

O DIRECTORY P U S 8



The most powerful Explorer Replacement and File Management Solution for Windows!

Developed by Jonathan Potter and Greg Perry, GPSoftware, Australia
Release 8.0, October 2004



Copyright Notice

Directory Opus 8 for Windows and this manual are Copyright © GPSSoftware, Brisbane 2001-2004. All rights reserved. Title, ownership rights and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE shall at all times remain the property of GPSSoftware.

No part of this publication or the accompanying software may be copied or distributed, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any human or computer language, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, manual or otherwise, or disclosed to any third-party without the express written permission of GPSSoftware, Australia.

Disclaimer

GPSSoftware and any associated dealers or distributors make no representation or warranties with respect to the performance of the Software nor of the contents of this publication and specifically disclaim any implied warranties of merchandisable quality or fitness for any particular purpose. Further, GPSSoftware reserves the right to revise the Software and this publication and to make changes to them from time to time without obligation of GPSSoftware to notify any person or organization of such revisions or changes.

Illustrations in this publication are intended to be representations and may not be exact duplicates of the screen layouts generated by the Software.

License

GPSSoftware provides this program and any updates under the terms set out below and licenses its use worldwide. You assume responsibility for the selection of the program to achieve your intended results, and for the installation, use and results obtained from the program.

Warranty

All care has been taken to ensure that the program performs the functions as set out in this manual. However, GPSSoftware provides the program "AS IS" and makes no express or implied warranties with respect to the software, its documentation, performance, fitness for a particular purpose, or merchantability. The entire risk as to the quality and performance of the software is borne by you. Should the software prove defective, you and not GPSSoftware shall assume the entire cost of any service and/or repair.

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall GPSSoftware or its suppliers be liable for any special, incidental, indirect, or consequential damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, damages for loss of business profits, business interruption, loss of business information, loss of data, or any other pecuniary loss) arising out of the use of or inability to use the software product, even if GPSSoftware has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

At the discretion of GPSSoftware, any and all warranty or technical support is available only to the original purchaser of this package. Please contact your local GPSSoftware distributor in your local country for Technical Support in the first instance.

Program License

Directory Opus 8 is supplied under the following conditions. If you do not agree to abide by these conditions, you must return the package to the place of purchase together with the disk package unopened and a full refund will be given. You accept responsibility for any and all Directory Opus Program Certificates issued by GP Software to you.

You may only install the software on the number of machines for which you have purchased a software license. The basic license is a single-user installation license which allows the installation of the software on one machine only for exclusive use by the one person holding the license. Usage on more than one machine or by more than one user requires that a license be purchased for each machine or each end user of the software.

You may a) Use the software on one microcomputer at a specific site only, unless a multiple site license has been negotiated at time of purchase from GPSoftware. Where the software is executed from a common disk shared by multiple CPU's, the same limitations apply - you must ensure that one authorized copy of the software has been licensed from GPSoftware or authorized agent or resellers for each USER / CPU executing the software.

b) Depending on the exact nature of the license purchased, this license may grant you rights to technical support, bug fixes and rights to updates and enhancements to the software for the duration of this license.

c) You may not redistribute this software and/or any accompanying serial numbers or registration certificates to any person or organization without the prior written consent of GPSoftware.

YOU MAY NOT USE, COPY, OR TRANSFER THE PROGRAM OR MANUAL, OR A COPY, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED. IF YOU TRANSFER POSSESSION OF ANY COPY OF THE PROGRAM TO ANOTHER PARTY, YOUR LICENCE IS AUTOMATICALLY TERMINATED.

Limited Term Evaluation License

If you are using an evaluation version you may trial the program for a period of 30 days only. After this time you must either purchase a valid license, or cease using the software and uninstall any and all copies of the software and any related material from your computer.

Termination

This license is effective unless terminated. This license may be terminated immediately without notice from GPSoftware if you fail to comply with any provision of this license. Upon termination you must destroy the software and any and all associated materials and all copies thereof, and any and all Program Certificates, that have been issued to you. The licensee may terminate the license at any time by destroying the software and all copies thereof.

Acknowledgments

Directory Opus 8 for Windows and this manual are copyright © GPSoftware, Brisbane, 2001-2004. All rights reserved. The software was written by Jonathan Potter and Dr Greg Perry. Trevor Morris designed and produced most of the icons and images. The manual and associated help files were written by Dr Greg Perry and Jonathan Potter.

GPSoftware extends its thanks to the many people who have encouraged and provided assistance in the development and extensive Beta testing of this package. Our very special thanks go to the dedicated work put in by the beta testing team of Leo "Nudel" Davidson, Trevor Morris, Gus "Biggus" Wrethman, Steve Banham, David Apelt, Wayne Howard, Pascal Peng, Richard Butler and many others.

Opus ® and Directory Opus® are registered trademarks of GPSoftware / Redbrook Pty Ltd. The Opus Logo ® is a registered trademark of GPSoftware. DOpus™, DirOpus™ and Opus File Manager™ are trademarked 1991 by GPSoftware; Opus Magellan™ is trademarked 1996 GPSoftware; Opus6™, OpusPC™, PCOpus™, SmartFavorites™ are trademarked 1998 by GPSoftware. FlatView™ is trademarked by GPSoftware 2003.

Microsoft® Windows, Windows 98, Windows 2000, Windows XP and other related terms are Copyright © or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

Amiga and AmigaDOS are trademarks of Amiga Inc.

Directory Opus makes use of several third-party libraries; acknowledgement is hereby given for these.

- zlib: (c) 1995-1998 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler
- jpeg: This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.
- libpng: Copyright (c) 1998-2000 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, Copyright (c) 1996, 1997 Andreas Dilger, Copyright (c) 1995, 1996 Guy Eric Schalnat, Group 42, Inc.
- libtiff: Copyright (c) 1988-1997 Sam Leffler, Copyright (c) 1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute, and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that (i) the above copyright notices and this permission notice appear in all copies of the software and related documentation, and (ii) the names of Sam Leffler and Silicon Graphics may not be used in any advertising or publicity relating to the software without the specific, prior written permission of Sam Leffler and Silicon Graphics.

- xpdf: Copyright © 2001 Derek B. Noonburg. xpdf is used by the pdftext.dll Viewer plugin. Since xpdf was released under the GNU GPL, the pdftext.dll Viewer plugin is also available under GPL. See <http://www.gpssoft.com.au/pdf-text.htm> for more information
- Brainchild version 2.0 (C) Copyright 1993-2002 by Jan van den Baard All Rights Reserved and included with permission from the author as of August 2003.
- Opus ZIP handling makes use of DynaZip Library licensed from Innermedia, Inc.

Other products mentioned in this manual are trademarks or copyright of their respective owners.

Table of Contents

Copyright Notice.....	i
Program License	ii
Acknowledgments	iii
Table of Contents.....	iv
Introduction and Overview.....	1
Navigation of this Manual.....	1
System Requirements	1
Installing and Registering Directory Opus 8.....	2
Launching Opus for the First Time.....	3
Welcome to Directory Opus	4
No Waiting, No Delay	4
Use Opus as an Explorer Replacement	4
Opus Context Sensitive Help.....	4
Aborting Operations.....	4
Directory Opus 8 Components.....	5
Main Program Thread.....	5
The File Display Listers	5
Opus Toolbars	5
Preferences, Customize and Other Windows.....	5
Overview.....	6
Summary	8
The Lister.....	9
Opening a Lister	9
Display Modes	10
Lister Window Title Bar	12
Window Buttons	12
Lister Buttons	13
Hot Paths.....	13
Lister Color and Fonts	13
Slide-out Navigation Buttons.....	14
Lister File Display Modes	14
View Modes.....	15
Flat View™	17
Check Box Mode	18
Viewer Pane	18
Lister Styles.....	19
Filmstrip Style	20
InfoTips.....	21
Lister Format	21
Sort by Multiple Columns	21
Folder Properties.....	22
Lister Caching	22
Navigation by Keys.....	22
Renaming Files	22
Context Menus	23
Drag and Drop.....	23
Double-Click on Folders.....	24
Easy ZIP Files	24
Docking of Listers.....	24
Lister Status Bar.....	24
What folder did I just access?	24
The Default Lister	24
Defined Keys	25
Toolbars.....	26
Built-in Commands and Custom Buttons	26
Scope and Focus of Buttons	26
Toolbars and Menus.....	26
General - Toolbars	28
The Default Toolbars.....	29

The Default Menu	29
The Default Toolbar	32
Default Styles Toolbar	35
Editing a Toolbar	35
Preferences	36
Private or Shared Configuration Files	37
Import and Export Preferences	38
Preference Settings	39
Display	39
Display Options	39
Color and Fonts	39
Images	40
Field Colors	40
Status Bar	40
Double-Click	41
Desktop	41
Taskbar Icon	41
Files	41
Temporary File Caching	41
Favorites & Recent	42
Favorites List	42
SmartFavorites™	42
Recent List	42
Aliases	43
File Operations	43
General	43
Copying (1) - Attributes	44
Copying (1) - Confirmation	44
Copying (2) - Miscellaneous	44
Copying (2) - Progress Bar	45
Deleting – File Delete Options	45
Deleting – Recycle Bin	46
Shortcuts	46
Folders	46
Folders Options	46
Folder Formats	48
Virtual Folders	48
FTP	48
Global FTP Settings	49
Individual Site Entry Settings	49
Network – Connection	50
Network – Reconnect	50
Network – Site-site Transfers	50
Display – Display	51
Display – Log	51
Index Files	51
FTP Sounds	51
Misc – LIST Command	51
Misc – MDTM behavior	52
Misc – Transfer Mode	52
Layout	52
Opening Listers	52
Default Settings	53
Default Folders	53
Lister Styles	53
Saved Layouts	53
Listers	54
Listers Options	54
File Display	55
Power/Details Mode - Power Mode	56
Thumbnails	57
Folder Tree	59
Viewer Pane	60

Logging.....	61
Miscellaneous.....	61
Misc - Explorer Replacement.....	61
Misc - Windows Integration.....	61
Misc - Miscellaneous.....	62
Misc - Email.....	63
Plugins.....	64
Sounds.....	64
Startup.....	64
Startup Settings.....	64
Listers opened automatically when Directory Opus starts.....	64
Toolbars.....	65
Toolbars Options.....	65
Appearance.....	66
Viewer.....	66
ZIP Files.....	66
Integration – ZIP Support.....	67
Integration – Context Menus.....	67
Integration – Auto-extract.....	67
Settings – Settings.....	68
Settings - Advanced.....	68
Customize.....	70
Toolbar Menus in Customize Mode.....	70
Editing Toolbar Buttons.....	71
Advanced Command Editor.....	74
Exchanging Buttons with Friends.....	74
Customize – Commands.....	75
Customize – Toolbars.....	76
Customize – Keys.....	77
Sample Hotkeys.....	78
Customize – Context Menus.....	79
File Types.....	81
Predefined File Types.....	81
File Type Editor.....	82
Folder Options.....	85
Folder Options - Category by Category.....	87
Display - View.....	87
Display - Sorting.....	87
Columns.....	88
Filters.....	89
Options.....	89
The Opus Viewer.....	90
The Viewer Settings.....	91
Slideshow Settings.....	92
Image Conversion Functions.....	92
Viewer Plugin System.....	93
Viewer Plugin Manager.....	94
Text Viewer Plugin.....	94
MP3 Tag Editor.....	95
Movie Viewer Plugin.....	96
ActiveX Document Plugin.....	97
ActiveX - Configuration.....	97
Gif and Animated Gifs Plugin.....	98
Features - Animated GIF Plugin.....	98
Gif Toolbar.....	98
Flatten animations.....	98
“Ctrl-A” hidden images.....	98
Transparent GIFs.....	99
Gif Thumbnails.....	99
Gif Settings.....	99
Text-File Thumbnails Plugin.....	100
Text-File Configuration.....	100

VFS Plugins.....	101
The Opus File Filter System.....	102
Opus Find	107
Using the Advanced File Filter in Find	109
The Opus Output Window	110
Opus FTP	111
Connecting to an FTP Site.....	111
Connections	111
Binary or ASCII File Transfers	112
Closing FTP Connections	112
FTP Directory Cache	112
File Dates.....	112
Moving Files.....	112
Resume File Transfers	113
Site-to-Site Transfers.....	113
Enhanced Time Zones and Remote Date Stamps.....	113
FTP Enhanced	114
Secure FTP.....	114
Tools, Utilities and Opus Special Features.....	115
Synchronize.....	115
Duplicate File Finder	119
File Collections	120
Content Types - Automatic Recognition of File Content	121
Lister Themes.....	122
Secure Delete.....	124
Single Click.....	124
Image Conversion	125
Print Folder.....	126
Enhanced Replace Dialog.....	127
Windows Messenger Integration.....	128
Predefined Commands	129
All Commands - Predefined	129
Default Menus - Predefined.....	129
Edit - Predefined.....	130
File - Predefined.....	132
File Commands - Predefined.....	133
Go - Predefined	140
Help - Predefined	143
Miscellaneous - Predefined.....	143
New - Predefined.....	144
Settings - Predefined.....	145
Tools - Predefined	147
User - Predefined	148
View - Predefined	149
Opus Raw Commands.....	152
CLI - Raw Command	153
Clipboard - Raw Command	153
Close - Raw Command	154
ContextMenu - Raw Command.....	155
Copy - Raw Command	156
CreateFolder - Raw Command	158
Delete - Raw Command	159
Favorites - Raw Command.....	160
Filetype - Raw Command.....	161
Find - Raw Command	162
GetSizes - Raw Command.....	162
Go - Raw Command.....	163
Help - Raw Command	167
Image - Raw Command	167
Join - Raw Command.....	168

Marker - Raw Command	168
Play - Raw Command	169
Prefs - Raw Command	169
Print - Raw Command	171
Properties - Raw Command	171
Recent - Raw Command	172
Rename - Raw Command	172
Select - Raw Command	173
Set - Raw Command	175
SetAttr - Raw Command	180
Show - Raw Command	181
Split - Raw Command	181
Toolbar - Raw Command	182
Undo - Raw Command	182
External Command Control Codes	183
Status Bar Control Sequences	188
Appendix	192
Pattern Matching Syntax	192
Regular Expression Syntax	193
Internal Commands Summary	195



Chapter One

Introduction and Overview

Thank you for purchasing Directory Opus 8 for Windows. It provides you with the right tool to work smarter and be more productive. We believe its power and features will impress you.

There are many file management utilities for the PC, but nothing like Directory Opus 8. Whatever program you used before, Opus 8 heralds a totally new generation of file manager. Other utilities have reached the effective limit of power and flexibility for static utility programs. Opus 8 breaks out of the mold! It uses the power of the Windows operating system in a way rarely seen before, giving you the most powerful Windows file utility ever.

Directory Opus for Windows is a fully multi-threaded design that builds on concepts we developed over many years on the PC and other platforms including the Amiga. This new version 8 is the result of over two years work and 3000 hrs of development. Opus for Windows has been designed from the ground up to be the most extensive and user-configurable file manager for the Microsoft Windows Operating System while making it easy to use out-of-the-box. In simple terms, it was designed for the computer literate user as a complete replacement for Windows Explorer to provide the power and functionality that have long been missing.

There have been file managers, now there is Directory Opus 8! Ignorance was bliss.

Navigation of this Manual

This manual has been designed to lead you through using Opus 8, or allow you to quickly skip to chapters of interest. This chapter is designed to tell you how to run the program for the first time, then something about the concepts behind Directory Opus 8. It will provide you with a general overview of its operation, so you can start using the program immediately. Even if you read nothing else in this manual, you should read this chapter!

Note that this manual has been enhanced for easy navigation by the addition of internal hyperlinks and cross references. Words and phrases in **color** are active links. Click on these to take you directly to the highlighted topic.

System Requirements

Directory Opus is designed to run on Windows 95/98/ME, Windows NT4 and Windows 2000, Windows XP and above. It requires at least Internet Explorer 4.0 to be installed in order to run. Don't worry - you don't need to use IE as your web browser if you don't want to! It just needs to have been installed on your system.

Windows 98, Windows Me, Windows 2000, XP and later all have IE 4.0 or later factory-installed, so if you are using those versions of Windows you don't need to be concerned about this at all.

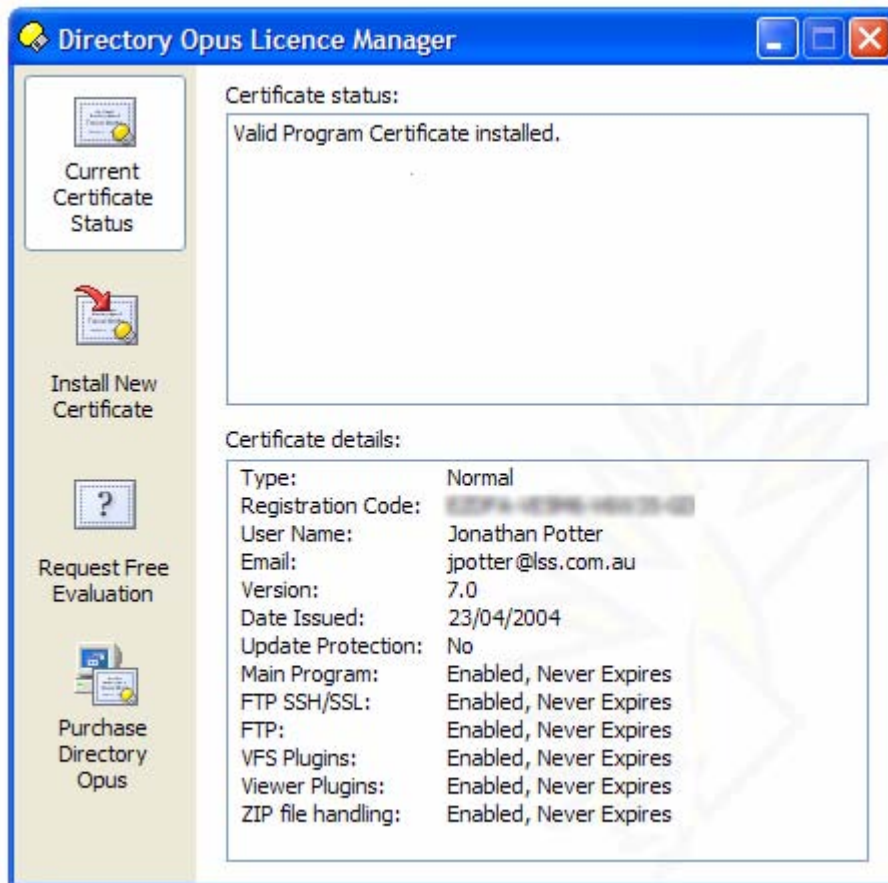
If you are using Windows 95 or Windows NT 4.01 you will need to make sure you have at least IE 4.01 installed. If you are using Windows NT 4.01 you will also need to have at least Service Pack 3 installed. You can download the latest version of Internet Explorer from <http://www.microsoft.com/ie>. We recommend that you upgrade your version of Internet Explorer to the latest one available to take advantage of some of the newer Windows features.

Installing and Registering Directory Opus 8

Install Opus by double-clicking the supplied install program either from the CD or from the downloaded archive. We recommend that you select the default options for each section. Once the installer has done its job, run the program from the Start Menu or by double-clicking on the Opus 8 icon which appears on your Desktop.

Before you can use your new Directory Opus 8 program it must be personalized with a registration code and Program Certificate. The first time you start the software the Directory Opus Licence Manager will be displayed, allowing you to install your Certificate.

The **Licence Manager** is used to view details about your current Program Certificate or install a new certificate. It also contains links to request a free evaluation or to purchase Directory Opus. The Licence Manager is accessed from the default Help menu. It also appears automatically the first time Directory Opus 8 is run.



The information displayed in the Licence Manager includes your user details and user registration code, the issue date of the certificate and the version of Directory Opus it is valid for. If your certificate is an evaluation certificate then the expiry date will also be shown here. The Licence Manager also lists the optional features of Directory Opus and indicates which features are enabled or disabled.

When Directory Opus 8 is installed a **Stock Program Certificate** is automatically installed. This “pseudo” certificate lets you run Directory Opus for a limited period of time without a valid certificate installed. However, you will need to install either an evaluation certificate (requested from the GP Software website) or the certificate you received via email when you purchased Directory Opus in order to use the software effectively.

If you purchased Directory Opus online, your Program Certificate will have been emailed to you. If you have purchased a boxed copy of Directory Opus you will need to visit the GP Software website to register your purchase and receive a Program Certificate.

If you have not purchased the product yet, you may obtain ONE 30-day trial evaluation certificate from the GP Software website. When this expires you have a further 30-day period of grace after which you must either purchase the product, or cease using the program and uninstall it completely from your computer.

Technical support, bug fix releases and discounts on future upgrades are only available to registered users.

Launching Opus for the First Time

After completing the registration process, when you run Directory Opus for the first time you are presented with a Wizard which sets up some of the basic functionality of the program. We recommend that you accept the default settings.

Use the default settings to start with until you understand how Directory Opus works. **Don't worry!** Afterwards, you can easily change these and other default choices from *Preferences*.

By default, Directory Opus is set to *Run Opus on Startup*. This starts Directory Opus when you boot your machine. Opus can be made to run in minimal mode and quietly sit in the background with just the Opus light bulb icon showing in the System Tray. In this way the program is up and running and available immediately when you need it. Opus is very efficient and poses no significant limits on your system's resources so this is the recommended method of use. Opus can be told to optionally open the introductory Splash Screen, a Lister or Layouts on startup. Once Opus is running you can easily open a Lister (or Layout) from the tray icon, by a simple double-click on the Desktop, or any of the variety of methods discussed below.

Also by default, Directory Opus is installed as a *Windows Explorer replacement* with various context menus and double-click hooks for the Desktop installed. Directory Opus is also set as the *default picture viewer* for images and *default sound player* for WAV and other sound files.

The Wizard also allows you to choose to have the program settings global to all users on the system, or to have individual settings for each user. Choose which ever suits your setup. You can change these details from Preferences later if you wish.

Directory Opus has the ability to automatically check the GP Software web site to see if there is a new version available. When you run Opus for the first time it will perform this check in the background if you have an internet connection established. You can disable this behavior or change the frequency of automatic checks from *Preferences*.

Welcome to Directory Opus

Directory Opus 8 for Windows is a program unique amongst file managers, unlike anything seen before on the Windows platform. We have combined the knowledge gained from more than twenty years experience in the development of file managers with the latest design concepts to provide more power in one package than ever before. By using a strict object-oriented design methodology to harness the often hidden multi-tasking power of the Windows Operating System, we have been able to create a totally new program, which is much smarter in the way it delivers this new power and flexibility to you the user.

But, you don't need to worry about all this! You can take immediate advantage of the program straight out of the box. You will find Opus immediately familiar. File management, integrated ZIP handling and FTP transfers, viewing images and performing all those previously difficult to handle file operations under Windows have never been easier!

And you can be confident that once you have mastered the basics, the unique design of Directory Opus will allow you to readily expand your abilities by taking advantage of the program's powerful underlying architecture. You will be able to easily customize the program to combine your desired look and feel with the specific functionality you need.

No Waiting, No Delay

No longer do you have to sit there and watch while one operation completes. Once you have started one operation you can immediately continue on with the next.

The unique design with its inherent multi-threading is what actually gives Opus 8 its impressive power and makes it so fast and efficient. For example, while unzipping an archive into one folder, there is now no need to wait for this to finish before doing something else. Once the action has been launched, you can immediately reuse the current Lister or open a new one and start performing other tasks, all while the first task completes. Similarly, you can download multiple files from remote FTP servers using the internal FTP engine without blocking other activities.

Use Opus as an Explorer Replacement

Directory Opus can be set as the default handler for all folders. This means that when you double-click on a folder, it will open in Opus and not in Windows Explorer. This is known as **Explorer Replacement Mode**.

When used as an Explorer replacement, Opus 8 greatly enhances your productivity since there is no longer any need to keep swapping between programs to perform everyday tasks nor to have to run a new copy of Explorer just to copy files between folders. Opus 8 provides a seamless integration of file manager and Explorer functions and handles ZIP archives and FTP file transfer in the one program.

Opus Context Sensitive Help

Directory Opus 8 provides extensive context sensitive help. Use the question mark in the title bar of any Opus dialog window or move the mouse pointer over an object in the current window and press the F1 key. (Unless the F1 key has been defined for other actions via Opus Hotkeys.)

Aborting Operations

Most functions can be aborted once they have begun (which can be quite useful if you accidentally start deleting the contents of your hard drive!) To abort an operation, select the *Abort* button shown in the progress window or hit the Esc key. Do not be alarmed if the action does not abort immediately; some functions such as **Copy** may have to finish with the file they are working upon before exiting.

Directory Opus 8 Components

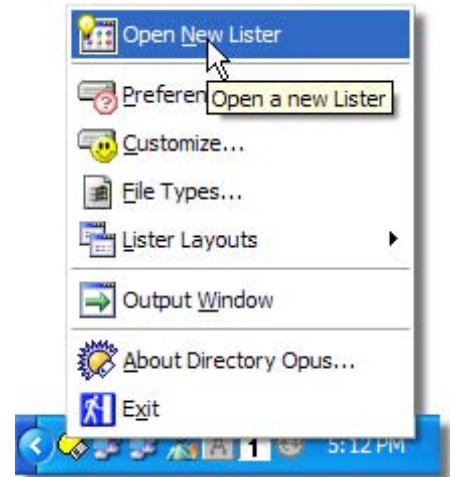
Directory Opus 8 consists of a number of inter-related objects operating in a multi-threaded environment, each running on its own thread but communicating with each other as required.

The main components which make up the Directory Opus 8 system (in addition to the main program thread) are any number of the following objects

- a window displaying files and folders, called a **Lister**;
- a window displaying custom buttons, called a **Toolbar**;
- secondary windows performing various file or other functions such as **Find**, Advanced **Select**;
- and various windows used to edit and configure the settings or operational parameters of the Directory Opus 8 system.

This may all seem a little complicated at first, but in practice it is not! It just uses the capabilities of the Windows Operating system to allow you to do several things at once, if you want. In reality you will find the power and flexibility easy to master. To the user these technical details are seamless.

Each of the following components is actually the visual footprint of a separate program thread, which is invoked only when required. Note that you can only run Directory Opus 8 once. However, once the program is running, at any given time you may have none or any number of Listers and dialog windows open in any configuration.



Main Program Thread

The main program, the parent task of the Opus 8 system, is not directly visible to the user. It may be run on startup or is started when any Opus Lister or dialog window is displayed for the first time. A footprint of this main task is shown by the Opus icon in the System Tray. This gives access to the main functions of the program if no other object is visible. The characteristic Opus “naked light bulb” icon and Tray Icon context menu are shown to the right.

The File Display Listers

File Listers are independent windows which display lists of files and folders. You may have just one Lister open to view contents of a single folder or as many as you desire. Each Lister may be a source or destination for actions. A Lister may have one or more Toolbars. Several different and powerful View Modes are available to display the files in the Lister and the format of the file display may be extensively defined from *Folder Options*, while the visual design of the Lister display can also be customized from the various *Preferences* settings.

Many people confuse Listers with Opus itself – the Lister is **not** Opus! While you can have as many Listers open as you want simultaneously, there is only ever one copy of Opus running at one time.

Opus Toolbars

Toolbars are windows which display custom action buttons showing text or graphic images. Toolbars are usually attached to Listers, but may be free-floating. You may choose the number and position of the Toolbars in the Listers. Also, the Toolbars themselves are built from an internal Opus command list so may be easily customized by the user.

Preferences, Customize and Other Windows

Other independent dialog windows are provided for you to customize the visual display and performance of Directory Opus 8, add or edit Toolbars, context menus and Hotkeys, and many other functions. Most aspects of the program may be changed at any time, even while the program is performing other tasks.

Overview

Opus provides for single, dual or multiple file displays, called **Listers**. The number of Listers is unlimited and you may swap between them as desired. Not only does Opus provide the traditional Windows file view modes with an optional Folder Tree, but it also adds a special **Thumbnails** view plus an exclusive **Power mode** where you can define the exact actions of left, right and middle mouse buttons and their file drag and drop abilities.

For the file display format itself, Opus allows you the widest control of any program with an extensive choice of display columns, sorting methods, filters, auto calculation of folder sizes and so on. Also, you may easily set and save custom formats for specific folders on local or remote systems as well as for ZIP archives and FTP sites. You can even save a snapshot of any given set of Listers as a "Layout" and reopen it at a later time to redisplay the same set of Listers using the same settings, position and file paths etc, just as you left them.

Opus Listers are supported by the **Toolbar** functions which act between a **source** and **destination** Lister for any action. You select one Lister to be the source and another to be the destination, or simply expand the one Lister to a dual file display. By default, source and destination Listers show green or orange title bar colors, respectively, so you can easily identify them.

Toolbars may take many forms, with or without images or labels etc, so they may appear as simple menus, traditional Toolbars or Windows Task Bars (Docks). However they are all instances of the same Toolbar object.

Toolbars may be attached to any side of a file display and even between Listers in dual display mode, or they may be independent of the Lister itself, floating freely on the Desktop or docked with the edge of the screen.

Toolbar action buttons are based on a command sequence which uses an extensive set of **internal commands**. This may consist of single commands or sequential steps and may contain any mixture of internal Opus commands or external program calls.

The Opus command set includes traditional file functions such as *Copy*, *Copy As*, *Move*, *Delete*, *Create Folder* etc, the clipboard functions of *Cut*, *Copy* and *Paste* and many other file-related commands such as *Show* (for images) and *Play* (for sounds). These are supported by a host of extra commands such as *Select* and *Advanced Select*, *Search* and *Find*, plus others which allow you to change the format in which files are displayed, open new Listers, customize the display of Lister and Toolbars and so on.

To make life easier for you we have provided an extensive set of

Predefined Commands which you simply need to drag and drop onto a Toolbar (in *Customize* mode) to activate. Or, if you need more power, you can build your own functions from the underlying *Opus Raw Commands* to automate file operations or to perform the more complicated functions. Since almost every action performed by Opus is actually done by one or more of these internal commands, you can readily tailor the program operation to suit your needs.

Drag and drop is widely supported in Opus in ways too many to detail. For internal commands and external programs, drag and drop is supported for all file operations between Opus Listers (irrespective of source or destination identity) and most third party software and with most Opus objects. As examples, apart from the simple copying of files, you may drag and drop a text file onto the Notepad icon to open and read the file. Simply drag and drop a single image onto a paint program to edit it, or, drag and drop multiple images onto the Opus **Show** command to start a slide show. Drag and drop is also supported for internal Opus objects. For example, when customizing Toolbars and Preferences, you drag and drop commands and images etc between Opus objects. You can even drag and drop commands onto the Desktop to create an external stand-alone Opus command icon.

From *Preferences*, you can drag a Layout and drop it on the Desktop. A double-click on the shortcut will then open the defined Lister Layout. Similarly, you can drag out FTP sites from the address book to the Desktop for instant access. Double-clicking on the shortcut will open the site in a new Lister and dropping external files on to a Desktop FTP shortcut will connect to that site and transfer the file(s).

Opus seamlessly integrates **ZIP handling** and **FTP file transfers**. Most command functions and drag and drop actions are supported. For you, the user, there is essentially no difference between files in a ZIP archive and on a remote FTP server and those on your local hard drive. You treat ZIP files and directories on remote FTP servers the same as local folders. Opus even supports intelligent *Site-to-Site transfers* directly between remote

FTP servers without downloading and uploading via the local computer. In fact, you can even copy files directly from a ZIP archive to an FTP site, and vice versa!

Opus provides comprehensive filter functions for **Find**, recursive **Copy** and **Delete**, and **Rename** functions. These filters support Opus' **wildcard pattern matching** or **full regular expressions**. A unique **test mode** even allows you to test whether your pattern matching syntax is correct before you commit to the file actions for real.

From the Tools menu, special utility panels are available directly in the Lister window with which you can **Find** files or folders on your computer easily, visually **Synchronize** files and folders and **Find Duplicate Files**.

The Tools menu also gives immediate access to the **Print Folder** and **Image Convert** commands. Respectively, these allow you to quickly print a hard copy of the current folder and access image conversion functions to change the size, format or rotate any image that Opus can display.

For Listers and Toolbars, you can change the look of Opus by using **background images**. Several methods are supported including a unique mode which shares, or maps, a single image over all displayed Toolbars or over the complete Lister display encompassing the Toolbars and file and Folder Tree backgrounds. Toolbar highlighting of the buttons and menus can be adjusted with multiple highlighting methods to suit all preferences and these can be adjusted down to an individual button image level if desired. You may also select to use Windows XP Visual Styles or Office 2003-style highlighting.

Directory Opus has a **Themes** system which allows you to quickly change the visual display using predefined Lister Themes. You can download and exchange themes with other Opus users or easily set up Opus to have the same look and feel on different computers.

Sounds may be triggered by many actions. Sample sounds and background images are provided in some of the sample Preferences so you may get some idea of how these can be used, then configure your own.

Opus tracks the folders you use and adds them to an intelligent **Recent List** for quick access. Not only does Opus allow you to enter a list of your own **Favorites**, but it also provides a unique **SmartFavorites™** system to automatically track your usage and update the Favorites list automatically.

Opus extends the standard functionality of the Windows **File Type** system. You can define the behavior for double-click and drag and drop actions, add your own custom commands to context menus as well as add context sensitive commands to system file types. Opus lets you group multiple file types together to customize the behavior of the group as a whole. You can also configure InfoTips, or popup tooltips, for any type of file or group.

The powerful **internal Picture Viewer** natively supports most common image formats so you can view images quickly with just a simple double-click. You can even view multiple images sequentially in a slide show. Similarly an **internal Sound Player** allows you to listen to WAV and other sound files without calling up a full-blown media player.

Opus allows you to configure various **Context Menus** and provides for user-definable **Hotkeys** which can be set to work either inside Opus only or system-wide. Hotkeys can be independent or attached to a Toolbar button.

An independent **Output Window** displays the results of Find operations, file operation logs, an **undo list** of recent functions, two independent FTP logs, and a special Test section showing the results of trials for pattern matching commands with rename functions.

Opus supports most **System Namespaces** and **virtual file systems** such as My Computer, Desktop, etc for Windows 95/98/Me and Windows 2000, and those from third party developers. However, since these Namespaces provide their own "black box" handlers and functionality, Opus commands can only be guaranteed to work inside Opus. Many Opus commands unfortunately cannot operate on files in most virtual folders. Opus tries to emulate as many of those actions as possible but the APIs of many Namespaces simply do not allow all commands to be supported. Opus commands not available in a virtual folder appear ghosted.

Namespaces often provide their own commands which can be added automatically to Opus menus and Toolbars if you have inserted the appropriate marker. See *Customize* commands.

Summary

Directory Opus provides for all your file management and Windows Explorer-type needs in a powerful and easy to use program. The underlying power of the Opus design allows you to work smarter and more efficiently. Crafted from object-oriented principles and supported by clever multi-threading, the Directory Opus architecture allows each Lister, container or action to be handled intelligently by its own process as required.

Remember, waiting is rarely required with Directory Opus. In most cases, as soon as you have launched an action you can quickly move on to the next job while the independent thread completes the current task. For example, you can select a series of files to be copied, start the copy, then immediately change folders and start a new action. You can even close down the Lister while the action is under way.

The following chapters will deal with each aspect of the program in more depth.

- **The Lister** details the inner workings of the Directory Opus system.
- **Preferences** explains how to tailor the functionality of the program to suit your needs. This includes file operations, background images, Lister Layouts, custom FTP sites and more.
- **Customize** shows you how to configure the Toolbars, Hotkeys and Context Menus.
- **File Types** explains how to add Opus extensions to the Windows file types system. **Folder Options** shows you how to set the format of the Lister file display and how to save predefined formats for special paths.
-
- **The Opus File Filter** System examines the advanced expression-based selection capabilities of **Find** and **Select** commands as well as the recursive **Copy** and **Delete Filters**. Learn how to use multiple clauses to match any file name, property or attribute, file contents, time and date, MP3 property, etc, and the details of the easy-to-use Opus wild card system.
- **Opus Find** discusses the powerful replacement for the Windows Find function which is built upon the Opus File Filter system.
- **The Opus Viewer** discusses the integrated image viewer which can display most types of images, either alone or combined in a slideshow.
- **Opus FTP** explains how seamlessly the FTP protocol is integrated into Opus. This makes handling FTP a breeze! You can open remote FTP sites directly in the Opus Listers just as if they were local folders and have all the normal behavior as you would for local files. Opus provides a full address book system via Preferences where you can set individual parameters for your favorite sites. Optionally, Opus can support Secure FTP for SSL and SSH connections.
- **Tools, Utilities and Opus Special Features** discusses special features provided only by Opus. These include Synchronize, Duplicate File Finder, File Collections, Lister Themes, Secure Delete, Automatic recognition of Content Types, the Enhanced Replace and Rename dialogs, Opus Thumbnails, Virtual Folders, the enhanced Folder Tree, Print Folder and more
-
- **Predefined Commands** details the ready-to-use buttons which you can simply drag and drop to build custom Toolbars of great power.
- **Opus Raw Commands** gives an in-depth look at all the Opus commands, their functionality and examples of how they can be used.



Chapter Two

The Lister

The working heart of the Directory Opus system is called the “*file display Lister window*” or just the “**Lister**”. This is used to display the list of folders and files in the order and format you desire. Often only one Lister is required, for example, when you wish to view and delete files from a specific folder. On other occasions, you will select two or more Listers (or a single Lister in dual file display mode) to act in concert to copy files between one folder and another, or compare files in different folders. Directory Opus gives you the flexibility to use as few or as many Listers as you require to get the job done.

As one of the axioms of Opus 8’s object orientated design, file Listers are designed to be *dynamic*. Do not consider them as the traditional, static file display windows which you must leave open and on screen all the time! Each Opus 8 Lister is fully independent with its own integrated functionality. They have been crafted to be transient objects, to be brought into existence for the specific job in hand and then discarded. Alternatively, if your application requires it, you can readily create a dual or multi-Lister display and save the complete “Layout” for use at a later time.

Opening a Lister

There are several ways to open a Lister depending on the various Preference settings and context menu settings. You may

- Double-click on the Desktop
- Double-click on the Opus light bulb icon in the System Tray
- Right-click on the light bulb icon and choose *Open New Lister*
- Double-click on My Computer or a folder on the Desktop
- Double-click on a folder in Explorer
- Select “Open in DOpus” from a folder context menu
- Windows Key plus “O” (or other defined Hotkey combinations)
- And some others.

On the surface, Listers are very similar in operation to what you may have seen in other programs. By default, a Lister is provided with four Toolbars – a menu (Toolbar with names on and images off), an image Toolbar (Toolbar with images on and names turned off), a Tab bar (Toolbar containing the Style Tabs control) and a Toolbar with a Location field and Content Type selector. We have also provided some extra sample Toolbars with the installation. These include a Toolbar showing the available drives for your system, and one with some sample “standard” Windows applications such as Notepad, etc.

As discussed below, the Lister Toolbars can be readily configured using *Customize* from the *Settings* menu, either from the default Lister menu or from the light bulb in the icon tray, or from the popup menu on a Toolbar itself.

Like most Opus objects, each Lister window has a depth arrangement pin, which, if enabled, allows you to selectively stack a given Lister window with respect to other Listers and other Opus windows (within limits).

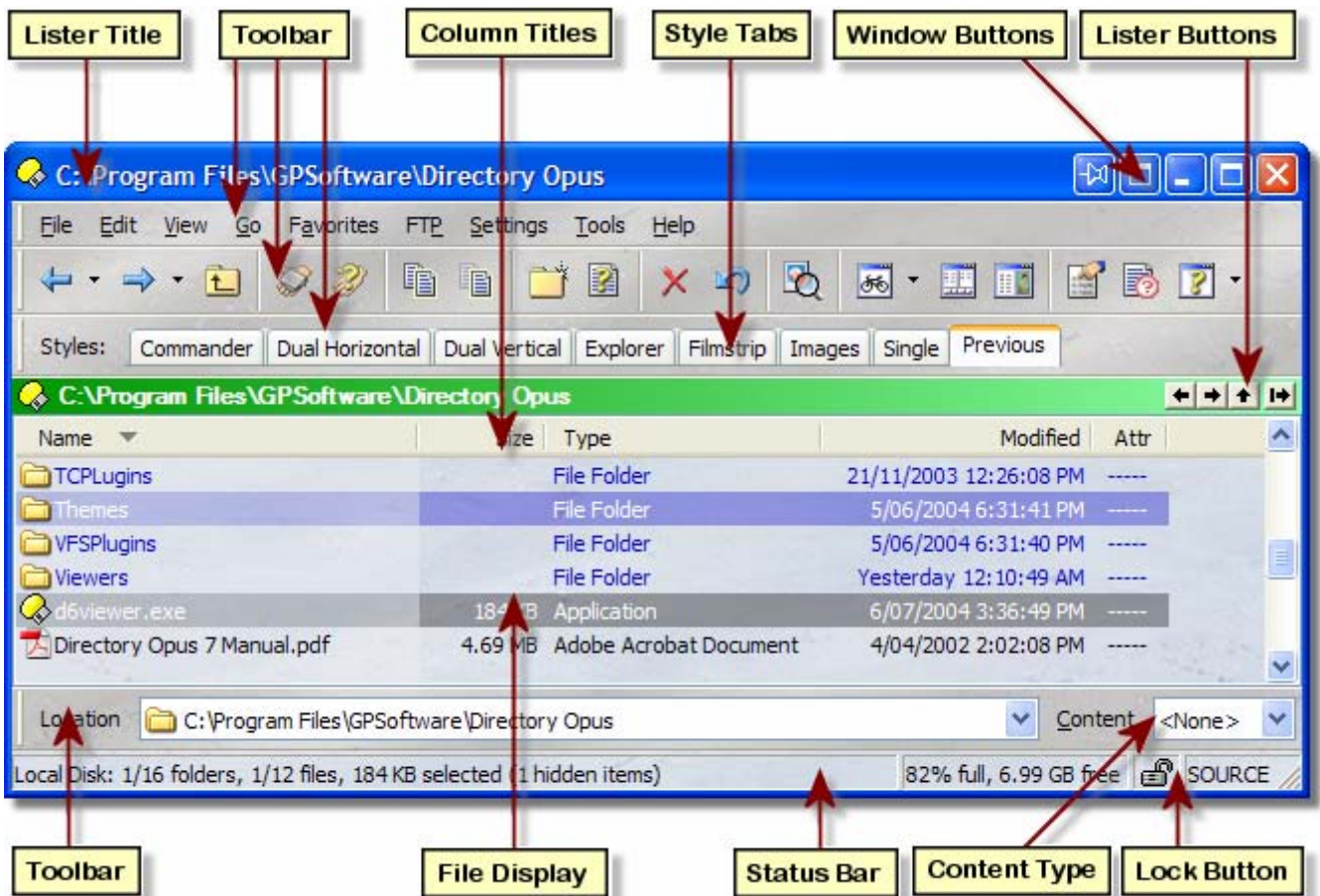
Display Modes

Listers can support **single or dual file displays** with or without **Folder Trees**. In dual display mode, source and destination Listers are relative to the display, not external Listers. The dual file display and the Folder Trees can be turned on from the *View* menu, a Toolbar button or assigned Ctrl key. When a Tree is displayed, you can change folders in the active file display by clicking on them in the Tree. When using a single Tree, the Tree will also change to follow you as you change folders in the main Lister. You may drag and drop folders and files to and from folders in the Tree. The Tree also has full context menus. To close the Folder Tree turn the option off again in the *View* menu, click the close button in the Folder Tree title bar, or double-click the bar separating the Tree from the Lister display.

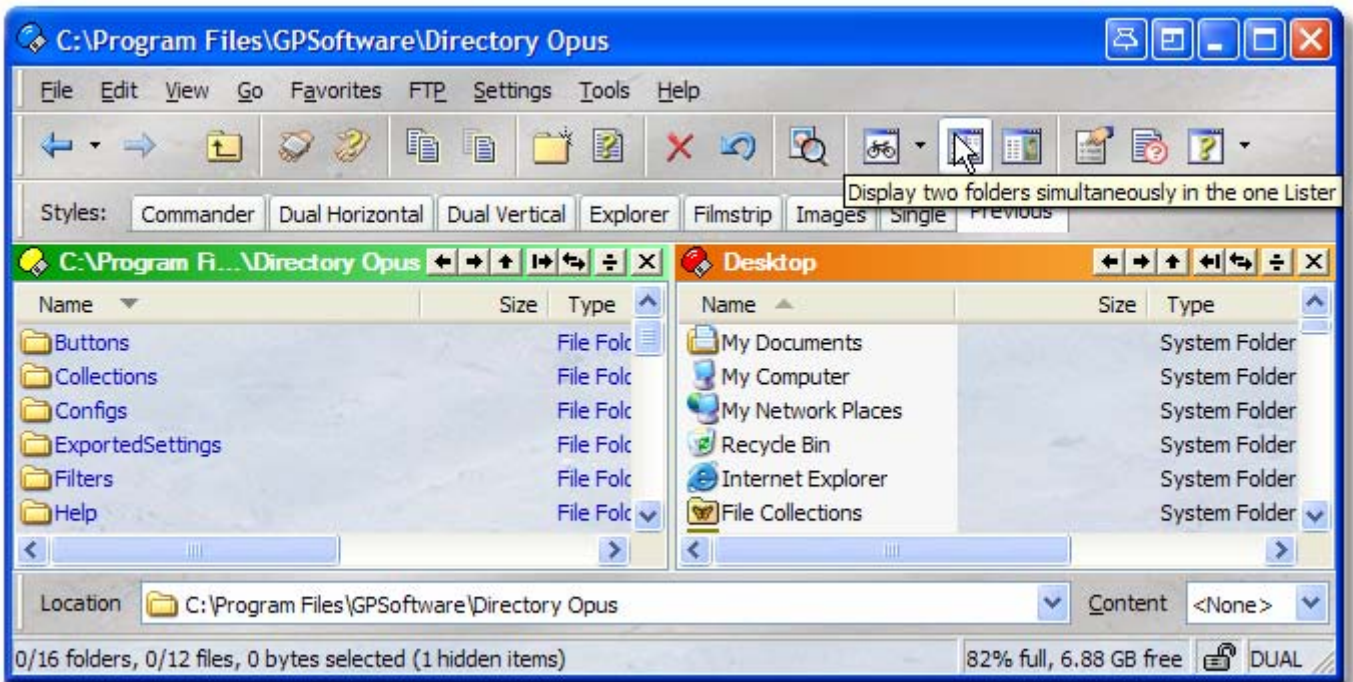
If you have altered the relative sizes of the displays in a dual file display, double-clicking the bar separating the two displays will resize them back to the default, 50-50 split settings.

Most of the graphical display elements of a Lister window such as file and status colors, background images and other features can be customized to your liking from *Preferences*. The format used to show the files may be modified from *Folder Options* and the

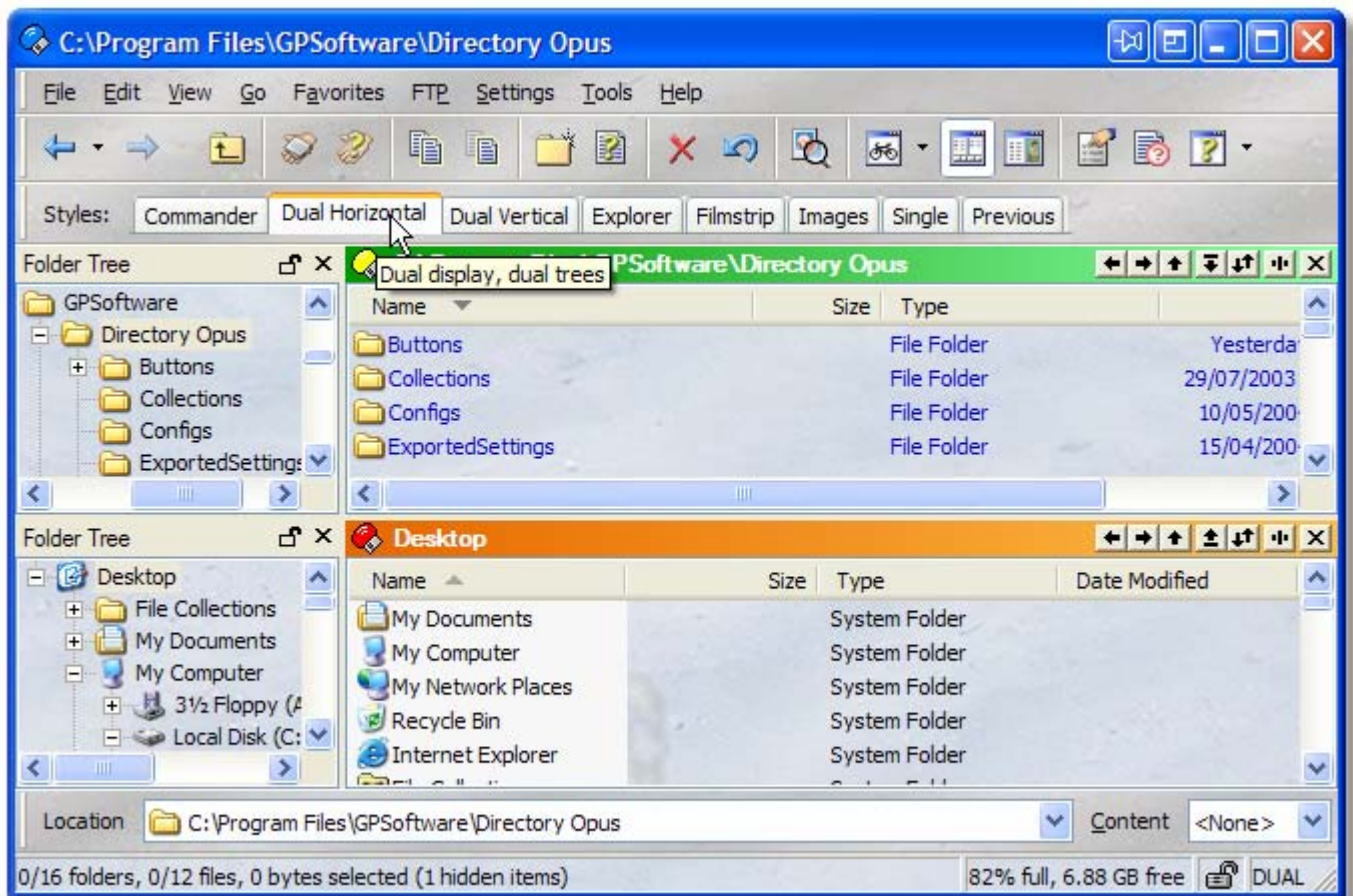
Toolbars themselves may be enabled, disabled or edited from *Customize*.



The above image shows a single file display and the essential components of the Lister. These are discussed in detail below.



Listers may be viewed in single or **dual display** modes. The individual file displays in dual mode each have their own title bar, containing several special buttons. These are back, forward, up, and swap layout between horizontal and vertical. See below for descriptions.



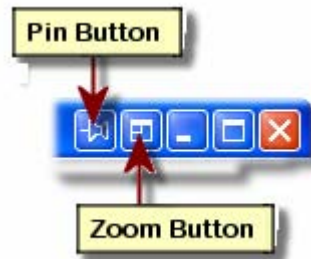
You can also select to display one or two **Folder Trees** in the Lister window. The Folder Tree can be added to either single or dual file display Listers. When a single Folder Tree is used with a dual display Lister, the Tree changes to reflect the path shown in the active source (green) file display.

Lister Window Title Bar

The title bar is at the very top of the Lister display. This shows the path of the source folder. As with most other application windows, if the Lister window is active, the window title bar will be highlighted. The color of the Opus *light bulb* icon in the title bar indicates the current Lister state for file operations, either *Source*, *Destination*, *Dual* or *Off*. The state can be controlled from the *File* Lister menu. Clicking on a file or folder in a Lister will set that Lister into Source mode. The current state is also displayed in the Status Bar at the bottom of the Lister. Remember, Opus file commands act between the current source and destination Listers unless you are using a dual file display when the source and destination file displays are contained within the one Lister.

Window Buttons

As well as the standard system buttons (small buttons), the window title bar also houses various other buttons.

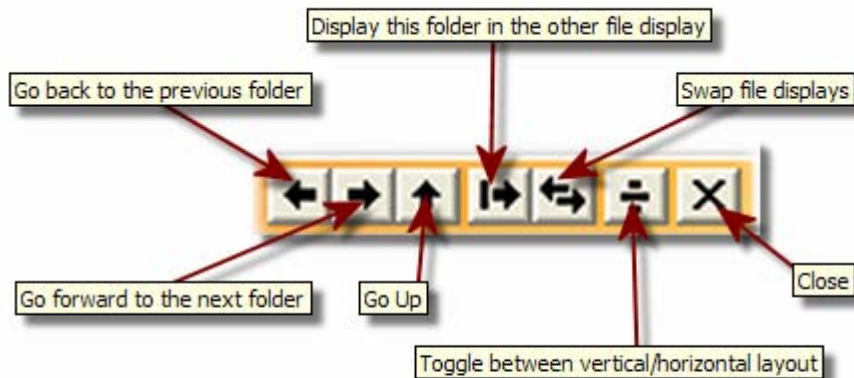


- The **Pin Button** appears in Listers and various dialog windows. This allows you to selectively set the depth arrangement of the window to which it is attached. There are three settings - *Off*, *Middle* and *Top*. See Preferences - *Listers* for more information.
- The **Zoom Button** appears in Lister only. The Zoom button allows you to have two stored window sizes and toggle between them with a single click. The behavior of this button can be modified to perform a *Zoom to Title Bar* action from Preferences. When in either mode, Shift-click overrides the current action and performs the alternative. There is also an option in Preferences to zoom the Lister, rather than maximise/restore it, by double-clicking the Lister title bar.

These special buttons in the Lister title bar can be disabled should you wish to turn them off. The settings to control these are in Preferences - *Listers* - *Settings*. Even if Zoom buttons have been turned off, you can access zoom functionality from the Lister window menu (the menu obtained when you click the icon in the top-left corner of the window).

For users running custom rendering or skinning of their Windows displays, Opus has an option to totally disable its custom title bar rendering throughout the program. This is to allow programs such as *WindowBlinds* to skin Opus properly. You can turn this mode on from Preferences - *Miscellaneous*. Note that this mode totally disables all Opus custom title bar functionality, including the Pin and Zoom buttons in Listers, and the pin buttons on other Opus windows.

Lister Buttons

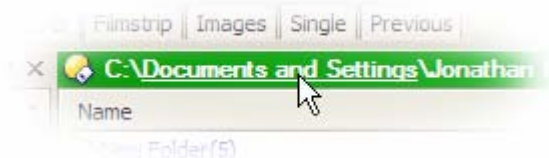


When a Lister is in dual file display mode, each file display has its own title bar showing the path of the display as well as the extra buttons shown above. This "inner border" can also be displayed in single file display mode, if the *Show file display border in single display mode* option is enabled in the Listers section of Preferences.

The inner border also has an Opus light bulb icon which can be dragged out to create a shortcut to the folder currently displayed. Note that the Copy (Display this folder in the other file display) and Swap (Swap file displays) buttons can be disabled from *Preferences - Listers - File Display - Enable file display Copy and Swap border buttons*

Hot Paths

In dual display mode, or in single display mode with the inner border active, Directory Opus displays the current path in the title of each file display. If you move the mouse over the path, the element currently under the mouse will be underlined. Clicking that path element will read that folder into the current Lister. This provides a very quick way to move up the folder tree. Additionally, you can right-click on the elements to display the context menu for that folder and you can also drag and drop files onto them to move or copy files into folders higher up the Tree. You can control this behavior with the options in *Preferences - Listers - File Display*.

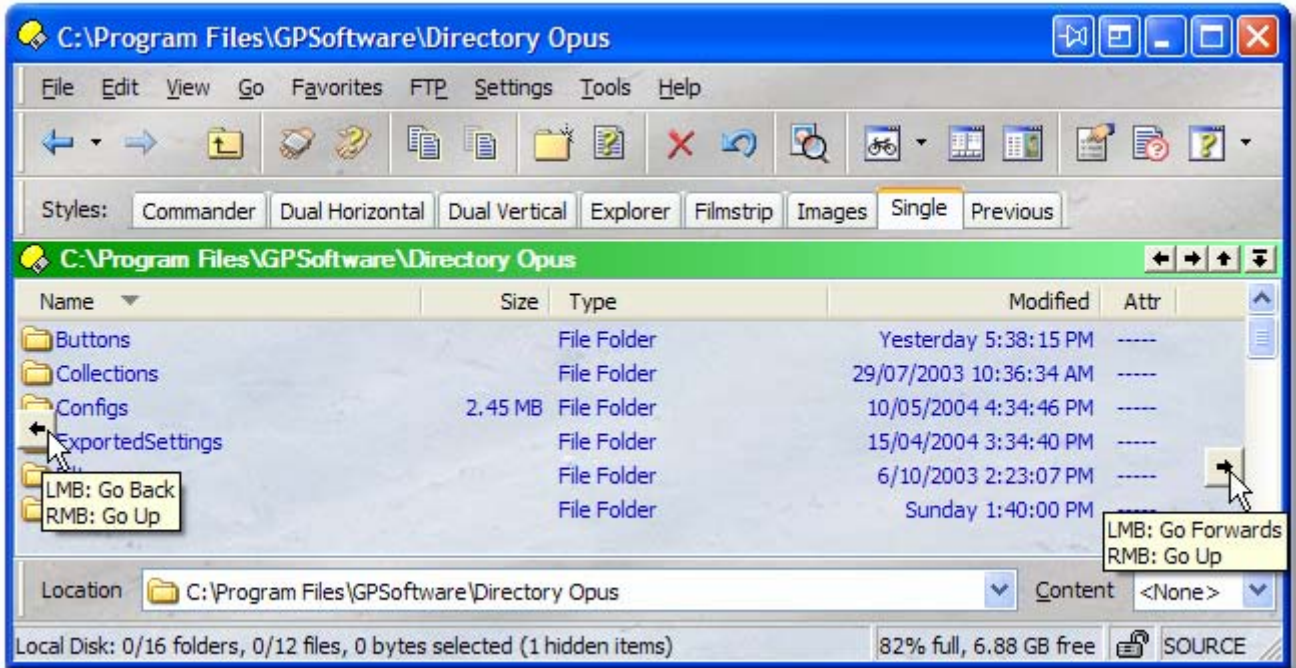


Lister Color and Fonts

Opus 8 provides options to control the colors and font styles (bold, italic and underline) used in the Lister displays. *Preferences - Display* has a section called Field Colors that lets you assign different colors and styles to every Lister information field. There are options to display compressed, encrypted system files and folders in different colors, and your Favorite folders can also be displayed in a different color. Finally, the File Types system lets you configure the colors of individual file types should you wish to do so.

Slide-out Navigation Buttons

To make it easier for you to navigate your folders, Listers have special “slide-out” buttons that appear in the corners and at the sides of the file displays when the mouse cursor remains stationary in that area. These buttons let you access back, forward and parent functions with a minimum of mouse movement. You can enable and configure this feature in the *Listers* section of Preferences.



The image above shows slide out navigation buttons as they would appear on each side of the Lister.

Lister File Display Modes

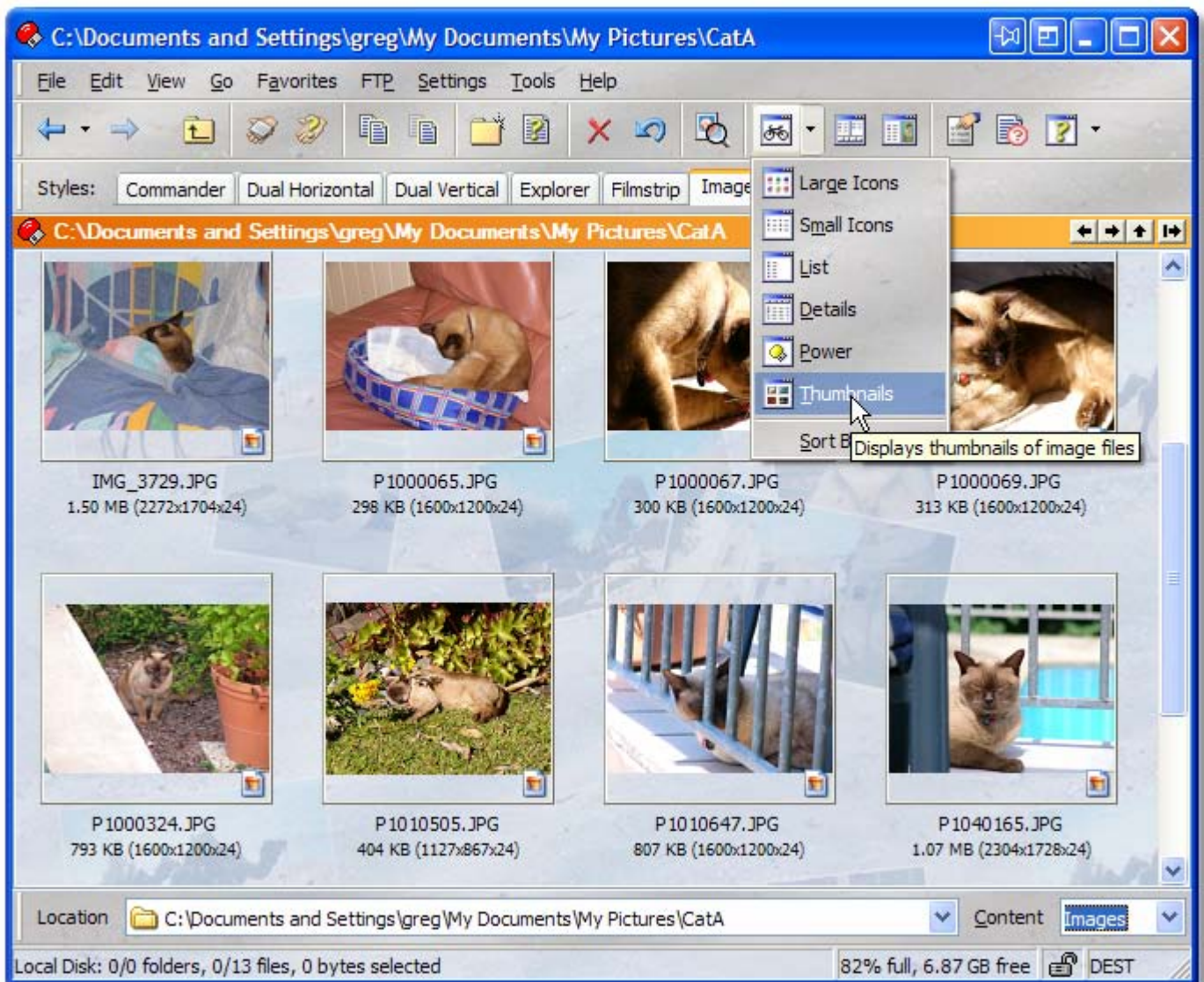
Listers have two distinct modes of operation.

- *Opus mode*: The first is when you view a “real” folder or directory that is part of the file-system (e.g. c:\windows). In this case, Opus provides the complete display and the full range of file-handling commands is available.
- *Virtual mode*: The second mode of operation is when you view a virtual folder, like My Computer, the Control Panel, Network Neighborhood, or even the Desktop. These are not really folders and the folder display is provided by the system and not by Opus. In other words Windows provides everything between the Toolbar at the top and the status bar at the bottom. Generally, virtual folders will behave exactly as they do with Windows Explorer. Depending on the virtual folder itself, Opus commands may or may not work. Opus tries to interface to virtual folders as well as it can, but since these are generally “black-boxes”, it is impossible to make all commands work with all folders.

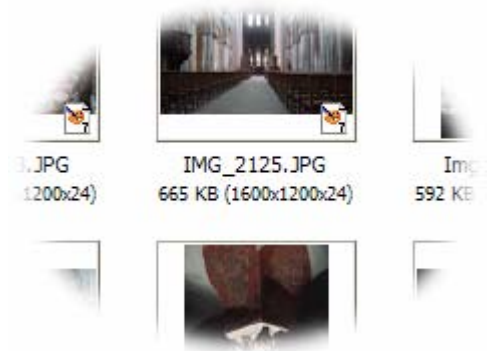
View Modes

There are six different viewing modes available when viewing a file-system folder. These are the traditional Windows view of **Large Icon**, **Small Icon**, **List**, **Details**, plus the special Opus-only modes of **Power** and **Thumbnails**. To change view modes, use the *View* menu or *Cycle menu (Set View Cycle)* in the Toolbar.

- The first four are traditional Explorer-style modes requiring no further explanation.
- The fifth mode, **Power** mode, is handled differently by Opus and is very similar to the Amiga Lister way of operation. By default, file selection is done by click and drag, and files are not automatically deselected when others are selected. If the drag select begins with an unselected file, files are added to the selection, whereas if the drag select begins with a selected file, all subsequent files are deselected. Keyboard control of Power mode can be toggled by pressing the **Ctrl key**. By default, icons are displayed in Power mode, however these can be turned off. The behavior of Power mode can be extensively configured from the *Preferences – Power/Details Mode* section.
- The **Thumbnails** view is similar to some other Windows systems. The behavior of the thumbnail display, properties such as size of the thumbnail, and thumbnail caching can be controlled from *Preferences – Listers - Thumbnails*.



Thumbnails can display the file size and image dimensions below the filename in the label. There are options in *Preferences - Listers - Thumbnails* to control this. You can also configure the spacing between thumbnails, and select the number of lines to display for the thumbnail label. *Preferences - Display* lets you specify a font to use for thumbnail labels that can be different to the standard file display font.



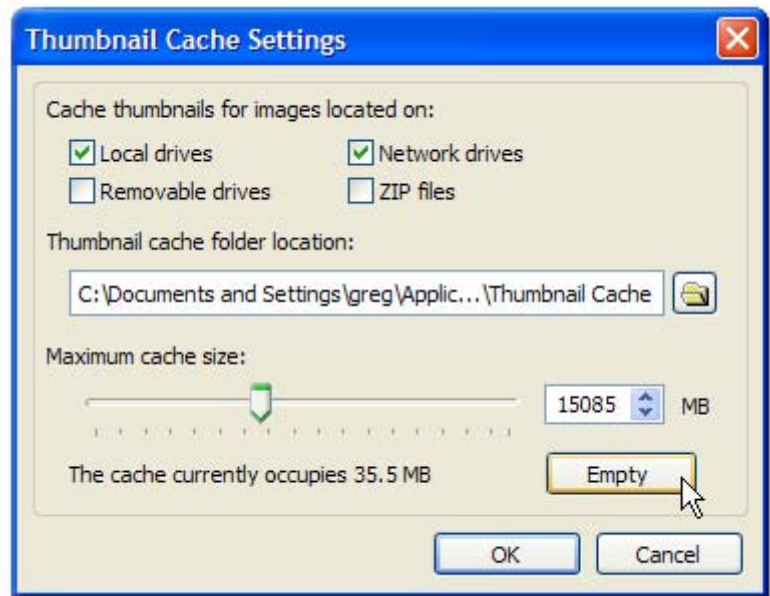
Opus fully supports transparent and alpha-blended images in thumbnails mode.



Directory Opus can automatically generate thumbnails for folders. If this option is enabled in *Preferences*, Opus will search sub-folders for the first four image files and display these in the thumbnail for the folder itself.

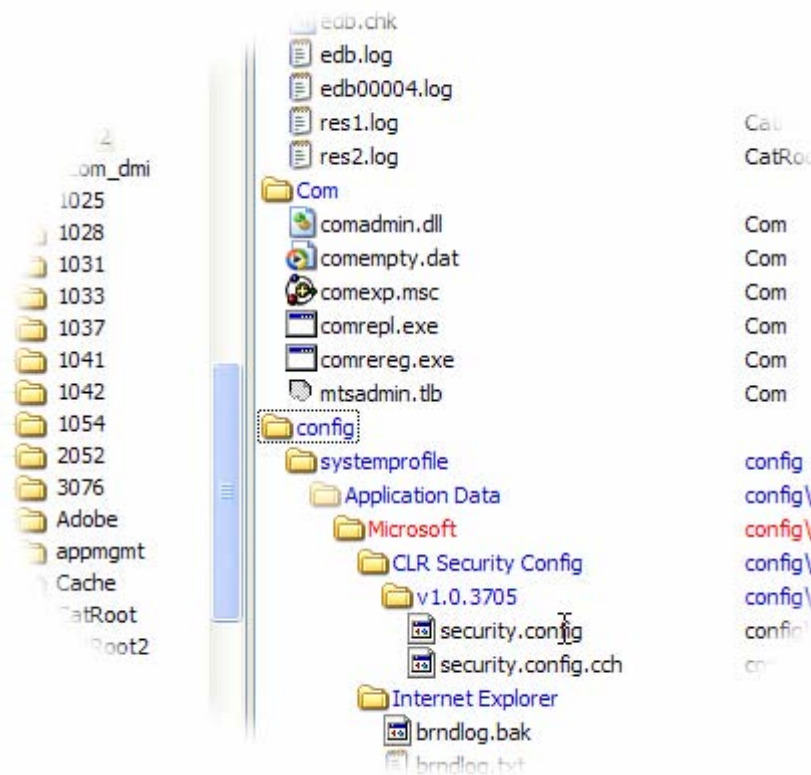
Directory Opus 8 supports a thumbnail caching system that can dramatically speed up the display of thumbnails once they have been displayed for the first time. Thumbnail caching can be enabled or disabled from thumbnail Preferences. You can also configure the thumbnail caching system to limit it to only caching images in certain locations, and control the maximum size of the thumbnail cache.

Note that Directory Opus uses a central repository to store the thumbnail caches, so it won't clutter up your folders with lots of thumbs.db files like Explorer does.



Flat View™

Opus 8 provides a unique view mode called **Flat View**. Flat View allows you to expand the current folder in the Lister to view the contents of its subfolders, and all their subfolders, and so on. It is otherwise known as a “recursive folder view”.

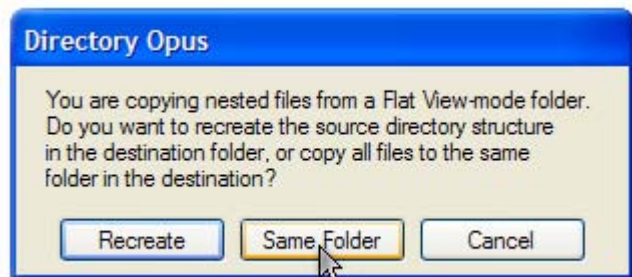


Flat View has three modes:

- **Mixed** displays all files and folders underneath the current folder in one big list – as if they were all in the current folder. This mode is extremely useful for identifying similar (or duplicate) files and groups of the same types of file in multiple folders, for quickly identifying the largest or smallest files in the Folder Tree, and so on.
- **Mixed (No Folders)** is similar to **Mixed** but hides all sub-folders, showing only the files.
- **Grouped** (displayed above) is similar to a Folder Tree containing files. In this mode, the files in the list are grouped together by location, and the display is indented to represent the directory structure.

Flat View is accessed from the default *View* menu. The default Flat View folder format (configured from *Preferences - Folders*) contains the **Location (relative)** field, which lets you see which sub-folder a displayed file is in.

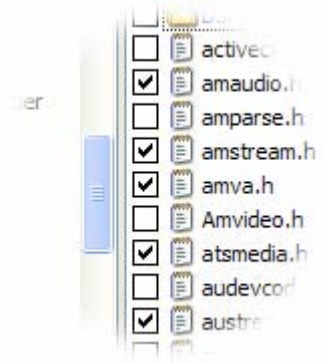
When you copy files from a Flat View Lister (either using the Copy button or via drag and drop), Opus will give you the option to recreate the original folder structure, or copy all the files (whatever their source folder) into the target folder. You can turn off this question (by choosing your preferred behavior) in *Preferences - File Operations - Copying (1) - Attributes*.



Check Box Mode

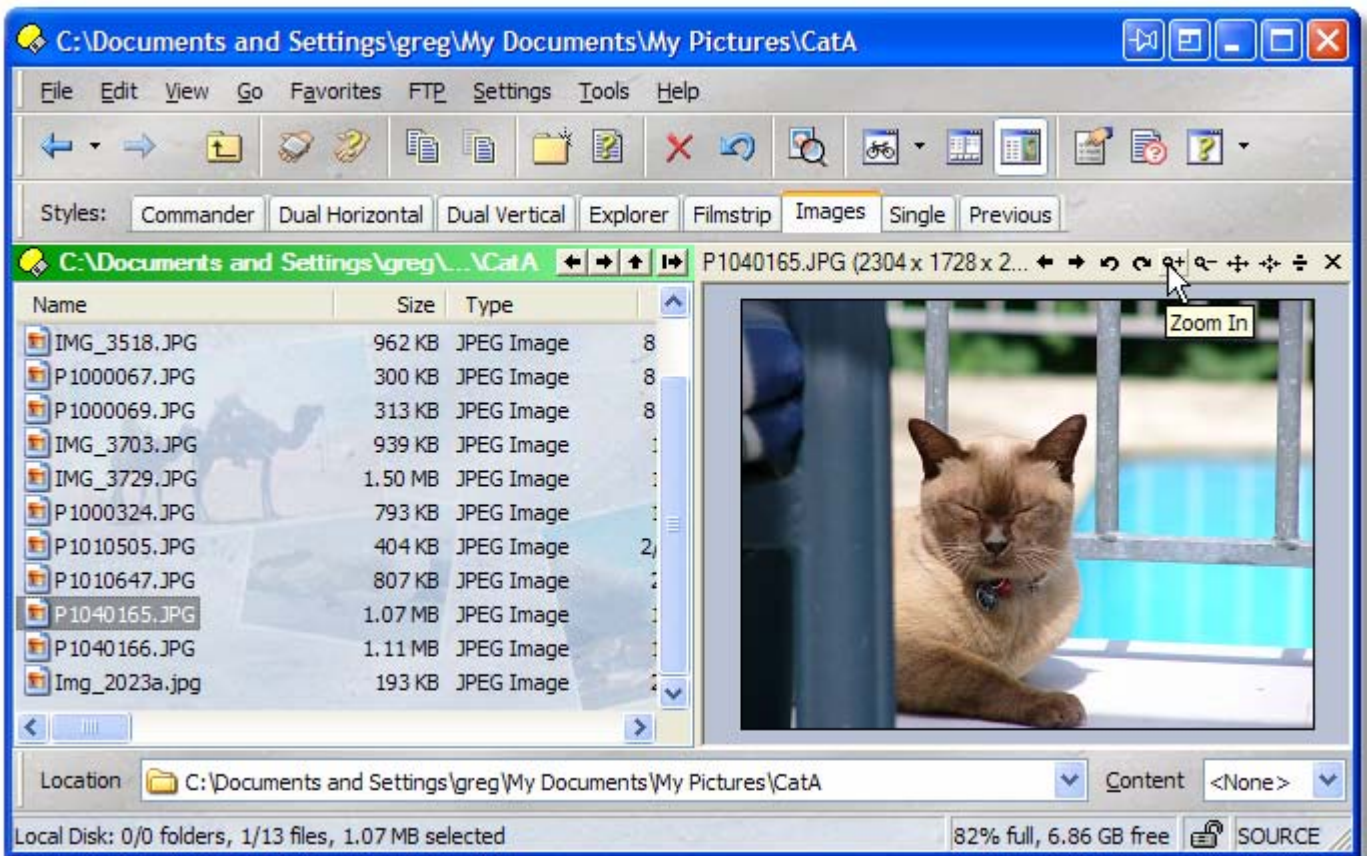
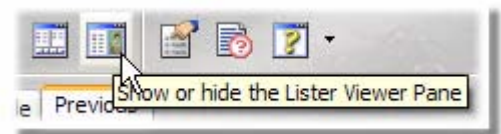
An option for Listers in Details or Power mode is **check-box mode**. This mode can be toggled on or off with the option in the default View menu. When turned on, a check-box is displayed next to each filename in the Lister, and functions that normally operate on selected files instead only operate on checked files. The selected file counts in the status bar refer to checked files rather than selected files, and the Select command will check or uncheck files rather than select or unselect them. In check-box mode, pressing the Space bar will toggle the check-box state of any selected files (or the file with focus if nothing is selected), the + key will turn on the checkbox for all selected files and the - key turns it off.

This mode can be extremely useful for, for example, browsing a folder full of images, tagging selected images as you go, and then deleting or moving them all at once at the end. The Synchronize, Duplicate File Finder and Viewer image tagging functions all make use of check-box mode.



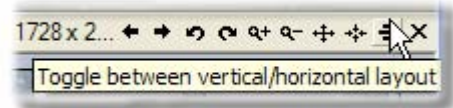
Viewer Pane

The **Lister Viewer Pane** is an image viewer that is integrated with the Lister. It can appear either at the right or bottom of the Lister and displays (or attempts to display) the currently selected file. The Viewer Pane updates its display automatically as you select files in the Lister. Use the button on the Toolbar to turn the Viewer Pane on or off.



By default the Viewer Pane can display only those graphic formats that Opus understands natively (GIF, JPG, BMP, etc) but it can be extended using the Viewer Plugin system. Opus ships with **text.dll**, a Viewer Plugin to display text files (it can also display any type of file in binary or hexadecimal mode) as well as several other Plugins.

The **Viewer Pane title bar** contains buttons for rotating and zooming the current image. The Viewer Pane also supports a right-button context menu (depending on the Viewer Plugin) that lets you display the previous or next file in the folder, modify the display of the current image, copy to clipboard and print, and also configure the current Plugin. If the current Viewer Plugin does not support or overrides the standard context menu, you can still access it by right-clicking on the Viewer Pane title.



The Viewer Pane has an optional “control bar”, a Toolbar that appears at the bottom of the display, that provides quick access to commonly used functions. The control bar can be turned on or off using the *Show control bar* option in the *Viewer Pane* section of Preferences.

Lister Styles

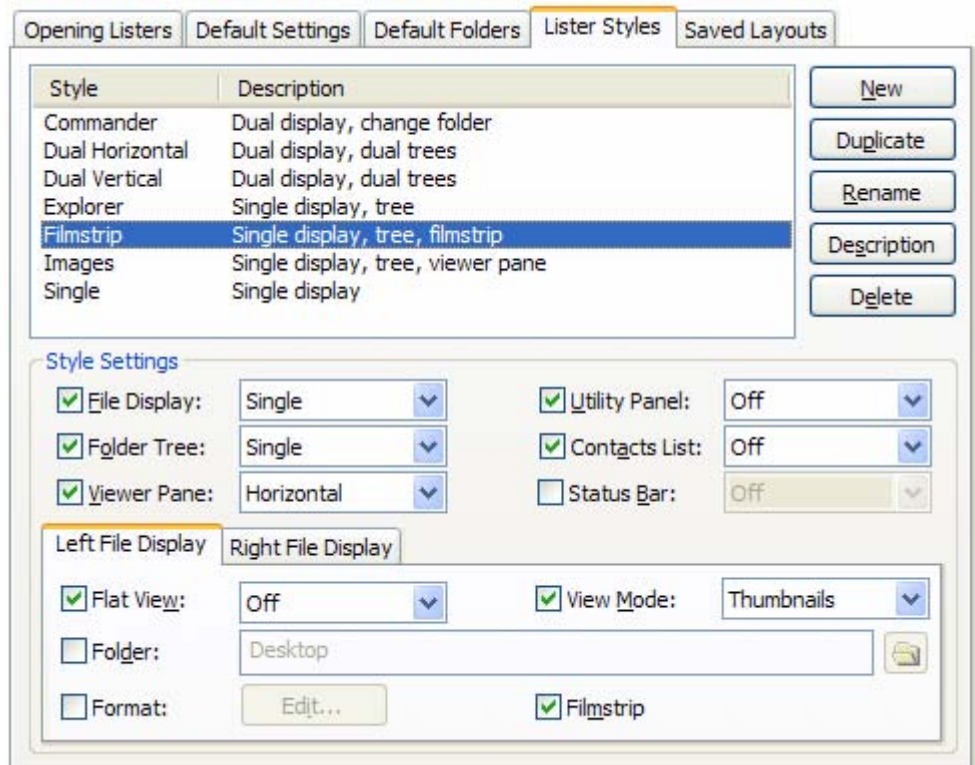
The Directory Opus 8 Lister Styles system lets you set up multiple pre-configured Lister Layouts and quickly and easily switch between them. Several Lister Styles are installed automatically, and can be accessed from the Tab toolbar that appears at the top of the Lister. You can edit these or add your own through the **Lister Styles** section in *Preferences - Layout*.



The tab at the end is called *Previous*. This will be the default style when you open a Lister initially and it can optionally remember the previous style if you change styles by clicking on another tab. Right-clicking on the tab control provides options in the context menu to update the current Styles or access the Preferences section directly.

When defining Styles you can choose which settings in the Lister a style affects. So for example it is possible to have a style that only controls the Tree or file display layout while leaving all other parameters the same. Different styles can be configured to include paths and view modes for individual file displays rather than only for both, and you can choose *Flat View* for the left/right file display.

Lister Styles can have user-defined descriptions that are shown as tool tips when hovering over the Styles tab.



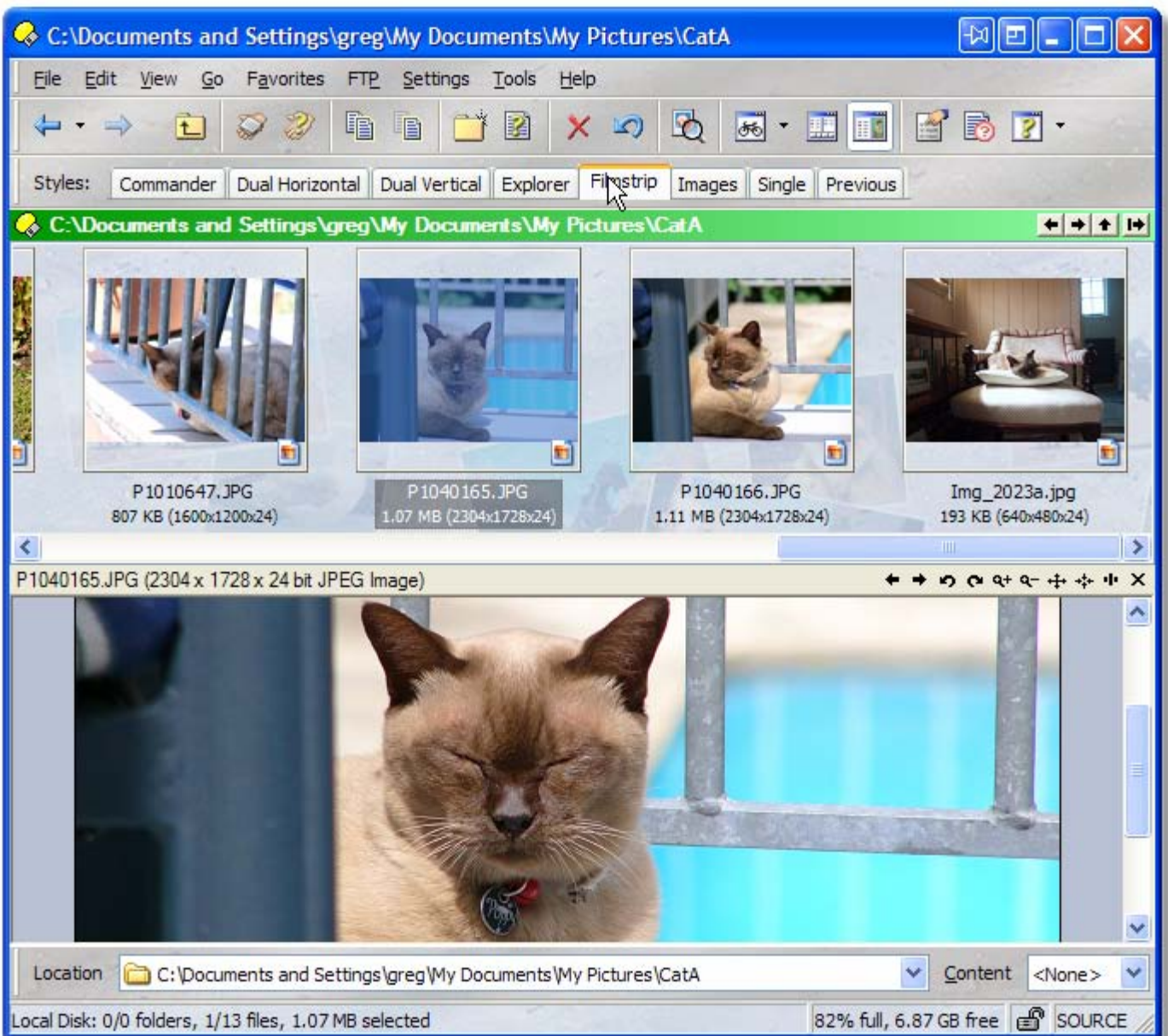
If you right click on the tab control in Customize mode several options are available including an option to enable or disable Windows themes (under XP only), an option to display the tabs on the right or bottom (which reverses the display of the tabs when you have the toolbar on the right or bottom of the Lister) and an option to make the tab control transparent (to allow a toolbar background picture to show through).

If the toolbar containing the tab is positioned vertically, the tab control is also laid out vertically (with text rotated appropriately). Note that with a the vertical layout, transparent tabs or tabs on right/bottom options, the use of XP Visual Styles is precluded. XP Visual Styles will only be available if the toolbar is horizontal and the transparent/bottom options are turned off.

The default styles that are created by Opus can be removed or edited as you wish.

Filmstrip Style

To make it easy to browse your image folders, Opus Lister Styles has a special **Filmstrip Style**. By default, this puts the Lister into single-file display mode, displays a single row of Thumbnails, and enables the Viewer Pane. You can alter this style if you wish by editing the Filmstrip Style from Preferences.



InfoTips

Moving the mouse over a file in any of the display modes and leaving it there for a short period of time will display a popup tool tip, or InfoTip for that file.

Opus pre-defines InfoTips for a number of common file types, and the information displayed includes EXIF information for digital camera images, bitrate and sample rate information for music files, and author and subject information for documents. You can completely configure the InfoTips for any and all file types using the Opus File Type editor, discussed in a later section.



Lister Format

Both **Details** and **Power** mode allow the traditional **columns** for Name, Size, Type, Date, Time and Attributes but they have been greatly enhanced with more than 80 extra Opus-only columns. These include fields such as extension, expanded time and date fields, various description fields for pictures, sound and movie files, program and module versions and more. Also, both FTP and ZIP have their own description fields. For example, FTP provides a description field for linked files or index descriptions provided by the server plus a field that shows the approximate transfer time.

In the default Preferences, the file display format is set to **Details** mode to be compatible with Windows Explorer. You will most likely want to change this to **Power** mode as soon as possible!

Columns can be resized in the traditional manner by dragging the divider between the columns. A double-click on the divider will resize the columns automatically. You can change the order of the columns by dragging them around and right-click on the column title gives access to the various fields from a pop-up menu.

Since each Lister supports **dynamic resorting**, it is easy to change the sorting method in a specific Lister on a temporary or permanent basis. Clicking the column title sorts the display by that field (in alternate order). A small "arrow" indicates the direction of the sort. As an example, to see the new files recently added to a folder, simply click the title of the *Modified* column and the file display will be sorted by date with the oldest at the top. Select the title again and the display will be sorted with the most recent files at the top. The *Name* column has a special hidden feature. Holding down Shift when clicking the Name column title changes the display into sorting alternatively either by name or file extension.

Sort by Multiple Columns

Opus also supports sorting by multiple columns simultaneously. You can configure this through the *Folder Options* system, or by simply clicking on the column headers while holding the Ctrl key. The first click (without the Ctrl key held down) defines the primary sort field, and each additional click with the Ctrl key held down adds another field to the sort.



Folder Properties

Folder Properties, accessed from the right-most button on the default Toolbar, the View menu on the default menu Toolbar or the folder context View menu, gives access to all features of the Lister format for the current and/or special folders. Various display options, columns, sorting priority, filters and more can be set from here. Using the Folder Formats section in Preferences you can configure the global default Lister format for local folders, Networked and removable drives, FTP servers and ZIP files, and you can also set **specific formats for specific folders** and individual FTP sites. When you change folders in a Lister the format may change if default or custom formats have been defined, unless you have set the **lock button** in the status bar which locks the format from change.

Lister Caching

Listers cache the display format, selected files and other details when you browse between folders. Accessing a folder via *Back* or *Forward* (first and second buttons in the default Toolbar) retrieves these details from the cache. A *Parent* or *Up* (third button) displays the folder using the default format, or, if one has been previously saved, the stored format for that folder. With local drives the file display itself is not cached since directory reads are quite fast but on slower systems such as FTP sites and ZIP folders, the file display itself is also cached, meaning almost instant back and forward redispays of file contents. (FTP still sends an UP or CD to keep in sync so will not be instant but it does not have to re-read the directory contents.)

Navigation by Keys

The cursor keys, Page Up and Page Down, and Home and End keys can all be used to navigate the file display by keyboard. To scroll quickly to the first item matching a given name, type the first letter or letters of the name on the keyboard. The list will scroll as close as it can get to the first entry. Pressing the same letter repeatedly will move the selection to subsequent files beginning with that letter. If the current sort order is set to a text field other than name (for example, *Type*), then keyboard navigation will look at the sort field rather than the name field. For example, to jump to the first ZIP file in the list, click the *Type* column to sort by FileType and then press the “z” key. This “sort-field specific key scrolling” can be disabled in *Preferences – Listers* if desired.

Renaming Files

Like Explorer, Directory Opus supports the direct and simple renaming of files by clicking on the filename to select it, and then clicking again to enter rename mode (or by selecting the file and pressing the F2 key). We call this **inline rename**. In *Power* and *Details* mode, Opus inline rename has a number of features that Explorer does not:

- When Opus displays the edit field, only the filename stem is selected by default, as you usually do not want to change the filename extension.
- You can highlight all the text in the edit field by pressing Ctrl-A; just the filename stem by pressing Ctrl-N; or just the file extension by pressing Ctrl-E.
- You can move the “rename field” from one file to the next by pressing the up or down cursor keys.
- You can access a history of the last 10 filenames you used by holding the Shift key down and pressing the up or down cursor keys.
- If the new name you give to a file is already in use, Opus can automatically modify the new name until it is unique. To enable this, turn on the *Automatically number files renamed inline* option in the *File Operations – General* section of Preferences.

Opus also supports its own more powerful **Rename function** which allows you to perform more complicated rename actions including batch rename and wildcard pattern matches. See Rename in the later sections.

Context Menus

The **file context menu** is available in all six modes by clicking the right button over a file. The context menu is file type sensitive and can be configured from the *Customize* and *File Types* sections. The **Lister context menu** is displayed whenever you click the right mouse button over a clear area of the file display. This is formed from a mixture of Opus functions and those added by the System. The **column header context menu** is displayed when you right-click on the Lister column headers visible in either **Details** or **Power** mode. (See *Customize*).

Drag and Drop

Drag and drop is fully supported throughout the program. In the four system view modes (Large Icon, Small Icon, etc) and Thumbnails mode, the drag operation is initiated in the standard Windows way. In **Power** mode, the default drag operation is initiated by drag-selecting the desired files, and then dragging either left or right approximately 8 pixels. If you have only clicked on a single file when you drag left or right, then only that file will be part of the drag operation. If, however, you have drag-selected more than one file, then **all** currently selected files will be part of the drag operation. You can also initiate a drag of all currently selected files without selecting any more by holding the **Ctrl** and **Shift** keys down, clicking in the Lister and then dragging to the left or right. This behavior may be changed in *Preferences – Power/Details Mode*.

The default behavior of the right mouse button in **Power** mode is different than in Windows Explorer. Clicking the right button on a file will select that file. If you then release the button over the same file, the context menu will appear. However, if you keep the right button pressed and then move up or down, the files you move over will also become selected. You can then initiate a right button drag by moving left or right the same as with the left button. Right button dragging can also be initiated by holding the **Ctrl** and **Shift** keys down when you click in the Lister and move left or right. By default, Opus creates default file types or *Predefined File Types* for All Files and All Folders, and defines default actions for all drag and drop events. The default actions are as follows.

Action	Opus Command
Drag & Drop	Copy MOVEWHENSAME
Drag & Drop + Shift	Copy MOVE
Drag & Drop + Ctrl	Copy
Drag & Drop + Alt	Copy MAKESHORTCUT

Therefore, if you drag a file and drop it onto another Lister using the left mouse button, the file will be moved if the source and destination Listers are on the same drive, or copied if they are on different drives. *This behavior is the same as Explorer*. You can obviously hold down qualifier keys to modify the behavior of drag and drop since the default file type set up mimics the way Explorer works, but unlike Explorer, all actions can be configured.

If you drag with the right mouse button and drop over an Opus Lister, the drag and drop menu is displayed. This menu is constructed first from any Opus file types that match the selected files, then from Drag and Drop menu items configured for the Windows file type, then from any “DragDropHandlers” configured for that file type by Windows, and then finally the default actions of Copy, Move and Shortcut. Please note that if you drop files on Explorer or the Desktop rather than on an Opus Lister, it is Explorer that handles the operation, not Opus, and so any changes you have made to Drag and Drop actions in Opus will not be respected.

Double-Click on Folders

The action of a double-click on folders is supported through the file types system as well. The following table shows a summary See [Predefined File Types](#) for All Folders for details.

Action	Opus Command	Result
Double-click	Go	Open in same Lister
Shift – double-click	Go NEW	Open in new Lister
Ctrl – double-click	Go OPENINDUAL	Open in dual file mode
Alt – double-click	GetSizes	Calculate the size of the folder

Easy ZIP Files

Directory Opus makes handling ZIP files a breeze. Activate Opus ZIP handling from Preferences - [ZIP Files](#) and you can treat ZIP archives as virtual folders. Double-clicking on a ZIP file will behave just as if it were a regular folder as described above. Opus can also be set to be the system default ZIP handler so that whenever you double-click on a ZIP archive anywhere in the system outside of Opus, it will be opened by Opus as a virtual folder.

Docking of Listers

If docking has been enabled from Preferences – [Listers](#), you may *join or dock* two independent single file display Listers by dragging the title bar of one over the title bar of another. These will merge to form a dual file display Lister. Similarly, you may *separate a dual file display* Lister into two independent Listers by dragging the title bar of one file display out of the Lister Window. Also, you may *swap the left and right hand file displays* by dragging the title bar to the left or right as required.

If docking has not been enabled, you can still perform all the above actions but you must first hold down the Shift key.

Lister Status Bar

At the very bottom of the Lister, the Status Bar displays a file count, and space free information, as well as the current Lister state (Source, Destination or Off). The contents of the Status Bar can be defined from Preferences – Display – [Status Bar](#), and the status bar can be turned off if desired using the option in the default View menu.

What folder did I just access?

There is a useful feature in Opus 8 that can help you see “where you have come from” when you click the Back or Up button in a Lister. If you double-click on a folder and then click Back, the folder that you last double-clicked on will be highlighted to show you where you came back from. You can control how long this highlight lasts in [Preferences - Folders](#) and also disable it if desired.



The Default Lister

The Default Lister defines the position, size and other attributes of Listers when they are opened. From [Preferences - Layout](#) you can choose which elements of the Default Lister you want new Listers to inherit. To save your current Lister as the Default Lister, use the *Set As Default Lister* option in the default Settings menu.

Defined Keys

Keys that are currently defined in Listers (apart from menu accelerators) are:

Key	Action
Up/Down	Scroll the Lister up/down.
Page Up/Down Shift Up/Down	Scroll the Lister one page up/down.
Home/End Ctrl Up/Down	Scroll the Lister to top/bottom of current folder.
Left/Right	Scroll the Lister left/right. With Shift or Ctrl, jumps one page or to the start/end.
Alt-Left/Right	Perform Back to previous folder in cache or Forward to next folder.
Shift-Escape	Closes the current Lister.
Delete	Delete selected files. With Shift deletes without confirmation – depending on the Recycle Bin setting in Preferences.
Backspace	Go to Parent folder.
Ctrl-Backspace	Go to root of current file system.
Tab	Move focus between Tree and file display.
Ctrl-Tab	Activate next Lister. With Shift activates previous Lister.
Shift-Enter	Activate path entry field.
Ctrl	Activate keyboard control in Power mode. **
a-z, A-Z, 0-9	Scroll to file/folder matching typed in string (cumulative).

** In Keyboard mode, file selection is done with **Shift-Cursor Up/Down** or **Shift Page Up/Down**.



Chapter Three

Toolbars

Built-in Commands and Custom Buttons

In Directory Opus all Toolbar and context menu functions are performed by the extensive range of internal Opus commands. Sometimes they are just different arguments for one of a smaller group of base commands. You can easily create your own custom buttons which execute your desired commands at the click of the mouse.

The modular design of Opus 8 means that Toolbars are fully independent threads and the command buttons themselves are interchangeable between different Toolbars. Even editing of Toolbars via *Customize* is effectively independent of other program operations, so you do not need to stop other activities to create, load, edit or save Toolbars.

Each Toolbar Button can execute an unlimited set of instructions, which may be triggered by the action of a left, middle or right mouse click on the custom button. A Toolbar Button can also act as a drop-down menu, which contains other buttons. You can also configure “drop-down buttons” which combine a normal button with a drop-down menu in one.

Scope and Focus of Buttons

Many button commands act on the selected files in the current source (SOURCE) folder, or between the source and destination (DEST) folders. When creating and using buttons, it is very important that you understand both what the command does, and what files and folders it will affect. This is known as the scope and focus of a button.

Novice Opus 8 users can be confused when they have clicked on a custom button and nothing happens. Often this is because they have no SOURCE window selected!

Toolbars and Menus

Directory Opus for Windows greatly simplifies the concept of the Toolbar, button bank or menu as implemented in other programs. Within the context of a Lister, there are no longer separate Toolbars and menus; rather, they are all just Toolbars. As supplied in the default configuration, a Lister contains four main Toolbars – the “menu” (ListerMenu.dop), the “Toolbar” (Toolbar.dop), the “Tabbar” (Tabbar.dop) plus the “Pathbar” Toolbar (Pathbar.dop). The “menu” is just a Toolbar with labels turned on and images turned off, the Tabbar is a toolbar containing the Lister Style Tab control, and the “Pathbar” is a Toolbar containing the Location field and Content Type selector. You can see that these four seemingly different toolbars are all in fact built with the same technology. From *Customize* you may enable or disable these and create or edit other Toolbars as desired. See below for details of the functions defined for the buttons in these default Toolbars.

Note that these four Toolbars are automatically created if they do not exist when you run the program. So, if you make a total mess of editing Toolbars you can get the defaults back by simply deleting these files from the Buttons folder and re-running the program. (You can also turn these Toolbars off if you wish.)

There is no limit on the number of Toolbars that can be displayed within a Lister save for the available space. Toolbars can be positioned on any side of the display - top, bottom, right or left - or *between* a dual file display, between the Tree and the file display, and various other positions. To reposition a Toolbar, simply click on the **grab bar** on the left-hand edge of the Toolbar and drag it up or down, left, right etc. You can also position multiple Toolbars on the same line.

If you double-click on a Toolbar’s grab bar, or right-click in an empty space and choose “Float” from the context menu, the Toolbar will be floated free of the Lister.

Toolbars can be locked by right clicking on an empty area of a Toolbar and choosing "Lock Toolbars" from the context menu that is displayed. When the Toolbars are locked the grab bars disappear and their position can no longer be altered. You can also turn this state on or off from Preferences – Toolbars. Floating toolbars can be locked individually from their context menu or through **Customize**.

Toolbar buttons can give rise to menus of their own, which can give rise to further menus, and so on ad infinitum. If the Lister is too narrow for all Toolbar buttons to be displayed, a "chevron" (a small double arrow button) will appear at the right-hand edge of the Toolbar. Clicking on this will cause a menu to pop up that contains all the "out of sight" buttons.

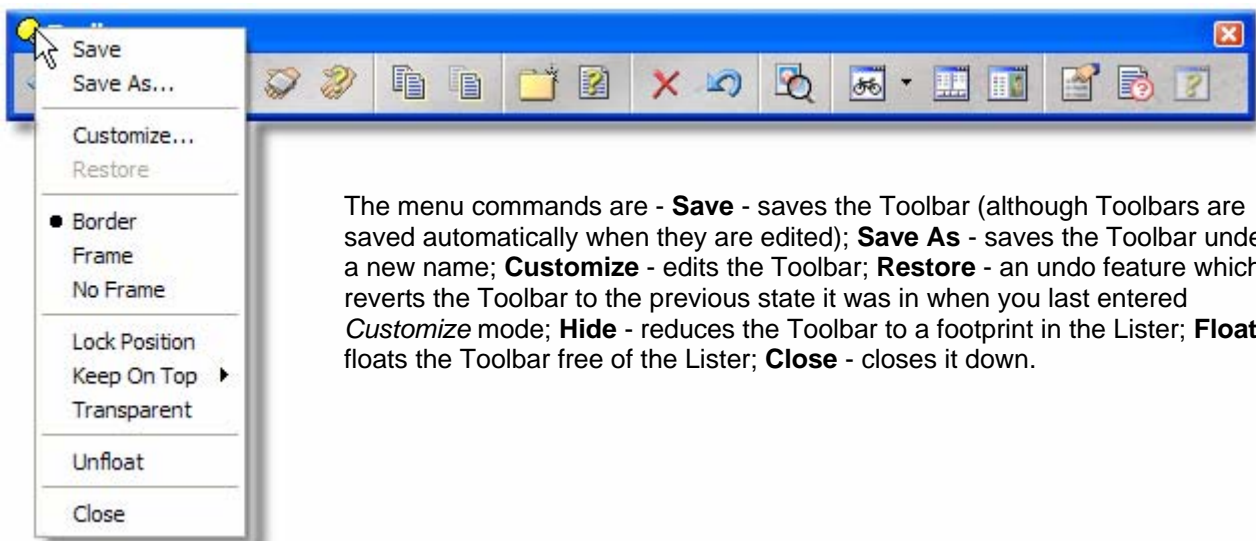


If a button has been set into *three-button mode* or **multi-function mode** (see below), it may have three separate functions attached. These are accessed via the left, right and middle buttons respectively. The image above shows the multi-function Select button in Customize mode with the three available selections. In normal use the three options do not appear as a menu but are accessed directly by pressing the appropriate mouse button over the button.



Moving the mouse over a Toolbar button displays a ToolTip revealing the functions of that button.

Right-clicking on the **grab bar** or on a blank space in the Toolbar (one not occupied by buttons) causes the **Toolbar control menu** to appear. This menu allows you to perform several actions as shown below.



The menu commands are - **Save** - saves the Toolbar (although Toolbars are saved automatically when they are edited); **Save As** - saves the Toolbar under a new name; **Customize** - edits the Toolbar; **Restore** - an undo feature which reverts the Toolbar to the previous state it was in when you last entered *Customize* mode; **Hide** - reduces the Toolbar to a footprint in the Lister; **Float** - floats the Toolbar free of the Lister; **Close** - closes it down.

General - Toolbars

When you define custom Toolbar buttons you can use text labels only, or you can specify an image to use for the button. You can select from the large number of internal Directory Opus Toolbar images, or specify an external image, icon or program file to use. You can even specify two separate images if desired – one that is displayed normally, and one that is displayed when the mouse moves over the button.



Directory Opus offers several different image highlighting methods. **Grayscale** displays a grayscale version of the image when it is unselected, displaying it in color when the mouse moves over the button. The **glow** highlighting effect displays color images for both inactive and active buttons. When a button is inactive the image is *desaturated* slightly, making it appear paler. When the mouse is over a button, the image is *saturated* slightly, making it appear brighter and more colorful.

Directory Opus 8 allows you to configure the highlighting method on a per-button basis, or a per-toolbar basis (from *Customize - Toolbars*). There is also a system-wide global setting in *Preferences - Toolbars*. This latter option can be very useful if you want to, for example, totally turn off grayscale and don't want to have to edit every button individually. The per-toolbar setting overrides individual button settings, and the global setting overrides everything.

Toolbars fully support transparent and alpha-blended images (transparent GIFs or PNGs or ICOs with an alpha channel). Opus will automatically scale external images down to the appropriate size (depending on your selection of large or small images for the toolbar in question). You can disable this scaling from *Preferences - Toolbars*.

Another option for toolbars is to use Office 2003 style highlighting – this option can be accessed from *Preferences - Toolbars*. The colours used for this highlighting are determined automatically from your system theme settings but you can configure them in *Preferences* if desired.

To quickly edit a button you can hold down the Alt key and click on it. Opus allows you to turn this option off if you wish, in Preferences. If you like the ease of access that Alt-click gives you, there is another option to open the Customize dialog as **minimized** when you do Alt-click on a button. If this option is enabled, the Customize dialog opens minimized (all you get is the "footprint" on the taskbar), and providing you don't actually show it manually, it will automatically close again when the button editor closes. This makes it very easy to edit a single button without the Customize dialog getting in the way.

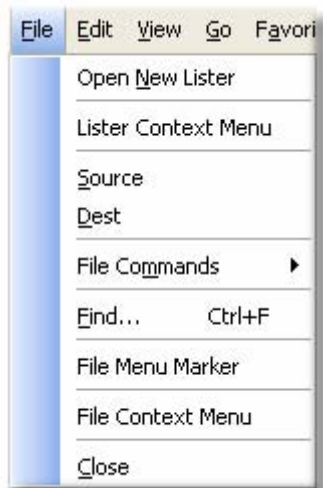


The Default Toolbars

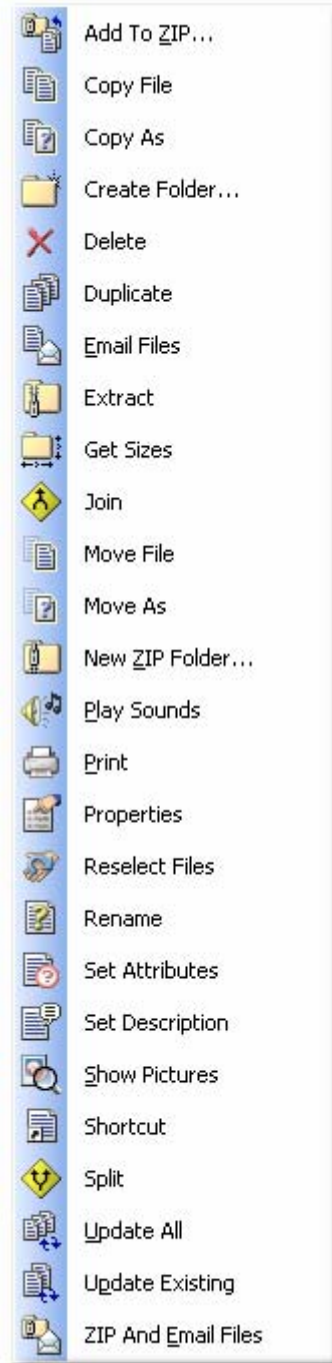
The default Toolbars are provided as a starting point for using Opus. **All** the following buttons and menus are provided by using internal Opus commands. See *Customize* for details. Below are the various sections of the default Lister menu (toolbar) as they appear in Customize mode.

The Default Menu

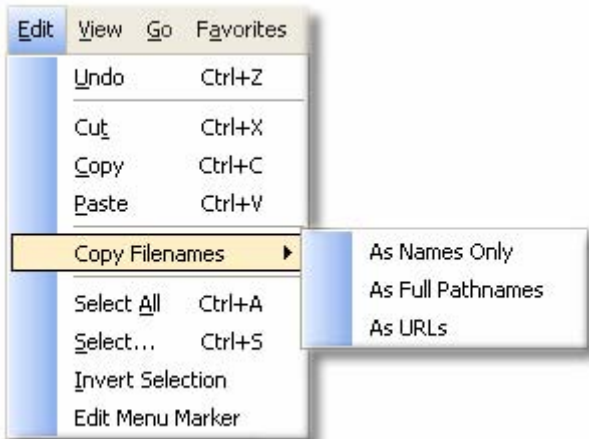
The default “menu” Toolbar provides the following functions.



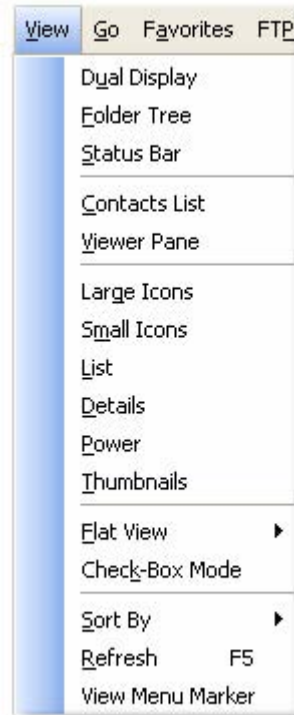
The **File** menu.



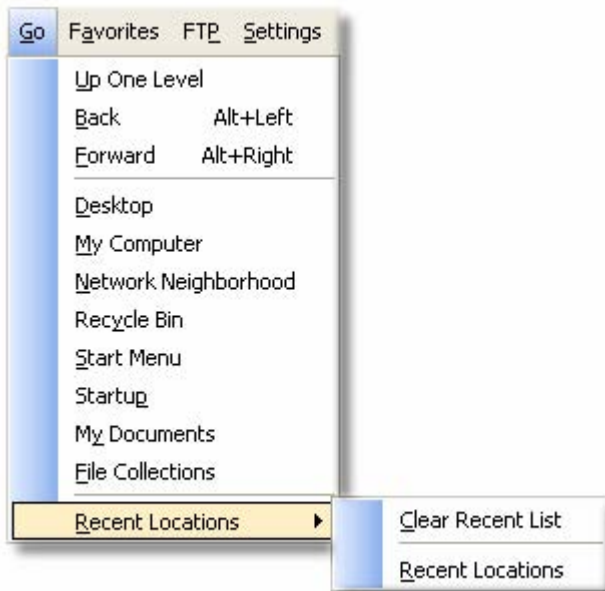
The File menu showing the **File Commands** popup menu for the Opus file commands.



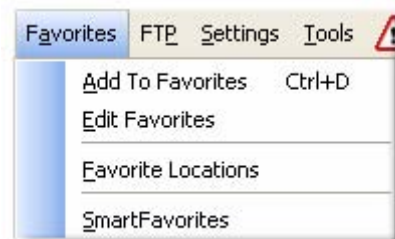
The **Edit** menu.



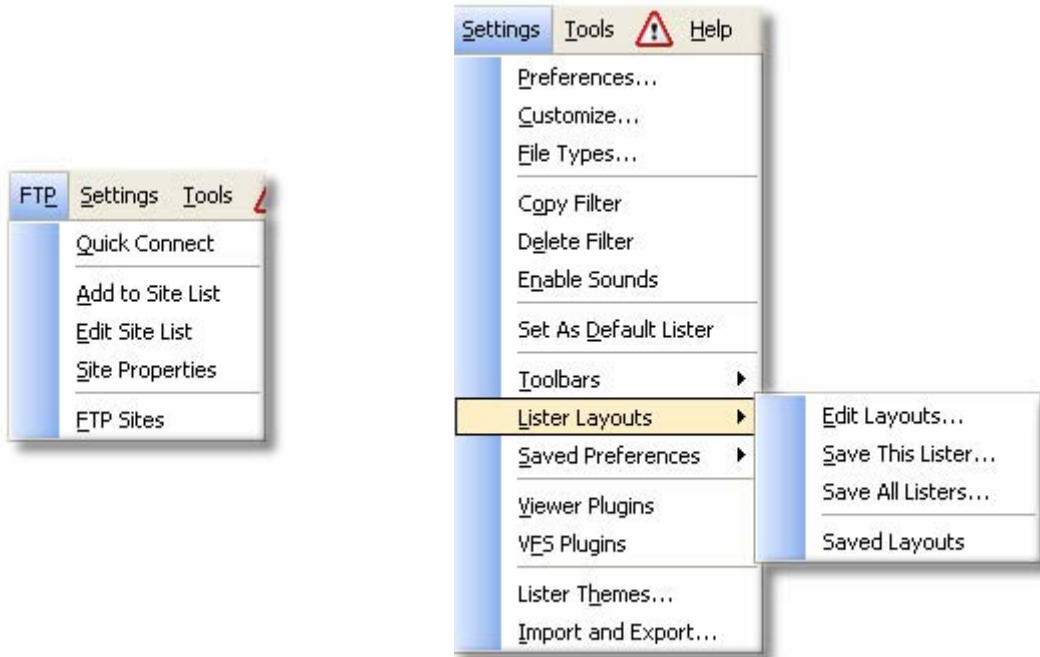
The **View** menu.



The **Go** menu showing the Recent Locations popup menu.

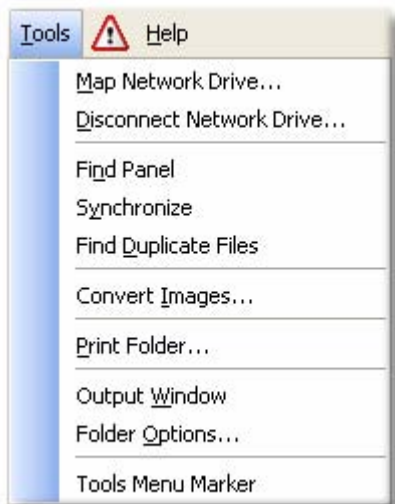


The **Favorites** menu showing where Smart Favorites are automatically added by Opus.

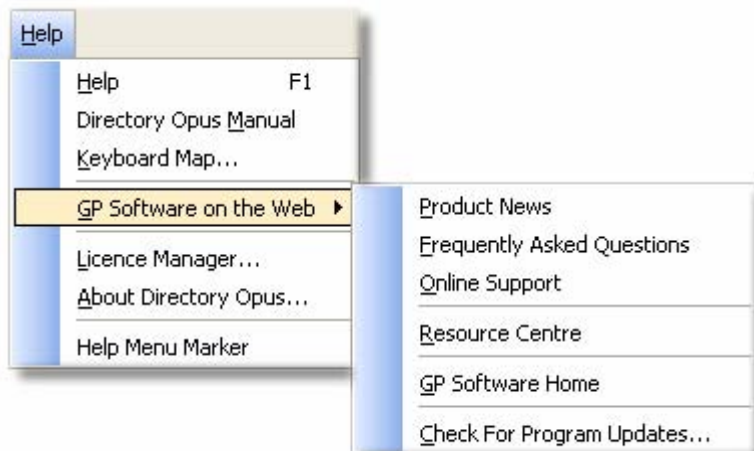


The **FTP** menu. FTP sites you add will appear on the end of this menu.

The **Settings** menu showing the Layouts popup menu.



The **Tools** menu.



The **Help** menu.

The Default Toolbar

The default Toolbar is divided into eight sections or groups. See *Begin a Group* from the *Customize – Toolbars* section. Remember that moving the mouse over a Toolbar button displays a ToolTip revealing the functions of that button. These are shown below.



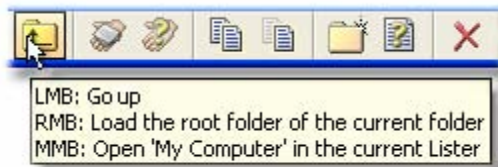
Section one groups the navigational commands.



Go backwards in the Lister cache.

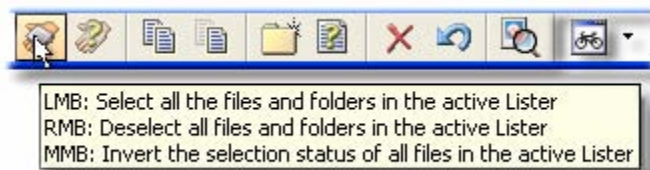


Go forwards in the Lister cache.

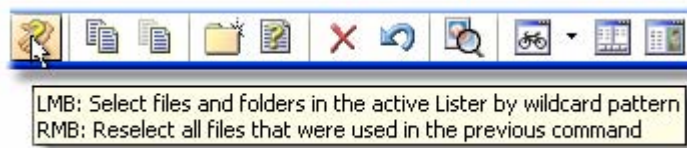


Go to the parent folder or other defined places.

Section two groups commands to select files.

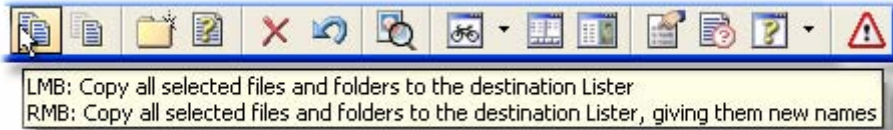


Select files.

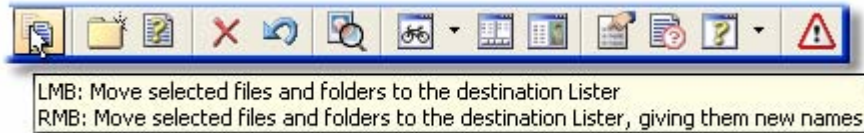


Access advanced wildcard **Select** functions and reselection.

Section three groups the commands to copy files.

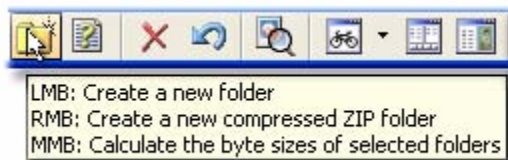


Copy files.



Move files. (**Copy** Move)

Section four groups commands for folders plus rename and duplicate functions.



CreateFolder or new ZIP file and **GetSizes**.

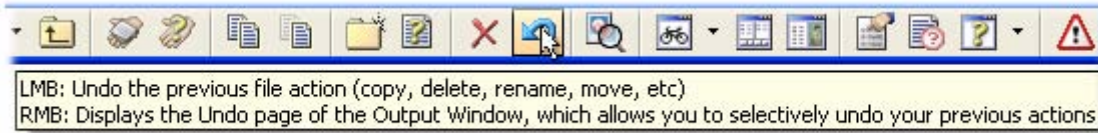


Rename functions.

Section five groups delete and undo functions.

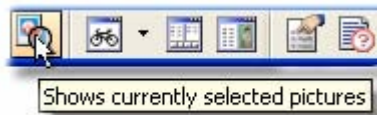


Delete files.



Access the **Undo** functions.

Section six provides the **Show** function to access the Opus file viewer. A good idea would be to add another button to provide immediate access to the **Play** command.



Show pictures.

Section seven groups functions which change the appearance of the file display.



Set View modes for the file display.



Toggle between single and dual file display

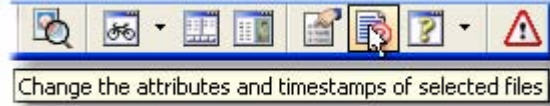


Toggle the Viewer Pane.

Section eight groups functions which act on files in the Lister.



Display the **Properties** of selected files and folders.



SetAttr of selected files.

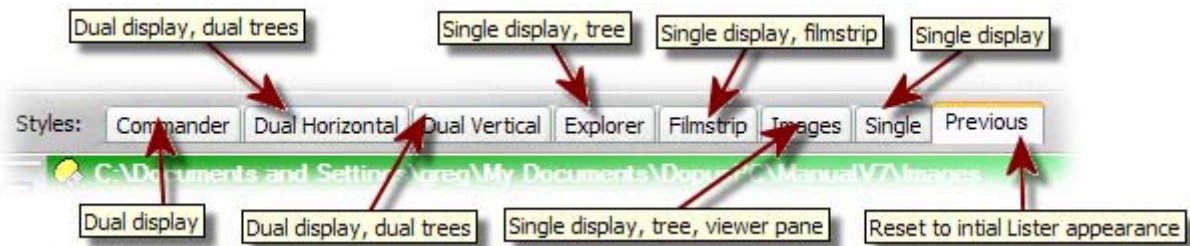


Access *Folder Options*.



Default Styles Toolbar

The default Style Tabs toolbar (which uses the single **Lister Style Tabs** command) gives you a set of tabs letting you switch between your configured styles in the current Lister. You can edit these or add your own through the **Lister Styles** section in *Preferences - Layout*.



Editing a Toolbar

Toolbar editing, referred to as being in *Customize mode*, is global and modal (just about the only modal state in the whole program!). To edit the Toolbars, select *Customize* from the *Settings* menu (or from the Toolbar control menu or tray icon) and the *Customize* dialog window will then appear. When in *Customize* mode, all Toolbar action is effectively "blocked" - the Toolbar buttons are not active and can not be used to run commands until you close the *Customize* dialog.

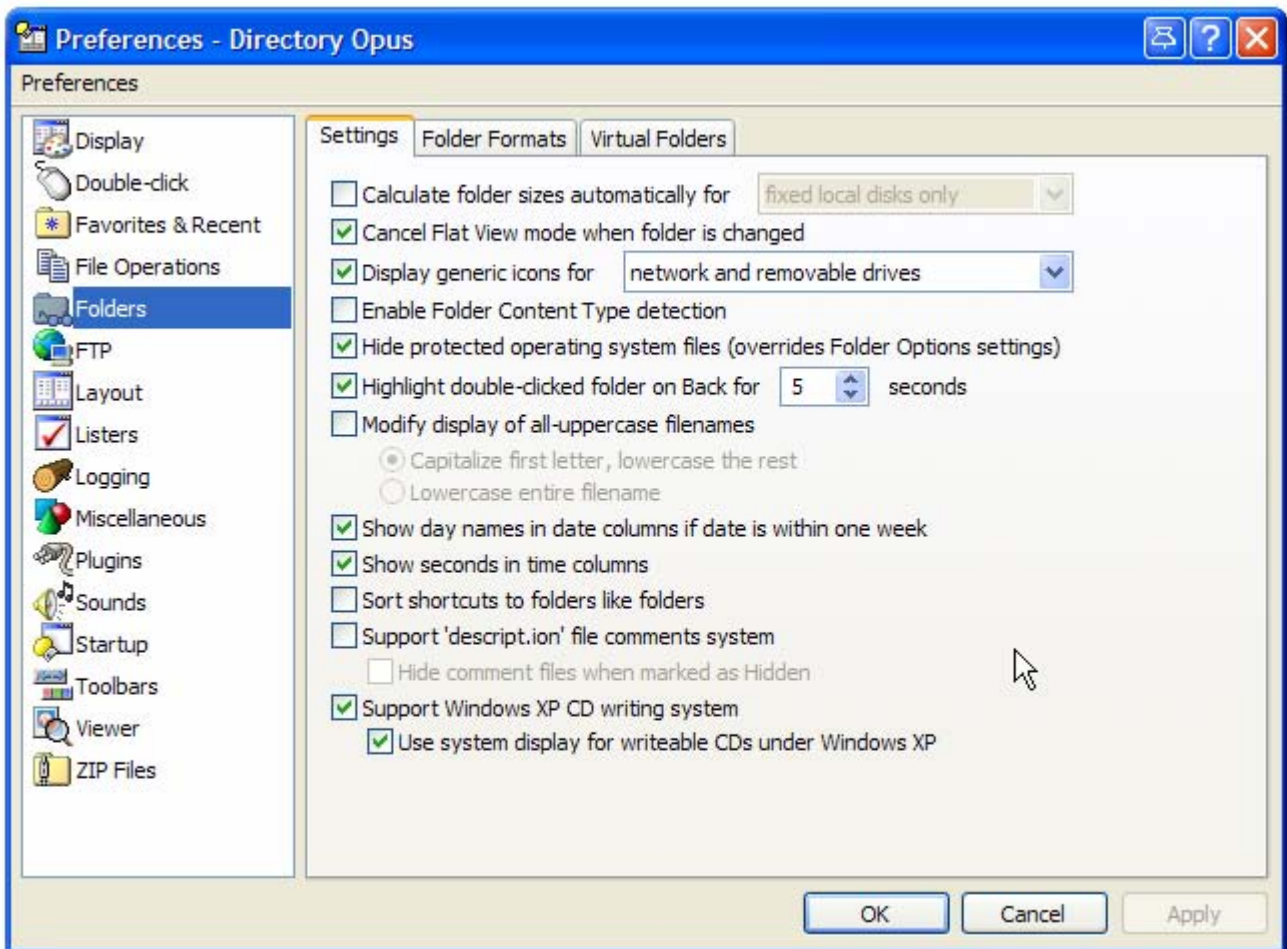


Chapter Four

Preferences

Preferences controls the main settings and operational parameters of Opus plus gives access to features to change the look and feel of Lister and Toolbar images, colors and so on.

To open the Preferences editor, choose the option from the *Settings* menu in the default Lister menu or from the Opus light bulb Icon menu in the System Tray. Opus Preferences may also be accessed from the system Control Panel.



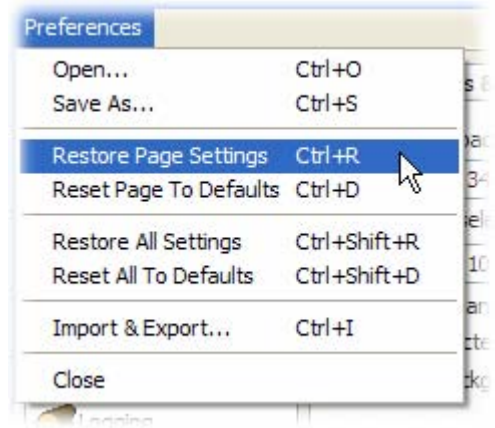
While most of the settings in the Preferences system should be self-explanatory, remember that every option has **Context Help** so you may quickly check a specific setting if required. To activate Context Help, click the “?” in the Preferences window title bar and then click the item of interest.

The Preferences settings are split into a number of categories and sub-categories for ease of use.

After you have changed settings in a category you may apply these changes immediately by selecting the **Apply** button on the bottom of the Preferences window; this will not close the Preferences dialog. If you have changed the settings in one section and then move on to another, pressing the Apply button will apply all the changes made in all categories you have visited. Selecting **OK** applies the changes, saves the complete set to the system Registry and closes the Preferences dialog window.

Resetting Preferences

On the top left of the dialog is a Preferences menu. From here you can choose to **Open** or **Save** the current Preferences set, **Restore** changed values or **Reset** the section or the whole preferences set to **Defaults**. **Restore** allows you to easily reset the values for the current section to what they were when you entered that section. **Reset Page to Defaults** resets this section to the default values of the program. If you have made changes to several categories, you may restore or reset All Settings.



Note that **Save** from this menu only saves a limited set of data designed to be used on the same machine and to allow you to quickly change configurations. To back up your entire Opus configuration, use the Import & Export function instead of the Save function. See *Import & Export* below for details.

Private or Shared Configuration Files

By default Directory Opus stores its Preferences information in the registry under the "current user" key, meaning that all users on a system can have their own Opus configurations. However, file-based configuration elements like Toolbars, Filters, etc are kept in sub-folders of the program folder. This has two main limitations:

- File-based configuration elements like toolbars are global to the system, meaning that users can not easily have their own private toolbars.
- A user generally will need to have administrator privileges to make changes to file-based configuration elements.

To address these issues Directory Opus 8 gives you the choice of storing all file-based configuration in the program folder as before (shared configuration files), or in your own personal data storage area (private configuration files).

When a new user runs Opus 8 for the first time, a dialog is displayed giving them the choice of using a shared or private configuration.



If you elect to use your own private configuration files, you can also choose to copy the default configuration files (those under the program folder) to your own private data storage area. You do not need to do this, as Opus will look in the program folder for any files that it cannot find in your private folder and copy them across automatically as needed. However copying them at this stage can increase performance.

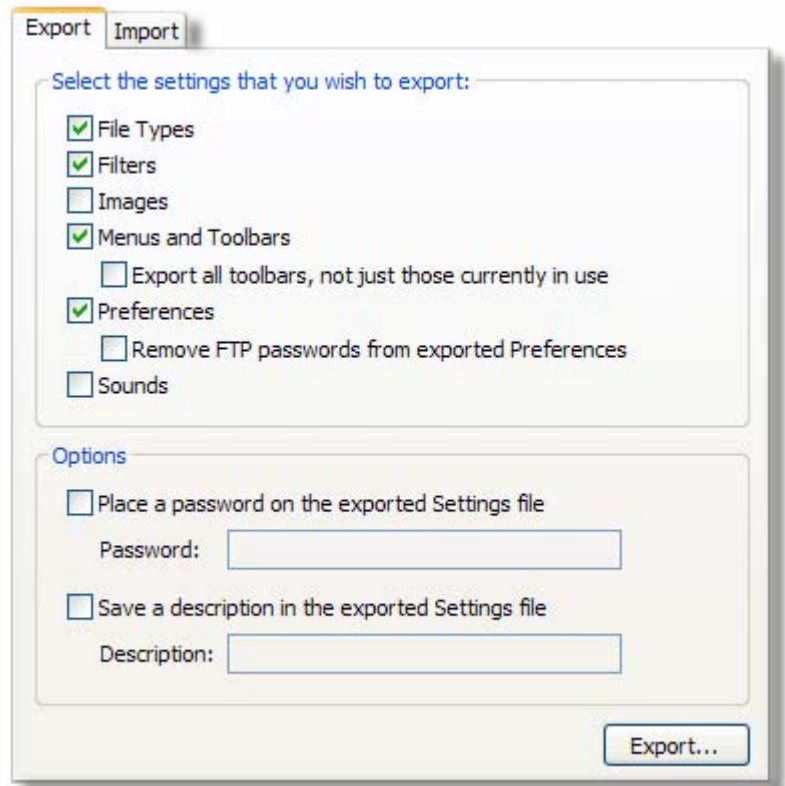
You can determine your current configuration mode or change it at any time using the option in *Preferences - Miscellaneous - Misc* - Miscellaneous.

Import and Export Preferences

Directory Opus 8 has a full settings Import and Export system. This lets you export all of your Opus settings, including Preferences configuration, Toolbars, Images, Sounds, File Types and more, and then re-import them at a later date or on another machine.

Import and Export is accessed from the default Settings menu or from the menu in the Preferences dialog. You can choose which settings you wish to export, and also which ones you wish to import.

Note that after importing a new settings file Opus must shut down and restart.



Preference Settings

Display

This section controls the way Opus visually displays items in the Lister including images, colors and fonts and the Status bar parameters.

Display Options

- **Blend file background colors with background image**

This enables alpha-blending of the background color for selected files and folders. The effect is designed for users who have faster machines – you may want to leave this turned off if you have a slow machine, especially under Windows 9x. Select the % of alpha-blending of the background color for selected files and folders. The higher the value the stronger the effect will be. Suggested value is 50%.

- **Blend file selection rectangle in Details/Power mode**

This enables alpha-blending of the selection rectangle when highlighting files by a drag-select. The effect is designed for users who have faster machines - you may want to leave this turned off if you have a slow machine, especially under Windows 9x. Select the % of alpha-blending of the file selection rectangle. The higher the value the stronger the effect will be. The suggested value is 10%.

- **Blend Row and Column background colors**

This enables alpha-blending of the row and column background colors. The effect is designed for users who have faster machines - you may want to leave this turned off if you have a slow machine, especially under Windows 9x.

- **Blend selected items with column colors**

This enables alpha-blending of the selected items with the column background colors. The effect is designed for users who have faster machines - you may want to leave this turned off if you have a slow machine, especially under Windows 9x.

- **Enable background images in virtual folders**

Opus fully controls the display of files when showing the contents of normal folders with a physical location. However for *Windows virtual folders*, Opus usually provides only the “container” and Windows controls all other aspects of the display including files, display columns and the background images. This option allows Opus to override Windows settings and supply the background images in such cases. Examples of virtual folders are the Desktop, Control Panel, Fonts, etc. Please note that this function uses undocumented “hooks” directly into the system and as such its behavior can not be guaranteed.

Color and Fonts

This page defines the parameters used for the visual display of the file Listers. Pick the item you wish to change by selecting the object type either directly from the preview display or from the popup list. All display aspects for the Lister can be adjusted including the background color, the file display font, color of selected, unselected and compressed files, colors used for Source and Destination title bars and many other items including the color for the Opus logo in the title bar! Once you have selected the item to change, adjust the foreground and background color or font etc as desired from the popup buttons to the right.

Notes

- There are options to display compressed, encrypted system files and folders in different colors, and your Favorite folders can also be displayed in a different color. Note also that the Opus File Types system lets you configure the colors of individual file types should you wish to do so.
- The background colors for the Lister, Tree, Viewer Pane, Toolbars and status bar only apply if you have not chosen to use a background image from *Preferences – Display - Images*.
- The *colors for Standard Toolbars* applies only to Toolbars that are not set to use their own colors from **Customize**.

- Initially, the fonts used will be taken from your Windows system fonts. If you change the system fonts Opus will not be updated automatically – you will need to make this change in Opus as well via the *File display font* or *Folder Tree font* from the item popup list.
- The **Toolbar**, **status bar** and **Tree view colors** have an option called *Use system colors*. If this option is turned on the colors for these items are not stored statically in Preferences but instead come from the system at all times. This is desirable when switching between different themes in Windows XP. Note that when this option is enabled for toolbars on a Windows XP system, popup menus may be rendered in a different color to toolbars.

Images

The Images page lets you configure background images to be used in Listers and floating Toolbars. Opus allows you wide control over the display of Listers and Toolbars. You may select to use colored backgrounds or background images. The background images can be tiled, stretched or shared, or positioned at the top/left, center or bottom/right. *Shared* is a special mode where a single image is drawn as the background over the whole Lister Window and any objects using it. Some of the samples provided in the sample Preferences use *Shared* images.

This section provides global control over these background images where you can define a list of images predefined for use as backgrounds in various Opus objects. The **Standard Image definitions** are provided for easy reference as placeholders elsewhere in the Opus system. Alternatively you may add your own.

Note that the image settings for Toolbars are configured in the *Customize – Toolbars* system, and can be set independently for each Toolbar.

Field Colors

This page that lets you assign different colors and styles to every Lister information field. You can also configure colors and styles for the *current sort field* – the primary sort field in the Lister.

Status Bar

This page allows you to algorithmically define exactly what to show in the status bar at the bottom of a Lister. From the Samples popup, you may select from some predefined equations we have provided for you. Select from Opus Default, Windows Explorer 98 or 2000 or Dual Display which displays separate details for the source and destination sections in the Lister.

Alternatively you may craft your own display. Enter or create the equation for the display using any of the available codes provided in the **Codes** popup. You can immediately check the results of your efforts in the preview display provided. As a simple example, the Opus default status bar uses four sections defined by:

```
{sd}/{td} folders, {sf}/{tf} files, {sba} selected{h!} ({hi} hidden items){h!}{rpad}
{pu}% full, {df} free
{fl}
{ls}
```

Note that the Opus codes are enclosed in parenthesis {}. Text including commas etc is inserted literally. The list of codes is fully defined in the section *Status Bar Control Sequences* towards the end of the manual.

The Status Bar supports simple html mark-up for text styles. Supported tags are for bold, <i> for italics and <u> for underline. You can also use the font tag to change color, but not the font. A shortcut for the font color tag is <#aabbcc>. For example, <#ff8000>{sd}/{td} folders</#>, <#0000ff>{sf}/{tf} files</#> would display the folder count in orange and the file count in blue.

The second **Status Bar** page is identical to the first, except that it has an additional option to enable or disable the use of separate status bar text for dual file display Listers.

Double-Click

This section controls the action performed when you double-click on various things such as the Windows *Desktop*, the Opus *Task Bar icon* or various *files*. The action can be made to open a new Lister, open a defined Layout of Listers, perform Opus commands etc.

Desktop

Double-clicking the left mouse button on a clear area of the Windows Desktop can be made to *Open a new Lister*, *Open a saved Lister Layout* or *Run a defined User Command*. The specific Layout or User Command may be chosen from the popup list showing a list of the Layouts/User Commands you have previously defined and saved as part of this Preferences set. (Note that these are not independent but are part of a given Preferences set.) When opening a Layout you can select whether to close the existing Listers or leave them open.

► This is a great shortcut way to open a new Lister quickly!

If you are running Windows with Active Desktop enabled, the double-click event may be consumed by Windows for its own use. To override this and allow Opus to respond to it instead, select the setting *Support double-click even if Active Desktop (web content) is enabled*.

Taskbar Icon

When you double-click on the Opus light bulb icon in the System Tray, it can perform actions similar to those above and open a new Lister or Layout. Alternatively, you may select to *Run a defined User Command*. The specific User Command is chosen from a popup list of User Commands that you have previously defined as part of this Preference set. User Commands may be defined via *Customize*.

You can provide your own image for the taskbar icon if desired, by placing an icon file called **trayicon.ico** in the Directory Opus program folder.

Files

When you double-click on a file in a Lister, what happens usually depends on the action defined in the file type for that specific type of file. For certain general-purpose files such as text, images and sound files, Opus can intercept the double-click to perform an internal function. For example, you may select to **Show** a picture file in the **Opus Viewer** rather than load an external paint program; or to use the Opus **Play** command to quickly play a WAV file rather than use a fullblown media player.

The settings are

- Open unregistered file types in text viewer if they appear to be plain text
- Use internal sound player for WAV files
- Use internal picture viewer for all recognized pictures/unregistered picture file types

An *unregistered file type* means a file which has not been registered with the Windows file types system and is of unknown type so no specific action has been defined for the Open or double-click actions etc. For example, a ReadMe.txt file would usually devolve to a registered text file from the extension but a file such as ReadMe with no extension would be of unknown type.

Temporary File Caching

These two special settings enable local file caching for a double-click on files from remote FTP directories or ZIP archives. Normally with ZIP archives, the file has to be extracted first from the archive and with FTP, the file has to be downloaded first before the double-click action can be performed. With file caching the second double-click always acts on the temporary copy. Remember that if these settings are enabled, you are acting on the temporary copy not the real file!

Favorites & Recent

One of the functions of a file manager is to allow you quick access to your favorite folders including FTP sites and to remember the folders you most often use and make these available when needed. Opus provides three mechanisms to help you plus a special Folder Alias system.

Favorites List

Opus allows you to add the folders you most often use to a quick selection list. They are displayed with the Favorites command. This list is immediately available from the Favorites menu in the default Toolbar set. You may add, edit or delete items as you wish from this section in Preferences or you can add the path of the currently displayed Lister by using the **Favorites ADD** command. The Import button allows you to import Favorites from Windows Explorer.

SmartFavorites™

For most of us, keeping track of the folders we use most often is not as easy as it first appears. Although you often have definite favorites you usually find that you use a variety of different folders for everyday activities. Opus provides a great advance in keeping track of your usage. It provides an exclusive system to automatically create a special list of only those folders you most often use for “real” activities. We call this system **SmartFavorites™**.

Opus monitors the specific actions you perform but only adds a folder to the SmartFavorite list if you have used it for important tasks. The folder is added only if it has accrued sufficient points according to a defined minimum activity threshold depending on the importance you assign to a specific action. For example you can decide that copying a file to a folder is an important activity and you wish to have Opus remember the folder which you most often copy to. With SmartFavorites this is easy! Define the Folder Activity Threshold at, say, 40, and give the Copy To activity a value of 10. Once you have performed at least four copy actions to a given folder, it will be automatically added to SmartFavorites. Alternatively, you may decide that showing pictures is less important and give it a value of, say, 5, which means you would have to view images from a given folder at least eight times to have it added to SmartFavorites. The folders appear in the SmartFavorites list according to the total points accrued. Those with the highest number of points appear at the top.

Note that a folder accrues points on EACH activity event ONLY, NOT on the number of files involved in any given event. This means that if you copy 20 files to a given folder in one operation, it would accrue only the defined activity value of 10 points. In our example, you would have to perform the copy action at least four times to have it accrue enough points to be added as a SmartFavorite.

From this section you can also define the maximum number of folders to display in the SmartFavorites list and the maximum number of folders to monitor for SmartFavorite activity - this is the pool from which the top set of SmartFavorites is chosen. Often folders are temporary, have been deleted, or are generally no longer available in the system. Opus can check for these on startup and automatically delete them from the SmartFavorite system.

► **SmartFavorites are not just used for a list of folders but are very useful in other areas of Opus. For example, when you Open a new Lister or split a Lister into a dual file display, you can select to have it open using the most popular SmartFavorite folder.**

Recent List

The Recent list displays a list of those folders you have used most recently in the order of last usage. You may define whether Opus remembers recent folders and how they are added to the list from these settings.

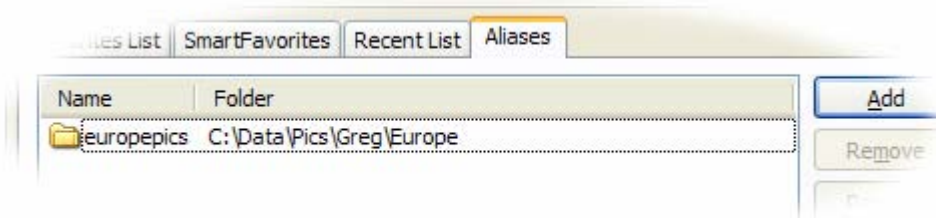
- Enable Recent List and set the Maximum number of folders to remember
- Include Virtual Folders
- Ignore folders which are only transited

The last two options allow you to restrict the types of folders Opus will remember to only those which are more important. Virtual folders are folders which do not actually exist but are created when required by the Windows system. These are used much less often for file operations. Virtual folders include My Computer, Control Panel, Printers etc. Similarly, often you will traverse folders to reach a final path. By default, if the Recent List is enabled, Opus keeps the full history of all folders accessed. But you may select to remember only those important folders where you performed a specific action on a file such as Copy, Delete, Rename etc and ignore folders where no action took place.

From this page you can also configure the size of the Lister History List. Each Lister maintains its own list of recently visited folders which you can navigate using the *Back* and *Forwards* functions. By default this list remembers a maximum of 10 folders but you can increase or decrease this as you like.

Aliases

Opus provides a folder path alias system whereby you can use “Shortcuts” to refer to standard system paths. For example, **/mydocuments** would always take you to your *My Documents* folder. See the GO command for a full list. The **Folder Aliases** section allows you to add your own aliases. You can add as many aliases as you like, and they can refer to any folder or path, including FTP and ZIP files.



In the above example, the alias **/europepics** would be automatically expanded to the full path **C:\Data\Pics\Greg\Europe**.

Note that the path completion system also supports folder aliases – if enabled, you can simply type a forward slash character “/” in a path or location field and then use the cursor up and down keys to scroll through a list of your defined folder aliases, as well as the built-in system aliases.

File Operations

This section controls aspects of file operations including Copying, Deleting and some other general parameters

General

- **Automatically sort new and modified files**
By default, Opus automatically adds new and modified files to the file list in sorted order. Other programs such as Windows Explorer add such files to the end of the list. Turn this option off to emulate Explorer.
- **Automatically number files renamed inline**
If you attempt to inline rename a file with the name of a file that already exists, this option makes Opus automatically number the new filename to make it unique instead of displaying an error message.
- **Delayed progress indicators and Delay time**
Opus normally shows a progress window when performing actions. For actions which take only a few moments this can be intrusive. This option prevents the display of such windows for actions which complete in less than 800ms or as defined.
- **Detect external file changes on network drives**
When a folder is displayed in a Lister, Opus ordinarily uses “file notification” to detect changes to that folder that occur outside of Opus (for example, in Explorer). This can, however, result in reduced performance during extended file operations, particularly for networked devices. If you turn this option off, Opus will no longer monitor network folders for file changes (except those made by Opus itself).
- **Postpone file deselection until end of function**
Functions in Opus are performed by separate threads independent of the Lister itself. By default, once the Lister has dispatched the function, it deselects all the selected files. This can be unexpected and unwanted if the action is likely to fail. This option delays the deselection until the function has completed. Note however that if you access the Lister before the function returns, the files will NOT be deselected at all.

- **Show percent complete in progress bar titles**
Displays the percentage complete for the current action in the progress bar title.
- **Paste clipboard images as**
If you use the Paste command in a Lister when there is an image on the clipboard, Opus will save that image to a new file in the current Lister. This option lets you define the image file format to use for this function.

Copying (1) - Attributes

- **Clear read-only flag when copying from CDs**
Files stored on a CD-ROM have the Read-only attribute set by definition since one cannot write to the medium. This attribute is normally preserved by Opus when you copy the file. On a normal hard drive this can be annoying. Set this option to automatically clear the read-only attribute when a file is copied from a CD.
- **Mark copied files as archived (clear the A flag)**
Clears the archive ("A") attribute on the copied files after they have been copied.
- **Mark original files as archived after being copied**
Clears the archive ("A") attribute on original (source) files after they have been successfully copied.
- **Preserve the attributes of copied files**
Sets the Read-only, Archive, Hidden and System attributes of the copied file to match those of the source file.
- **Preserve the description of copied files**
As well as the files, also copies and updates any description information for the copied files.
- **Preserve the timestamp of copied files**
Sets the time and date stamps of the copied file to match those of the source file.

Copying (1) - Confirmation

- **Ask for confirmation before overwriting existing files**
This option provides a safety feature which asks you to confirm the action before overwriting one file with another of the same name.
- **Ask for confirmation before overwriting read-only files**
The Read-only attribute is often used to safeguard important files which you do not wish to accidentally overwrite. This option provides a safety feature which asks you to confirm the action before overwriting a file whose Read-only attribute is set.
- **When copying in Flat View mode –**
Defines the behavior when copying files in Flat View mode to define if or how to preserve the extended folder structure.

Copying (2) - Miscellaneous

- **Update permissions and encryption settings when moving files**
When copying files, update and adjust the file security and other settings of the source file to match the destination folder settings.

- **Use File Filter**

This option activates the exclusive **Opus File Filter** when copying files from the current and any selected folders. It allows you to recursively copy only those files in the selected folders which match a given set of criteria. For example, you may wish to copy only files which have changed after a certain date, or which are of a specific type.

- **Buffer size**

Set the internal buffer size for Opus to use when copying files. Usually the default of 64K is sufficient but on some systems you may need to adjust this if you receive errors while copying. For example, Microsoft's VirtualPC system sometimes requires this to be dropped to 8K.

Copying (2) - Progress Bar

- **Count files in folders before copying**

Before the copy operation starts, Opus can recursively count all the files in the selected folders. This allows the progress bar for the copy function to display more accurately the percentage complete of the operation. If turned off, Opus will count only the files and folders selected in the top-level folder.

- **Show progress bar speed timer when copying files**

While a file copy is in progress, Opus can display a simple progress display or an extended one showing the byte count, transfer speeds and other information. Select from the list those locations where you wish to show the extended display.

Deleting – File Delete Options

- **Ask for confirmation before commencing delete**

Asks if you wish to delete the selected files before starting the delete process.

- **Ask for conformation for each file before deleting**

Asks if you wish to delete the selected file before each file it is deleted.

- **Ask for conformation for each folder before deleting**

Asks if you wish to delete the selected folder before each folder is deleted.

- **Count files in folders before deleting**

Opus can count the files in all selected folders before starting the delete. This will slow the delete process but allows you to see the exact number of files and folders plus the total byte count before any files are deleted.

- **Delete read-only files automatically**

Files can be marked as Read-only to prevent them being accidentally deleted. This option overrides this safety check and deletes such files automatically. It can be useful if you wish to recursively delete a large number of files and folders, some of which may have Read-only attributes set.

- **Delete using the Windows Recycle Bin if possible**

Opus can delete to the Windows Recycle Bin (if the file is small enough) or can delete the files immediately. If you successfully delete files to the Recycle Bin you can recover the files at a later date (using the Opus **Undo** system) unless you have subsequently emptied the Recycle Bin. Choose the method you wish to use.

► **WARNING: Files NOT sent to the Recycle Bin cannot be recovered and are lost permanently.**

- **Use File Filter**

Activates the **Opus File Filter** when deleting files from the current and selected folders. This allows you to selectively delete only those files from the current and selected folders which match a given set of criteria. For example, you may wish to recursively delete only those files which have changed after a certain date, or which are of a specific type such as .jpg etc.

- **Use Secure wipe when not deleting to the recycle bin**

Opus has the ability to securely delete files by overwriting them with a specific random pattern algorithmically chosen according to the number of passes selected before they are actually deleted. This uses algorithms similar to those recommended by the US NSA and US Department of Defense for securely destroying the contents of a file to make recovery by forensic analysis of the magnetic medium of the disk extremely difficult if not unlikely.

The number of passes for each file can be set. Three passes is regarded as quite secure. Since secure deletes are very slow requiring multiple passes over the file data you will probably want to leave this option turned off unless you have many files to delete. Instead, you can access secure delete on a file-by-file basis using the new **Secure Wipe** command. This function is available in *Customize – Commands - File Commands* and is also available by default as the middle-mouse button function on the **Delete** button on the default toolbar.

► See *Secure Delete in Tools, Utilities and Opus Special Features for more details.*

Deleting – Recycle Bin

This section allows you to open the Windows Recycle Bin in a new Lister and also configure the properties of the Windows Recycle Bin.

Shortcuts

- **Automatically rename new shortcuts if they clash with existing ones**

Normally when you create a shortcut to an item, the name of the shortcut is automatically changed if there is already a shortcut by that name in the target folder. For example, **Shortcut to DOpus** may be changed to **Shortcut (2) to DOpus** automatically. If you turn this option off Opus will not automatically rename new shortcuts, but instead will prompt you to enter a new name or replace the existing one if a shortcut already exists by that name.

- **Hide .lnk filename extension**

Windows uses a file extension of .lnk for shortcuts to files. By default Opus displays all file extensions. This option hides these file extensions for shortcuts.

- **Show arrow overlaid on shortcut icon**

When displaying an icon for a shortcut, Opus can optionally overlay a small image of an arrow to distinguish between shortcuts and normal files or folders.

- **Use name template for new shortcut / Template when shortcut names clash.**

Opus creates the new name for a shortcut as "Shortcut to <name of file>". This setting allows you to choose the argument to be used to create the new name. By default, Opus uses <Shortcut to %1>. Similarly, you can choose the argument to be used to create the new name for a shortcut if that name already exists. By default, this is <Shortcut (%2) to %1>

In both of these examples, %1 is replaced with the name of the file to which the shortcut is being created. In the case of the "clash" template, the argument %2 is replaced with the number of the shortcut.

Folders

This section controls the way folders are displayed in the Lister and includes Folder Formats where you can define specific settings controlling the layout and formats for all folders or just certain folders.

Folders Options

- **Calculate folder sizes automatically**

When turned on, the size of all sub-folders will be calculated automatically when a folder is read. From the popup list, you can select the type of drives you wish this effect to be used on. Choose between all drives, local drives or fixed local disks only.

The calculation is done using low-priority background threads and is generally transparent to the user, however the user on a slow machine may wish to leave this turned off.

Note that you do not have to wait for the size calculations to finish but can use the Lister as normal while the sizes are being calculated. Changing folders will cancel any outstanding calculations automatically.

If you have chosen to not calculate sizes automatically or you wish to recalculate a folder size, highlight the folder(s) and use the **GetSizes** command. By default, the Opus **all folders** file type defines the **dblclkalt** event to call **GetSizes** so you simply need to hold down the Alt key and double-click on a folder to calculate the size.

- **Cancel Flat View Mode when folder is changed.**

Automatically disables the extended Flat View mode when you change to a new folder.

- **Display generic icons**

This prevents Opus from querying each individual file for an individual icon. By default, Opus will query each file or folder that it displays in the Lister for its icon. Most files do not have their own icon but instead use the *file class* icon as defined in the registry. However, some file types like .EXE have a different icon for each file. Querying files and folders for their icons can reduce the display speed, particularly on network connections or other slow devices. Turning on the **Display generic icons** will prevent Opus from querying each file and instead will use the generic icon defined in the system registry. For most file types you will not see any difference since the icon is defined in the registry on a global file type basis and does not change from file to file. However for some files such as programs (.EXEs) you should see that a generic icon is used in its place. You can enable this behavior for all folders, for network folders only, or for network and removable drives only. **Highly Recommended for Network Drives.**

- **Enable File Content Type detection**

When enabled, Opus will attempt to automatically detect the type of files in the folder and select the most appropriate view mode. For example, folders containing mainly images could be displayed in thumbnails mode. The actual selection criteria used by Opus can be defined in **Folder Formats - Content Type** in the next section. You may also define your own criteria to automatically select a view mode best suited to certain types of files.

- **Hide protected operating system files (overrides Folder Options settings)**

If this is enabled, files and folders marked with both the H and S bits will not be shown in any Lister, either in the file display or the Tree, anywhere, irrespective of the Folder Format in use. For tighter control over specific folders, Folder Options provides filters to define what types of file and folders to display in the Lister.

- **Highlight previous folder on Up/Back**

Provides a mechanism to show you which folder you have recently been looking at and where you have recently been. If you enter a folder then use the navigational Back button to return to the parent folder, this option provides a very useful highlight.

- **Modify display of all uppercase filenames**

If files are stored in UPPER CASE format (as is done with some DOS based file names), this modifies the name either a) if files are stored in UPPER CASE format, display the file name with the first letter in upper case and rest of the word in lower case, or b) if files are stored in UPPER CASE format, display the entire file name in lower case.

- **Show day names in date columns if date is within one week**

This option changes the way Opus displays dates in the Listers. If enabled, the date of a file is only displayed if it is older than seven days. Otherwise, Opus shows Today, Yesterday or name of the day as appropriate. (Example: Monday, Tuesday, etc.) .

- **Show seconds in time columns**

By default, the date/ time fields do not display the seconds value of the time. This displays seconds for all such fields

- **Sort shortcuts to folders like folders**

This option causes folder shortcuts to be treated for the purpose of sorting as if they were real folders rather than files.

- **Support “descript.ion” file comments system.**

Directory Opus supports the semi-standard descript.ion system for file comments. You can enable or disable support as required. Turning the file comment system on has the potential to affect performance, and so it is disabled by default. By default, the file comments files themselves have the Hidden attribute set so you can also choose to hide them from the normal file display. When the file comment system is enabled, you can set or modify comments using the Set Description command.

Folder Formats

The Folder Formats section allows you to tailor Folder Options for individual folders or types of folders to suit the way you wish to work. The groups of formats displayed in this list are:

- Folder Formats - formats that have been saved for specific folders;
- Content Type Formats - formats that have been defined for File Type Groups;
- Default Formats - the formats that are used if no other defined format overrides them;
- Favorite Formats - formats you create that can be accessed quickly from other parts of Opus.

If an entry is not checked in the Formats list it means it is not currently defined. Right-clicking on Formats in the list lets you copy and paste from one format to another. You can also reset individual formats to the defaults or one of your Favorite formats, and add an existing format to your Favorites in this manner.

► See *Folder Options* later in the manual for more details.

Virtual Folders

These options define how Opus treats Virtual folders which also have a physical location as real folders (such as the Windows Fonts directory). You can choose to have Opus display such folders as real folders and this enables the full Opus command set. Otherwise Opus will simply supply a container to the operating system to display them as Virtual folders. In such a case the folder display and the available commands will be supplied by the operating system, not by Opus. Note that the Desktop (which is both a virtual and a real folder) is excluded from this option, and always appears as a virtual folder. This option is particularly useful with the Windows Fonts directory, as viewing it as a “real” folder enables the use of Opus Thumbnails mode.

Using the options in this section you can elect to have all such folders handled as virtual folders, handled as real folders, or specify the individual folders that you want Opus to handle.

FTP

This section displays the address book or list of defined FTP sites. You can create new site entries, edit or delete existing ones. Apart from those immediately visible, extra functions including Cut, Copy, Paste, Create New Folder, Create Shortcut are available from the context menu over an individual site entry. You may also drag a site entry out of this list and drop it on the Desktop to create a shortcut.

Opus allows each FTP site to have its own custom settings or inherit a common set from the **Default Settings** as defined in the first item. Normally you will be able to use the default settings provided by Opus but you can tailor individual Site settings for special cases if required.

Global FTP Settings

This section defines the global settings for Opus FTP

- **Anonymous password**

Defines the password to be used when using an anonymous login to an FTP server.

- **Show site passwords**

Passwords in Opus FTP sites lists can be hidden or shown in plain text. This allows passwords to be shown in plain text.

- **Remember Quick Connect passwords**

When you connect to an FTP site using the **Quick Connect** function, Opus normally stores information about the last connection in the system registry so that it can be quickly recalled next time you use **Quick Connect**. If you turn off this option Opus will not store the password of the last connection.

- **Global password**

The global password is required before you can reveal any fields with hidden details. If set, you are required to enter this before other passwords are revealed in plain text. It allows you to secure your Site passwords from casual users of your computer. The initial default password is set to "password". We recommend that you change this.

- **Proxy Settings**

Opus can connect to the FTP server via a (local) proxy server. Enter the details in this section.

► **NOTE: GPSoftware can not provide support for proxy settings. Consult your local network administrator if you are unsure of what settings to use.**

Individual Site Entry Settings

- **Site Name / Host Address / Port**

Enter the details for this Site. Enter your desired name, the IP or host and the port number used for FTP on the remote server. By default, this uses port 21.

- **Anonymous or Username and Password**

If the remote site allows anonymous connections Opus can login using the anonymous password defined above. Otherwise you will need to enter your defined user name and password.

- **Initial Directory**

If required, Opus can attempt to CD to a specific directory immediately after a successful login to the remote server. Leave this blank to access the default FTP root directory for the server. If you have asked Opus to remember the last accessed directory from *Network Settings*, Opus updates this field with the current directory path when you close the connection to the site.

- **Time Zone**

Opus can adjust the displayed file times and dates to take account of the time differences between your computer and remote servers in other parts of the world. If enabled, this time zone information is also used when transferring files to and from the remote site. You may select the time zone offset in hours ahead of UTC (GMT). For example, Paris is UTC +1; US Eastern Time is UTC -5.

Note that the first entry is a special entry for Serv-U ftp servers where Opus will query the remote server for the actual time zone and set the correct time zone automatically if it is supplied.

► **Opus will attempt to set the file dates after you copy files to a remote server but not all FTP servers support this function.**

Network – Connection

- **Allows special names beginning with space**

Some FTP servers allow special filenames beginning with a space character which is often used by site managers to hide files and directories. Many FTP clients often do not display nor allow access to such directories and files. Opus will check for this case if this option is selected.

- **Keep last directory**

Opus can remember the last directory accessed. When you disconnect from the remote server, the current directory will be transferred to the Initial Directory field of the Site entry and Opus will attempt to change to this path when you next connect to this site.

- **Rescan directory after copy**

After you have copied files to a site, it is possible for the remote and local folders to become out of sync especially if the server does not support the setting of file dates. This option causes Opus to re-read the remote directory after the copy finishes. It ensures that the visible Lister display is always synchronized with the remote directory contents. **Recommended.**

- **Use PASV (passive) mode**

Transfer of data from a remote server can either use active connections (PORT mode), where Opus tells the remote site to connect to a specific data port on your machine, or passive connections (PASV mode) where Opus asks the server to supply a data port with which we can connect. If your computer or the server is behind a firewall, you may not be able to establish an active data connection. When using Windows ICS connection sharing on a local network, you may also find that active mode does not function reliably resulting in timeouts on PORT commands. Passive mode is disabled by default – you will probably need to enable it if your computer is behind a firewall.

Passive mode is selected as the default. We also recommend that you enable passive mode if the remote server is behind a firewall.

- **Timeout (secs)**

This defines the local network timeout in seconds. In actuality, there is little you can do about this because of the way Windows Sockets works, but, you can try adjusting this if you experience excessive timeouts on connections. In such cases, you may be better to try passive mode connections.

Network – Reconnect

- **Retry count and Delay in seconds**

If Opus cannot connect to a server, before abandoning the attempt, it will retry the connection up to the number of times you have selected.

- **Automatically reconnect if connection lost**

If the connection is lost, Opus attempts to reconnect to the server automatically.

- **Keep link alive**

Most FTP servers will close the connection after a period of inactivity of approximately 2-5 minutes. Opus provides a mechanism to keep the connection alive by sending default packets every so often. Some FTP servers do not support this.

► Such behavior can block the site from other users and can be viewed as anti-social. It is a better practice to connect to the site, perform the desired functions then disconnect, rather than attempt to keep the link alive for long periods.

Network – Site-site Transfers

Opus supports the transfer of files directly between two remote FTP servers. This is known as Site-Site transfer. Unfortunately, not all servers support this so you may choose to disable this option for certain sites. If the option is enabled, Opus attempts to transfer files between the sites directly. If not enabled, Opus will download the data to your local computer first and then upload it to the other site – potentially a much slower process.

Display – Display

- **Display progress windows (Logon, CD and List**

Opus shows intermediate progress windows during login and read directory functions but these may be turned off if desired.

- **Hide files beginning with a DOT**

UNIX systems often have extra files beginning with a dot. This option hides such files.

- **Show directory messages / Show startup messages**

Opus can display the informative messages provided by the remote server when you first login and each time you enter a directory. These are displayed in the Opus Output Window under the FTP Log associated with this Site entry.

- **Links – treat unknown link as files/directories**

UNIX systems often have links to files and directories. Opus can usually determine the link type but unknown links can be treated as either. This setting defines an overriding behavior. By default, Opus treats a link as a reference to a directory.

- **Logical parent directory**

Directories on FTP servers are often accessed through relative links so the actual path of a directory may not be an absolute path. This option adjusts for this and allows for a logical parent directory.

Display – Log

Opus can display the conversation between your computer and the remote server during an FTP Session. Choose one of two channels for the session log in the Output Window. **Debug** displays *both* the commands and responses plus other information in the session log.

Index Files

Many FTP servers provide index files containing short descriptions of files and directory contents. If enabled, Opus will recognize such files automatically in the directory listing, download them and display the information to the Description field in the Lister. Opus recognizes the common index files but you can define extra index files if required. If multiple index files are found, the highest priority file will be downloaded automatically according to the settings. If you define a new index file you will also need to set the starting byte position in the index file where the file name description information is stored.

- **Download automatically if less than given size**

This restricts the size of the index file to be downloaded automatically. If the size is greater than defined, Opus will use the following setting to decide what action should be taken. If index is not downloaded automatically, you can select to ignore it or ask if it should be downloaded.

FTP Sounds

Opus monitors certain activities during an FTP session and can play sounds if these events occur within the defined time frame. For example, Opus can play a sound if a login to an FTP server is successful but takes longer than the Activation time. The sounds themselves are defined in *Preferences – Sounds* and must be enabled and defined there.

Misc – LIST Command

This contains the **Use server-specific command** option. If this option is enabled (the default) then Opus will determine the appropriate **LIST** command based on the type of FTP server it is connected to. If you need to specify a custom **LIST** command you can turn this option off and enter the command in the field provided. This should be done with care since it may prevent Opus reading the directory on the server. By default, Opus uses the command LIST -aIF. If this does not work, possibly try LIST without arguments.

Misc – MDTM behavior

Some FTP servers support the MDTM command to set the remote file date. While the current draft-*ietf-ftpext-mlst-16* standard defines that this should be in UTC (GMT), this has been unclear in the past and different servers may require custom settings. From the popup list select to use UTC absolute file times or local file times. If you select local file times these can be modified according to the Time Zone setting in the FTP Site Preferences. If UTC is selected the file time is an absolute value not affected by Time Zone settings.

Misc – Transfer Mode

Opus supports the standard FTP transfer modes of ASCII and Binary, as well as a third Auto mode, in which case Opus will determine the transfer mode to use based on the name of the file being transferred. You can select the default transfer mode for each site – the default is *Binary* which should be used in most cases.

Under **Misc – Transfer Mode** for the FTP Default Settings, the **ASCII Identification List** lets you configure the file names that Directory Opus will transfer as ASCII when the transfer mode is set to *Auto*. You can enter either file name extensions or full wildcard patterns in this list.

► **IMPORTANT NOTE: If you transfer binary files as ASCII they will most likely be corrupted!**

Layout

The Layout section controls how, where and why the Opus File Display Listers are opened as well as allowing you to define Lister Styles and Saved Layouts for your favorite folders.

Opening Listers

Inherit from the Default Lister

The Default Lister defines the position, size and other attributes of Listers when they are opened. From this section you can choose which elements of the Default Lister you want new Listers to inherit. Any settings you do not choose will be inherited from the **Default Settings** and **Default Folders** pages instead.

To save your current Lister as the Default Lister, select the *Set As Default* Lister function from the default Settings menu. Alternatively, enable the *Update Default Lister settings when Listers are closed* option, and the Default Lister settings will automatically be updated whenever you close a Lister.

The other settings on this page control what happens when you open a new Lister, for example by double-clicking on the Desktop or the Tray icon, or selecting New Lister from the Desktop context menu.

Listers opened by Double-Clicking

- **Double-click on the desktop opens**

Double-clicking the left mouse button on a clear area of the Windows Desktop can be made to *Open a new Lister* or *Open a saved Lister Layout*. The specific Layout or User Command may be chosen from the popup list showing a list of the Layouts/User Commands you have previously defined and saved as part of this Preferences set. ► **This is a handy way to open a new Lister quickly!**

- **Double-click on the tray icon opens**

A double-click on the Opus light bulb icon in the System Tray can perform actions similar to those above and open a new Lister or Layout.

For clarity, opening Listers by a double-click is included in this section but these two options are also available in the *Preferences - Double-Click* with more options.

Default Settings

This page defines the settings to be used when opening a Lister when you have chosen not to inherit the settings from the Default Lister in the previous section. You can configure these settings to specify the appearance of a new Lister. Opus allows you to select the default type of Lister to open either as a single or dual file display and whether to add one or two Folder Trees, the Viewer Pane and the Status Bar. You can define the default width and height for the default Lister manually or you can drag the finder tool over an existing Lister to use its current size. There is also an option to have new Listers open maximized.

Default Folders

If you have chosen not to inherit the settings from the Default Lister as in the previous section, this section allows you to configure the default folder path to be used as the initial path when a new Lister is opened, either from the New Lister command or by double-clicking on the Desktop etc. You may set a specific path or ask Opus to take the folder path from the highest-ranking SmartFavorites folder.

Auto Loading

If the initial path of a new Lister is set to a folder on a CD ROM, FTP Site, floppy disk or a Network drive, you may not wish to connect to this location automatically when the Lister opens. You can select the behavior as you wish. It can be useful to prevent Opus attempting to access a CD or Network drive which is no longer mounted on your computer. Similarly, you may not want immediate access to a remote FTP site when opening a new Lister or a saved Layout. For those cases when you are uncertain, you can select to have Opus ask you before attempting to access such a path.

Lister Styles

This section allows you to create and edit Lister Styles. See **Lister Styles** for more details.

Saved Layouts

A **Layout** remembers the details of one or more Listers saved as a set. The Layout records the current screen position, the display format and current path of all Listers which are open at the time you save the set. Opus Layouts even support Listers on different monitors if you have multiple monitors attached to your machine. The Lister paths may include removable or networked drives, remote FTP directories or ZIP archives or any legal path on your system. Opening a Layout re-opens all the Listers in the set in the same position and with the same formats as when they were saved and then reads the saved directory paths into the individual Listers.

To save your own Layouts, open the Lister or Listers you require and select the **Save As** button. This will provide a dialog where you may give the Layout a name. Select an existing Layout name before choosing Save As to overwrite an existing Layout.

By default, Opus leaves any existing Listers open when opening a new Layout but you can set the option to close all current Listers before opening a new Layout. This setting is global unless overridden by a specific parameter to the **Prefs LAYOUT** command. See the *Opus Raw Commands* section later in this manual.

The Preview in the bottom half of the display shows the approximate position of each Lister in the selected Layout on the monitor screen. It includes multiple monitors if supported in your system.

If you have opened a previously saved Layout which consists of a single Lister display and you wish to change and update this, for example, perhaps you have created a Layout for temporary use for an FTP site and a local folder or similar and wish to change paths or include a Folder Tree or not, one quick shortcut method of saving this updated Layout is to hold down the Shift key when you click on the Close button in the top right of the Lister. This will automatically save the current Layout using the same name.

Listers

The Listers section controls the behavior of the Listers including special buttons, thumbnails, the Folder Tree and view pane settings and allows you to customize the behavior of the Power and Details View modes.

Listers Options

- **Allow docking of Listers**

Opus has the ability to automatically dock individual, single file display Listers to form a dual display. When you drag the title bar of a single file display Lister over the title bar of another, Opus will automatically join or “dock” the two Listers to form a single Lister in a dual file display mode. Similarly, you may separate a dual file display to two individual Listers by dragging the title bar of one file display out of the Lister window, and you may also swap left and right hand displays by dragging the title bar of one horizontally to the opposite side.

When not enabled, Listers will not allow docking and dual file displays cannot be swapped or separated. Use Shift to override.

► **It is only possible to dock single file display Listers to form a dual file display. You cannot dock more than two Listers or two dual display Listers.**

- **Double-click on title bar zooms Lister**

Normally, a double-click on the title bar of the Lister window minimizes the window to the Taskbar. This special mode enables the Lister to be zoomed using the Opus Zoom function on a double-click.

- **Enable pins in Lister title bars**

By default, the Windows OS does not provide a method for selective depth arranging of application windows. Windows either come to the top when active or are top layer windows and stay on the top of the display in all cases. However, Opus provides selective depth arranging for its own Listers and associated windows. The mechanism allows three levels of priority and can be made to override the sometimes annoying behavior of the Windows OS where only the active window is on the top. When enabled, a “pin” is added to the title bar of each window title. The pin shows the priority used for depth arrangement of that window. The priority may be set as follows:

- **Off** (horizontal): The window will behave as normal and come to the top when active unless there are other Opus windows of higher priority. Such windows can never appear on top of windows with middle or top priority, and they depth arrange as normal with other application windows.
- **Middle** (diagonal): The window will come to the top when Opus is active. Windows of middle priority always appear on top of windows with off priority but will depth arrange with other windows of middle or top priority. When Opus is not active, they will depth arrange as normal with other application windows.
- **Top** (vertical): The window will always be top priority. It will appear on the top of windows with off priority, and will also appear on top of windows with middle priority. As an example of where this may be useful, you may wish to keep an Opus Lister displaying thumbnail images on top of an Image editor so you can quickly drag files from the Lister and drop them into the editor.

► **WARNING: Pins can be very useful but by changing the default depth behavior of the window display you may lose other windows behind a top layer window. If you think that a program or action you have started hasn't worked, check to see whether it is hidden behind a top layer window!**

- **Enable zoom buttons in Lister title bars**

Enables the special *Opus Zoom button* in the Lister window title bar. By default, the Zoom button provides two different sizes for the Lister window and allows you to swap between them.

- **Show Lister “footprint” on Windows task bar**

This option lets you disable the “footprint” button that Windows normally adds to the Windows taskbar for each open Lister. If you turn off these footprints, it will also disable the entry in the Alt-Tab dialog list. The **Show “footprint” when minimized option** only displays the footprint when a Lister is minimized.

- **Zoom Listers to title bar (Shift overrides)**

As well as maximized and minimized, Opus gives you two independent sizes and positions for a Lister. The extra zoom button in the Lister title bar swaps the Lister size between the two stored states. Alternatively, the zoom button can minimize the Lister to a small footprint, displaying only a title bar.

► As with other controls in Opus, holding down the Shift key while selecting the button inverts the defined behavior.

File Display

- **Allow file selection when clicking to activate Lister**

If a Lister is not the active window and therefore does not have the active focus, the first mouse click usually just activates the Window. This setting allows you to select a file at the same time. So, if you click on a file in a non-active Lister, the Lister will become active (and change to become a Source) and the file will also be selected.

- **Allow drag and drop into sub-folders (without a qualifier key held down)**

Normally, when you drag a file from a Lister and drop it into another Lister, the file is copied into the folder displayed in the Lister. If you drop the file on a sub-folder within the Lister, this option enables the file to be copied directly to that sub-folder. Even if this option is not enabled, you may still drop the file directly into the sub-folder by holding down a qualifier key (Shift, Alt or Ctrl) when you drop the file.

- **Enable file display Copy and Swap buttons**

Enables the extra buttons in the inner file display border. These new buttons allow you to swap the paths between source and destination displays or quickly duplicate the current display in the other side of a dual file display Lister.

- **Enable File InfoTips**

Enables the display of an advanced popup tool tip called "InfoTips" which can display user-configurable information, including thumbnail images, for any type of file or group. InfoTips can be defined for common types of files from the *Opus Content Type* system in *Preferences*, and in the *File Type Editor*. You can choose which types of folders, which view modes and which types of drives will display InfoTips. For example, for speed, you may like to turn InfoTips off for all but local hard drives.

The display of popup InfoTips can be triggered from the keyboard by holding the Ctrl key down for at least the delay time specified (the standard tooltip "trigger time" is usually 750 ms).

- **Enable hot paths in file display border**

Lets you click on the path elements in the file display border to quickly browse to a parent folder. If you move the mouse over the path in the border, the respective parent folders will be highlighted. Optionally you can select to have this action available only in an active source Lister.

- **Enable "slide-out" navigation buttons**

Opus has hidden navigation buttons in Listers that slide-out from the edges and corners when you move the mouse over this area. These buttons provide quick access to **Back**, **Forwards** and **Up** functions without having to move the mouse up to the Toolbar. You can configure whether the "slide-out" buttons appear at the sides of the Lister, in the corners, or both. You can also configure the time in milliseconds that must elapse before they appear.

- **File display border Up button does "Up Back"**

Changes the behavior of the up button in the inner file display border. The BACK parameter to the Go command can be used in conjunction with the UP parameter to combine their behaviors. Go UP BACK causes the parent folder to be read, just as for UP, but the file selection and scroll offset information in the cache will be used if the parent folder has been visited before, just as for BACK.

- **Reset Focus entry when sorting file list**

If this is enabled, the focus will be given to the item that ends up in the same position (relative to the top of the Lister) as the old focus entry. The net effect of this is that the list will not have to scroll to keep the focus item in view.

- **Set new window to source when switching to dual file display**

By default, when you split a Lister to create a dual display, the newly created file display on the right is set to be a destination and does not have the active focus. You may prefer this behavior if you have the destination path set automatically from *Lister Defaults – Default Folders*. Alternatively, if you wish to access this new display immediately to set a path or perform other activities, this setting makes the new display the source and gives it the active focus.

- **Show file display border in single display mode**

A dual file display Lister displays an “inner border” with special buttons in each of its file displays. If this option is turned on, this inner border is also displayed in a single file display Lister.

- **Single click to open an item (point to select – does not apply in power mode)**

Normally Opus uses a single-click to highlight files and a double-click to open them. This option activates a mode similar to single-click in Explorer where moving the mouse over the file highlights and a single click opens the file. See the *Single Click* section in Tools, Utilities and Opus Special Features for more details.

Power/Details Mode - Power Mode

Opus provides the traditional Windows Explorer file display modes (List, Details, etc...), an Opus Thumbnail view, plus a unique **Power** mode. This view mode is handled differently by Opus and is very similar to that used successfully on the Amiga for many years. It is similar to Details mode but, by default, file selection is done by click and drag and files are not automatically de-selected when others are selected. You can easily drag multiple files out of the display and you can even selectively drag out one single file even if other files have been highlighted.

The beauty of Power mode is that you can completely tailor its behavior to suit the way you wish to work. From this section you can choose the desired behavior for left, middle and right mouse button events and can select what happens when you drag and drop files using a specific mouse button.

► **With three-button mice, the middle button is sometimes controlled by an external driver and may not be available for Opus use. You may need to change the behavior of your mouse driver to take full advantage of the middle mouse button in Opus.**

In Power mode you can **range select** easily by simply drag-selecting or by first selecting one file then, with a qualifier key held down, selecting a file some distance away. All files between the first and second selection points will be highlighted. You may configure the qualifier key used for the range selection process from Shift, Ctrl or Alt key, or turn this behavior off completely.

By default, if you have selected multiple files in Power mode, you may pick up all selected files in one action by holding down both Shift and Ctrl keys when you click in the Lister to drag the selected files.

When you have already selected multiple files, there are times when you may wish to drag just one single file out of the Lister without affecting the other selected files. Enable the *Allow Single File Drag* option to allow this behavior.

Pressing the Ctrl key toggles keyboard control of Power mode. When in keyboard mode, file selection is done with Shift-Cursor Up/Down or Shift-Page Up/Down, or by using the Space bar to toggle file selection on or off.

The following options for Power Mode are also available

- **Allow single file drag**

Allows you to drag out just a single file from the Lister if multiple files have already been selected.

- **Activate Keyboard mode when a partial file name is typed**

Activates Keyboard mode allowing navigation when you have partially typed a file name which matches one in the folder.

- **Always in Keyboard mode**

Permanently activates Keyboard mode allowing navigation using keys. Otherwise keyboard mode is activated or deactivated when you tap the Ctrl key.

- **Display Icons**

Automatically displays the associated file type icon on the left of the file name. Turning off the icon display can dramatically speed the display of the files list.

- **Enter key opens all selected files**

Pressing the Enter key when files are selected will open (perform the default action) on ALL selected files. Otherwise only the file in focus will be opened.

- **Full Row Selection**

In the traditional Details mode, to select a file or folder you must click on the actual file name itself. This option allows you to select a file or folder by clicking anywhere on the row. **Full-row selection** can be enabled / disabled for both **Power Mode** and the traditional **Details** mode.

- **Range selection with ...**

You can select multiple files by first selecting one file then, with a qualifier key held down, selecting a file some distance away. All files between the first and second selection points will be highlighted. This setting allows you to configure the qualifier key used for the range selection process. Select either the Shift, Ctrl or Alt key.

Note that in default Power mode, if you have selected assorted files, you may pick up all selected files in one action and drag them etc by holding down Shift and Ctrl keys together when you click in the Lister to drag the files.

- **Sort-field specific key scrolling**

Normally, when you press a key in a Power or Details mode Lister, the focus is moved to the first file or folder matching that key. However, if the Lister is sorted by a column other than name, it is that column that is used to select a file. For example, if sorted by the Type column, pressing the letter M would select the first file whose type began with the letter M. You can use this option to disable this behavior. **Sort-field specific key scrolling** can be enabled / disabled for both **Power Mode** and the traditional **Details** mode.

Thumbnails

The **Thumbnails** page lets you configure the special Lister view mode which shows thumbnail images of the folder contents. This is very useful for looking quickly at folders of images and sometimes for other types of files. This section controls how these Thumbnail views are generated.

- **Thumbnail Width, Height, Square**

Select the width and height in pixels for the thumbnail. Select square to automatically adjust the size.

- **Thumbnail Spacing**

Select the spacing between thumbnails.

- **Thumbnail background fill color**

From the popup, you may define the background color used to fill the thumbnail background and the surrounding area if the thumbnail is smaller than the defined area.

- **Label Lines**

Define the number of extra lines to leave for the thumbnail label text.

- **Animate AVI Thumbnails**

If this option is selected, Opus will attempt to play AVI movie files as a thumbnail image in thumbnails mode. Opus uses the system codec to support common AVI formats. Mpeg or other movies types are not supported in this version. If this option is not selected, Opus will attempt to display the first frame of the animation in the thumbnail image if possible.

► AVI files may be locked whilst they are being displayed in thumbnails mode. If so, they may not be deleted or edited. If this occurs, swapping to another display mode will return full access rights to the files.

- **Display image and file size in thumbnail label**

This option adds an extra line below the thumbnail giving the file size and image dimensions.

- **Display JPEG thumbnails in gray-scale**

Instead of displaying the full colored image, this restricts the number of colors used to gray scale of 256. It provides for faster thumbnails display when handling images with large numbers of colors such as those from digital cameras.

- **Display thumbnails for folders**

Enable the display of thumbnails for folders similar to Windows XP and optionally read the contents of the folder and generate small thumbnails showing the contents of the folder.

- **High quality image scaling**

Enable high quality image scaling algorithm to provide better thumbnail images.

- **Load all thumbnails in folder automatically**

Thumbnails are normally decoded and shown progressively only when made visible in the Lister window. This option scans and generates all thumbnail images for a given folder automatically. It gives a faster display when scrolling around a Lister containing many thumbnails.

- **Overlay thumbnail with file type icon /Hide file type icon if type not registered**

If a thumbnail is displayed and the file is associated with an application registered in file types, Opus can overlay a small icon representing the application in the bottom right-hand corner. For picture or other thumbnails which are not registered, Opus uses a default icon. This may be selectively turned off. Note that if there is no thumbnail image, the application or default icon will be displayed centered in the thumbnail area.

- **Use EXIF information (if present) to auto-rotate images**

Many digital camera images contain embedded EXIF information giving extended information about the image. Depending on the manufacturer of the camera, this may contain information about the orientation of the camera at the time of the image was taken. If this is present, Opus can automatically rotate images to display them in the correct orientation.

- **Use shell image extraction for formats Opus does not understand**

Natively, Opus understands only the common image file types such as GIF, JPEG, BMP, PNG, PhotoShop and so on. This option tells Opus to ask the system to display a thumbnail image for files it does not understand. It is useful for generating thumbnails for files such as HTML, WORD documents etc. Alternatively, Opus will display a blank thumbnail. This will work successfully under most cases but is system dependent.

- **Use multiple threads to generate thumbnails**

This option allows for better performance on multi-processor systems when generating thumbnails by using multiple threads to decode multiple images at the same time. When enabled, Opus creates N+1 threads to read thumbnails, where N is the number of CPUs in the machine.

- **Thumbnail Caching**

Enable the Opus thumbnail caching mechanism. Thumbnails can be displayed much faster from the internal cache rather than having to be re-calculated each time they are viewed. From the Settings you can choose various options for the cache.

- **Amiga Icons**

Opus can display icons drawn for the Amiga computer system. This setting allows you to choose the default palette to be used to map the icon images. These icons are useful as Toolbar icons since there are thousands available from public domain sources such as Aminet. Amiga icon images often do not have a surrounding border but you can choose to add one if desired. (Aminet is the Internet's largest collection of Amiga software.)

Folder Tree

The **Folder Tree** page contains controls that configure the behavior and appearance of the Folder Tree.

- **Start Folder Tree at**

Define the location for the root of the Folder Tree display. Choose from the Desktop, My Computer, Drives or Current drive. If Current Drive is selected the Tree dynamically rebuilds itself as you change location to only show the current drive being used.

- **Show Drive Labels as**

Choose the format you wish to use to display the drive labels.

- **Automatically expand the section**

Automatically expand the selected branch in the Tree.

- **Automatically open second Folder Tree in dual display**

When opening a second file display in dual display mode, this option automatically open a second Tree for the right hand display. When turned off, only one Folder Tree is displayed on the left and is shared between both file displays in a dual display Lister.

- **Display Favorites in the Folder Tree**

This option enables the display of your Favorites list in the Folder Tree. Favorites entries will appear in their own branch positioned just under the Desktop entry.

- **Display SmartFavorites in the Folder Tree**

This option enables the display of your Smart Favorites folders in the Folder Tree. SmartFavorites folders also appear in the Favorites branch of the Folder Tree, positioned just under the Desktop entry. If both this and the **Display Favorites** option are enabled, normal Favorites entries are listed before SmartFavorites entries.

- **Display Recent List in the Folder Tree**

This option enables the display of your recently visited folders list in the Folder Tree.

- **Expand branches when dragging over the Tree**

This option enables the automatic expansion of branches in the Folder Tree when you drag files or folders across a branch. If you choose "spring-loaded" the branches will automatically close as you move off that branch.

- **Expand "My Computer" when Tree opens**

This option instructs Directory Opus to automatically expand the **My Computer** branch of the Folder Tree when a Lister opens, even if that branch would not normally need to be expanded. This makes it easier for you to access your drives via the Tree even if the initial folder in the Lister is the Desktop.

- **Share single Tree between dual file displays.**
Normally this option is selected so that the single Folder Tree will rapidly track whichever file display is the active source. If you wish, you can turn this option off so that the Tree tracks only the left hand file display. An example of this may be where you wish to use a defined path for the right hand display as a popular destination but leave the Tree tracking the left hand display only.
- **Shows file system folders only**
By default, the Folder Tree displays all folders as under Windows whether real or virtual. This option allows you to show only real folders in the Tree, i.e. folders which correspond to a real folder on disk. This hides any virtual folders or additional third party System Namespaces.
- **Show hidden folders**
Normally, the Windows Tree does not show hidden folders (which have the H hidden attribute set). However the Opus Lister file display is designed to display all files and folders, according to the settings in Folder Options. This option allows you to see all hidden folders in the Folder Tree.
- **Use colors for encrypted, compressed and system folders**
Enables the use of different colors for encrypted, compressed and system folders. The colors may be defined in *Display - Color & Fonts* section of Preferences.

Viewer Pane

The **Viewer Pane** page lets you configure the appearance and behavior of the Lister Viewer Pane.

- **Automatically refresh image when file changes**
Opus will automatically reread the file and update the display in the viewer pane if the image changes.
- **Automatically select next file when viewed image is deleted**
When reviewing files to delete, it is often convenient to have Opus automatically select and display the next image in sequence if the current image is deleted (for example by pressing the Delete key).
- **Frame Image**
Add an inner frame border around the displayed image.
- **Gamma correct images**
Automatically apply a gamma correction by this amount to brighten or darken images shown in the viewer. This applies to all images displayed. You can adjust the gamma of each individual image when shown in the viewer from the menu or SHIFT + and SHIFT -.
- **Hide scrollbars**
Viewer plugins can use scroll bars on the right and bottom edges of the viewer area permitting you to scroll around the displayed image. This option will hide the scroll bars. This option may not be supported by all viewer Plugins.
- **Scroll with left mouse button**
Allows you to scroll around a large image displayed in the Viewer Pane by clicking and dragging the image with the left mouse button. This option may not be supported by all viewer Plugins.
- **Show control bar**
Show the control bar in the bottom of the Viewer Pane.
- **Picture background color**
Select the background color to frame the image. The Auto option automatically selects a background color to match the image.

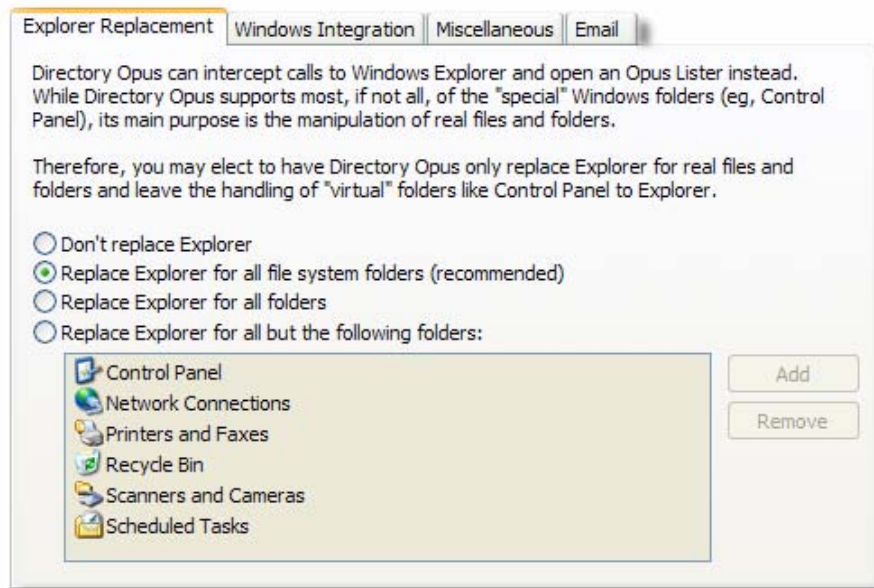
Logging

Opus can keep a log of all file activities you perform for later review or housekeeping. This section allows you to enable the log and choose which actions to remember. The historical log can be viewed at any time from the **View Log** button. This will open the **Opus Output Window** and display the Log section.

Miscellaneous

In order to provide some of its exceptional power and functionality, Opus adds assorted custom controls and menu items to the Windows system in a polite and system friendly manner. These are defined in the following sections. They include the ability to replace Windows Explorer and add related menus and functions for default folders etc. Depending on how you wish to run Opus, you may selectively enable these as you choose. By default, Opus is installed as an Explorer Replacement.

Misc - Explorer Replacement



For normal use we recommend the second option above - using Opus as an Explorer Replacement for file system folders. This allows you to take advantage of all the performance features provided by Opus while retaining access to the special features provided by the Windows Explorer when accessing special places such as the Control Panel, Network Connections, Printers and Faxes etc. Alternatively, you can select to have Opus handle all folders (as was done in the older Opus 6) or selectively choose certain special places or even other folders to be handled and opened in Windows Explorer rather than Opus.

Note that these options **ONLY** apply when you access one of these folders or special places outside of Opus - that is, when you access a folder such as the Control Panel from the Start Menu or a Desktop shortcut etc. If you access these folders from within Opus, these settings do not apply and the folder will open in an Opus Lister as normal. Exactly how such folders are displayed in Opus may depend on the settings in *Folders – Virtual Folders*.

Misc - Windows Integration

- **Add File Collections icon to the Desktop**

Add a special icon to the Desktop allowing you to quickly open your File Collections. A File Collection can contain files in different folders, on different disks, on remote network drives, within ZIP files and even on remote FTP sites. However, they appear in the Lister and can be viewed and managed as if they were all in the same physical location.

- **Add items to the Desktop context menu**

This adds two new menu items, *New Lister* and *Opus Preferences* to the Desktop context menu. They allow quick access to Opus from the Desktop whether Opus is running or not. Additionally, if you have any saved Lister Layouts, a sub-menu is added to the Desktop context menu allowing you rapid access to these.

- **Add icon to the Taskbar Status Area**

When Opus is running, this option adds an Opus light bulb icon to the Taskbar Status Area or System Tray menu. It allows quick access to Opus functions with a right click on the light bulb icon. The menus provided by the icon are fully user definable from *Customize – Context Menus*.

- **Add icons to system Control Panel**

By default Directory Opus will add two icons to the system Control Panel; one to open the Opus Preferences editor and one to open the Customize editor. You can disable these icons by turning off this option. Note that if you change this option you need to restart your system for the change to take effect.

- **Add “Open in DOpus” item to folder context menus**

Adds an extra menu, *Open in DOpus*, to the context menu of all folders. This means that from Windows Explorer or the Desktop you can quickly open the folder in a new Opus Lister whether Opus is already running or not.

- **Hide Windows items on file context menus (Shift overrides)**

Through file types Windows allows external programs to add items to the context menu of all or selected files. After you have installed a number of programs these can build up to be distracting. This option hides these items and only shows Opus specific menus as defined by the Opus file type system.

► As with a number of other controls within Opus, if you hold down the Shift key when accessing the menu, Opus will invert the defined behavior.

- **Make Directory Opus the default handler for FTP sites**

Sets Opus as the default handler for all FTP sites. Accessing a path such as FTP:// will activate Opus and display the site in an Opus Lister.

- **Support Windows XP CD writing system**

This option lets you enable or disable Opus support for the Windows XP CD writing system. You may wish to disable this if you are using third-party CD writing software.

- **Use system display for writeable CDs under Windows XP**

If support for the Windows XP CD writing system is enabled, this option controls whether Opus uses its own display when viewing the contents of writeable CDs, or the system virtual folder. If this option is enabled, then Opus will **always** display the virtual folder for writeable CDs rather than using its own display modes. If turned off, Opus will only display the virtual folder if the CD is empty, or Opus is operating in Explorer replacement mode, and the Lister was invoked automatically by Windows (for example, in response to you clicking the “There are files waiting to be written to the CD” bubble).

Misc - Miscellaneous

- **Allow Output Window to be docked with edge of screen (Shift overrides)**

The **Opus Output Window** displays the results of various functions and activities within Opus. It may be moved and positioned anywhere on the Desktop area. If you drag the Output Window to the edge of the Desktop area it can be made to automatically dock with the edge of the display by enabling this option.

► As with other Opus controls, if you hold down the Shift key while dragging the window, Opus will exhibit the reverse of the defined action.

- **Change configuration mode the next time Opus is run**

Changes the mode to use global or user-specific configuration settings next time Opus runs. A dialog box will be displayed next time you run Opus, allowing you to choose between global and private settings.

- **Check for program updates automatically**

This option lets you turn on or off the automatic background check for new versions of Directory Opus. By default Opus will perform this check once per month. This will only take place if you have an active Internet connection – you will not be prompted or otherwise disturbed. You can configure auto-update checking to take place monthly or weekly, or disable it altogether. You can also configure the proxy settings if your connection to the Internet is through a proxy.

- **Enable Windows XP Visual Styles**

Windows XP theme (visual styles) support can be enabled. If you do not want Opus to use Windows XP themes it is better to turn it off here rather than using the Windows XP Compatibility settings, since this option will not prevent programs launched from Opus from using themes.

- **Path completion in path fields**

This provides a shortcut when entering text into a path field. To save typing the complete string of characters, Opus can complete the path for you. You may disable path completion or select between having Opus complete the path automatically as you type or wait until Up/Down cursor keys are pressed before completing the path. Path completion is available in any field that is designed for path entry, for example, the default Path Toolbar or the hidden path entry field that appears when you press **Shift-Enter** in a Lister.

► After Opus completes a path, typing a forward slash or back slash character will jump to the end of the path string ready for you to continue typing the next element.

- **WindowBlinds compatibility mode**

An option to totally disable the custom title bar rendering in Opus. This is to allow programs such as WindowBlinds to skin Opus properly. Note this mode totally disables all Opus custom title bar functionality, including the pin and zoom buttons in Listers, and the pin buttons on other Opus windows.

Misc - Email

- **Send email via**

Directory Opus has a built-in SMTP mailer which lets you send files via email directly to an SMTP server rather than going through an external email client with MAPI. Your SMTP server settings must be configured here before the mailer can be used. Note that the Output Window has an Email tab which displays the status of outgoing messages. From here you may cancel queued messages and even create new messages using the built-in email window. If you have a MAPI server installed and do not wish to use the in-built SMTP mailer you may enable the MAPI option – however you should make sure this option is turned off if there is no MAPI server on your machine.

- **SMTP Settings**

Enter the details of your SMTP server here. These will usually be the same as you use for your current email client.

Plugins

This section shows the various viewer plugins installed in Opus. Standard Opus viewer plugins can be installed in Opus by copying the plugin dll to the **Viewers** folder in the Opus home folder. Virtual file system plugins should be copied to the **VSFPlugins** folder. Plugins can be enabled or disabled by checking or unchecking them in the displayed list. You can also change the relative order of Plugins using the Move Up and Move Down buttons. Some Plugins will support configuration of their own and you can use the Configure button to access this.

See the section on *The Opus Viewer* for more details of the Opus plugin technology.

Sounds

Opus can play sounds for specific events. This section allows you to enable sounds and choose the specific sounds for each event. Sample sounds are included with some of the sample preferences as discussed above. You may readily change these to use other WAV files as desired. Usually there are many sounds included as part of your Windows install so you should have many to choose from!

If a sound has been enabled for a specific event, that event will be shown in **bold**. You can turn individual sound events on or off using the checkmarks next to each item.

Startup

The pages in this section allow you to configure which Listers are opened when Opus runs, how a new Lister is opened, and the initial path and related settings of a new Lister. Note that if you load a Lister Layout, some of these settings can be overridden by values saved with the actual Lister Layout.

Startup Settings

- **Launch Directory Opus on Startup**

Opus can start automatically when you boot the computer. This makes Opus immediately ready when you need it. The program can be set to open quietly, for example, to just add the Opus light bulb icon to the Tray menu, or can be set to open the last set of Listers you used or even complete Layouts. This is the recommended way to start Opus and will ensure that the program is always available for immediate use.

- **Show introductory start windows (splash screen)**

An introductory window or “splash screen” can be shown whenever Opus is started. This provides quick access to the main Opus functions to *Open a New Lister*, access *Preferences* or *Customize* while you are learning the program.

Listers opened automatically when Directory Opus starts

This page lets you configure which Listers are opened when Opus runs. The settings here are only used if Opus runs without opening any other Listers. For example, if Opus runs because you double-click on a folder icon on the Desktop, it is that folder that will be opened in a Lister – the settings on this page will be ignored in this case.

- **Don't open any Listers**

Directory Opus will not open any Listers at all. The only indication that Opus is running will be the icon in the System Icon Tray (and even that may not be visible if you have disabled it!)

- **Open a Lister using the settings on the New Listers tab**

A single Lister will be opened. Its size, position, state and the folder it displays is configured by the settings on the other two pages in this section.

- **Open the Listers that were open when the program was last closed**

When Opus shuts down, any Listers that are opened are automatically remembered. If you have this option enabled, they are automatically re-opened again when Opus runs the next time. If you have the **Include virtual folders** option turned off, any Listers that were displaying System Namespace folders like Control Panel are **not** re-opened.

- **Open a saved Lister Layout**

Opus will load a saved Lister Layout automatically when it runs. You can select the Layout you wish to load from the drop-down list.

Toolbars

This section provides global control over some Toolbar settings for Options and Visual Appearance. Other Toolbar settings can be handled directly by the Toolbar itself from *Customize – Toolbars*.

Toolbars Options

- **Allow Floating Toolbars to be docked with the edge of the screen (Shift overrides)**

In the same manner as the Output Window, **Floating Toolbars** can be moved to any position on the Desktop. This allows them to be docked with the top, bottom or sides of the Desktop when the Toolbar is moved to the edge of the display. When docked, they behave much the same as the standard Windows Taskbar.

► As with other Opus controls, if you hold down the Shift key while dragging the Toolbar, Opus will exhibit the reverse of the defined action.

- **Alt-Click to edit Toolbar buttons**

This option is usually enabled to allow an Alt left mouse button click on a Toolbar to immediately enter Customize mode and directly open the Button Editor for the specific button (rather than having to go through multiple menus). Some KVM switches are reported to not allow the Alt qualifier key to be reported correctly. Turn this off if you have problems with a KVM.

- **Animate menus**

This option lets you enable or disable popup menu animation within Directory Opus. If you choose to have animated menus you can also tell Opus to use the same setting as for your Operating System.

- **Display drop shadow under menus (Windows XP only)**

Enables the drop shadow effect for Windows XP systems.

- **Display popup help text (tooltips) / Show shortcut keys in help text**

Opus Toolbar buttons support popup comments displaying help or information on the action to be performed by the button (or menu). These are known as ToolTips and you may define them for any specific button from *Customize*. You can select to enable / disable these as you wish. As a quick reminder Opus can also append to the end of the ToolTip the Hotkey you may have defined for the button.

- **Lock Toolbars**

Locks the Toolbars and prevent them being moved around the Lister display.

- **Save state of Floating Toolbars automatically on exit**

You may set the free-floating state of individual Toolbars from their individual settings in *Customize*. This setting automatically saves this state of the Toolbar when you close the Toolbar or exit Opus. It is useful if you have dragged a Toolbar out of or into a Lister and not specifically saved its state.

Appearance

- **Display toolbar top and bottom borders**

Enables the display of top and bottom borders for each Toolbar and menu. These can be turned off to provide a smoother look depending on the themes and layouts you wish to use.

- **Office 2003-style highlighting**

Adopts the Office 2003 style for highlighting menus and toolbars. If selected you may choose the base highlight color for the button highlights and the color and gradients for menu highlighting.

- **Scale Toolbar button images when larger than standard size**

This option can be used to preserve the relative display of all images used in Toolbar buttons. It scales the graphic images used in the Toolbar if they are larger than the standard size (20x20 or 30x30 depending on how Toolbar is set in *Customize*).

- **Use Visual Style for toolbar buttons (Windows XP only)**

Enables support for Windows XP Visual Styles. If selected you can further adjust the image padding from the controls.

- **Windows-style highlighting in menus**

Opus can use two different styles of highlighting for menus – either Windows style highlighting using the defined Windows highlight color or an Opus custom 3D look. Choose whichever one you prefer.

- **Highlighting effect**

Selects the highlighting effect you wish to use for “mouse-overs” of buttons. Similar settings are also available in the *Customize - Toolbar* settings and in the settings for each button itself. ***This is the master control and overrides the other settings.***

- **Horizontal button spacing/Vertical Button spacing**

These settings allow you to adjust the spacing for Toolbar buttons (including menus).

Viewer

These settings control the display and performance of the Opus Picture Viewer. For details see the chapter on [The Opus Viewer](#).

ZIP Files

Opus incorporates its own ZIP engine to display and access ZIP files directly rather than using outside programs. This allows you to treat ZIP archives just like normal folders.

Introduction to Opus ZIP handling

One of the unique features of Directory Opus is its implementation of the *virtual file system* concept. Directory Opus lets you browse ZIP files and FTP sites as if they were local folders. For instance, you can copy files directly from a ZIP file to an FTP site, or vice versa.

Unfortunately, ZIP files are not in reality a file system, but are instead a complex data structure which does not lend itself well to the virtual file system concept. Directory Opus therefore offers two modes for access to ZIP files. The normal, **virtual file system mode** has a number of advantages but also one major disadvantage – speed. The ZIP file format does not allow full *random access*, so when copying to or from or deleting from a ZIP file in virtual file system mode, Directory Opus must make special allowances for the limitations of the ZIP format. The alternative mode is known as **batch mode**. This mode accesses ZIP files using their native interface. It gives faster access but precludes the use of some of the more advanced Opus features such as file filters.

In general, we recommend that you leave the batch mode options turned on since they do result in increased performance. However, it is important that you be aware of the limitations of the batch modes.

The **ZIP Files** Preferences section consists of two pages; **Integration** controls the integration of ZIP handling within Opus and the system itself, and **Settings** lets you modify the ZIP settings themselves.

Integration – ZIP Support

- **Activate Opus ZIP file handling**

Turn this option on to enable Directory Opus ZIP handling. If this option is turned off then Opus will not recognize ZIP files at all and you will need an external program to handle them.

- **Make Opus the system default handler for ZIP files**

This setting makes Opus the default ZIP handler for the system. If activated, Opus will override any other ZIP handling application installed on your computer and open all ZIP files in Opus automatically. So, whenever you open a ZIP archive by a double-click or by selecting Open from the context menu, the archive will be opened in an Opus Lister. You may also decide to selectively add context menus to ZIP files to *Extract* with Opus and to normal files to *Add to ZIP* archives.

- **Show ZIP files in the Folder Tree**

By default, ZIP files are not added to the Folder Tree but you may do so if you wish. With this option turned on, they appear in the Tree like any other folder.

Integration – Context Menus

- **Add context menu items for “Add files to ZIP”**

If this option is turned on, Directory Opus will add new menu items to the context menu for all files allows you to add the selected files to a ZIP file, and to ZIP and email the selected files.

- **Add context menu items for “Extract files from ZIP”**

If this option is turned on, Opus will add items to the context menu for ZIP files to extract the contents of the ZIP file.

- **Cascade context menu items**

If you enable this option, the context menu items added by the above two options will be displayed in a sub-menu rather than in the main file context menu.

Integration – Auto-extract

Auto-extract is a special Opus feature that lets you automatically extract the contents of a ZIP file whenever files of a certain type within that ZIP file are double-clicked. For example, this can be crucial with installation or setup programs which may require several ancillary files as well as the actual Setup.exe file.

- **Enable Auto-extract**

This option lets you turn auto-extract on or off altogether.

- **Use on Double-click**

This option enables auto-extract functionality on file double-clicks. If this option is disabled, the only way to access auto-extract is via the right-button context menu of a file within a ZIP file. Auto-extract can be enabled on any double-click of a file or only when a specified qualifier key is held down. If the **Prompt** switch is turned on then Opus will ask on a double-click whether you wish to perform auto-extract or not.

- **Filename Patterns**

This list lets you configure which filename patterns will trigger the auto-extract on double-click feature. This list is not needed if you only wish to access auto-extract via the right button context menu – in this case, any file can be auto-extracted. However, on double-click only files whose names match the patterns given here are auto-extracted. You can enter as many filenames or wildcard patterns as you like, one per line.

Settings – Settings

- **Adjust file times using Opus ZIP file time zone information when available**

Opus ZIP handling stores the time zone information from the computer which created the ZIP file. This allows you to transfer files across time zones and preserve the absolute dates and times of files and folders. **This is a special facility only available for ZIP archives generated by Opus.**

- **Ask for encryption and compression settings when copying files into ZIP files**

This option selects whether Opus should prompt you for settings whenever you copy files into the ZIP archive.

- **Open ZIP files as read-only by default**

This option causes Opus to automatically treat all ZIP files as read-only. If you wish to make changes to an existing ZIP file you will need to enable writing using the **Set READONLY** command. If you wish to use this feature we recommend that you add this command to your Toolbar or menu for easy access.

- **Save time zone information to ZIP files**

If this option is enabled then Opus will store information about your local time zone in ZIP files that it creates. Then if you send the ZIP file to someone who has Opus in a different time zone, they will be able to recover the correct file times when unzipping the archive.

- **Compression level**

You may adjust the compression level used by the Opus ZIP engine. The higher the compression level the smaller the resulting archive but the longer it will take to add or extract files from the archive.

- **Packed Column**

When viewing a virtual ZIP folder in a Lister, Opus adds a column showing the packed size of each file. This setting allows you to select how to display this column, either in bytes, Kbytes or Auto.

Settings - Advanced

- **Use batch add / delete / extract**

When the batch modes are enabled, copying files from a local disk to a ZIP file, or extracting files from a ZIP file, or deleting files from a ZIP file is generally faster. Copying files from other ZIP files or FTP sites is not affected by this option.

Depending on the size of your ZIP file, batch copy mode may make a significant difference to the time taken to add files. If you mainly work with small ZIP files you will probably not notice any advantage in batch copy mode so you may wish to leave it turned off.

With batch copy mode enabled, some of the more advanced Opus features can not be used when copying into ZIP files. File filters do not work below the first level – that is, you can filter files that you have selected in the source folder, but if you have selected any sub-folders, their entire contents will be added to the ZIP file.

Another disadvantage is caused by the very nature of batch copy mode. Because the files you are copying into the ZIP file are added as a *batch*, they are not permanently written to the ZIP file until the very end of the operation. So, if you abort a copy operation halfway through, the **entire** operation is aborted and the ZIP file is left unchanged.

Because the files are copied all at once as a batch, any confirmations or additional information needed for individual files must be supplied before the copy begins. For example, if you have selected ten files to copy and have used the **Copy As** function to give them new names, you will be prompted for a new name for each of the ten files *before* the copy actually begins. If you are moving files, the original files are not deleted until the entire copy operation has completed.

Additionally, it is not possible for Directory Opus to discover if any individual files failed for any reason, and so you will not receive any error reports once the copy has begun.

The main disadvantage of the batch delete mode is that the delete operation can not be aborted. Once you confirm the delete operation there is no going back.

As with batch copy mode, any individual file confirmations must be given before the delete begins. It is not possible for Directory Opus to discover if any individual files failed for any reason, and so you will not receive any error reports once the delete has begun.

- **Use temporary file when copying to ZIP files (safer but much slower)**

Instead of writing directly to the ZIP file itself, Opus can use a temporary file when copying to a ZIP archive. This provides extra safety. If some operation fails, the original ZIP file will have been preserved. Note however that copying to a ZIP archive will be much slower when using a temporary file. In most cases we recommend that you leave this option turned off.

- **Use working folder for removable media only**

Opus sometimes uses a temporary folder when handling ZIP files (especially if you have the previous option turned on). With this option, the temporary folder is used only when accessing ZIP files on removable media like floppy disks. This often means better performance because of less access to the often slower removable media.

- **Extensions**

By default, Opus identifies ZIP files by the .zip file extension. Other file types are also ZIP files “in disguise” and by entering their file extensions here Opus can handle these as well. For example, .jar files are really ZIP files.

- **Working folder**

By default, Opus uses the Windows TEMP folder when processing ZIP files, but if required, you may choose the path of the temporary folder to use.



Chapter Five

Customize

Customize allows you to add, delete or edit the Toolbars, Menus, and Hotkeys used in Opus. You can also create your own custom Commands from the internal Opus command set.

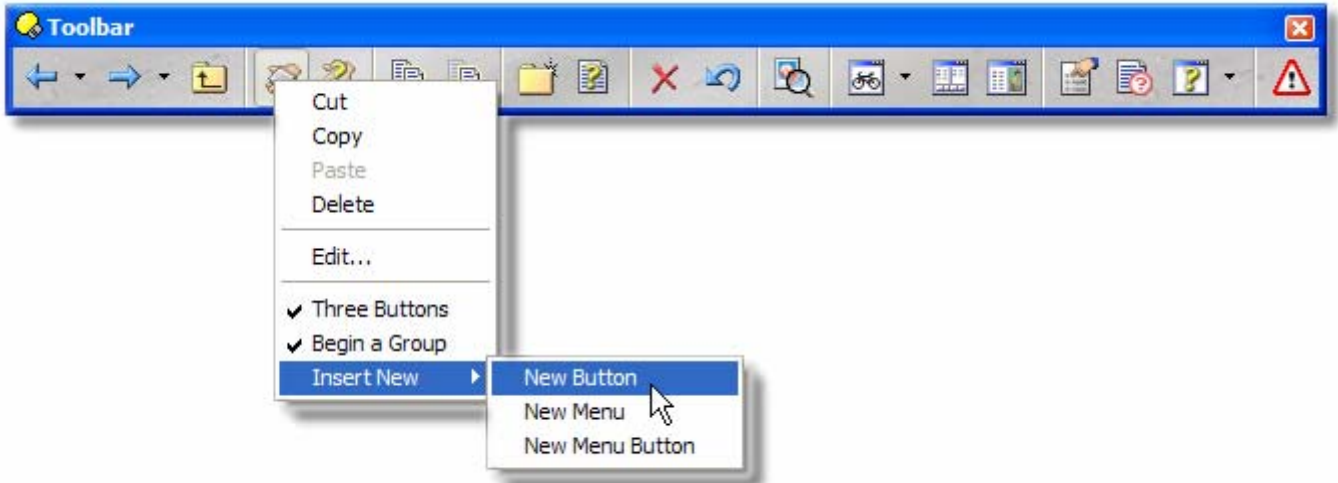
Selecting Customize from the default Settings menu, or the Tray icon menu, puts the Toolbars and menus into Customize mode and displays the main Customize dialog window. Select from the tabs which page you wish to access, either **Commands**, **Toolbars**, **Keys** or **Context Menus**.

When Opus enters Customize mode it enters a special **modal** edit state. The display of Toolbars and context menus changes to show their underlying constituent commands and the buttons will no longer function as usual. Instead, you may edit the specific buttons and menus from a popup menu over the specific button. Double-clicking a Toolbar button displays the Command Editor for that button. If the button is a multi-function button (a *three-button* button) or a menu button, clicking the left mouse button over it displays the commands or menus associated with that button. Clicking the right mouse button displays a special edit menu.

Toolbar Menus in Customize Mode



The above image shows the standard Toolbar in Customize mode and the three commands for the *multi-function* **Select** button for the left, right and middle mouse actions respectively. Notice the **special triangular marker** at the end of the Toolbar. This is a special marker indicating that an external Namespace or virtual folder will add its own commands starting at this location.



Right-click on a Toolbar button to access the **button control menu** as shown above. This provides the traditional cut, copy, paste and delete functions plus the following:

- **Edit:** Displays the Command Editor for the specific button.
- **Three Buttons:** A toggle which switches the button between single and multi-function mode. In this mode, the button is turned into a sub-menu with a maximum of three functions, and these functions are accessed directly via the left, right and middle mouse buttons (rather than through a pop-up menu).
- **Begin a Group:** Marks this button as one that begins a group. If this option is turned on, a separator will be displayed in the Toolbar immediately before this button. You can also add a separator via drag and drop, by dragging an existing button in the Toolbar very slightly to the right and dropping it on itself. To remove a separator, either use the button control menu to turn the *Begin a Group* option off, or perform the reverse of the drag and drop method, by dragging the button slightly to the left and dropping it on itself.
- **Insert New:** Inserts a blank new button, menu or menu button at this point in the Toolbar. This should only be used for advanced editing. Normally, just drag the required command from the Commands list in the main Customize window.

To access the Command Editor, either double-click on a button or select Edit from the button control menu. Note that from normal mode (outside of Customize), you can invoke Customize and the Command Editor directly by holding down the Alt key and single-clicking the button.

Editing Toolbar Buttons

Use drag and drop to reposition existing Toolbar buttons, to move them from one Toolbar to another, or to move them from the root of the Toolbar into a sub-menu. To remove a button from a Toolbar, drag it and drop it back onto the Customize window.

To **add** a button to a Toolbar you simply need to drag one of the predefined command buttons from the Command page in the main Customize window and drop it on the Toolbar in the place you want the new button to appear. Menus are added in the same fashion. Just drag and drop the button wherever you wish to insert it in the menu. (Remember menus are simply Toolbars in disguise with images turned off and labels turned on.) At a less intuitive level, you can also use the popup menus to add an empty button, menu or menu button then manually edit the button itself.

If you wish to create a Toolbar button that runs an external program, simply drop the program's icon onto a Toolbar while in Customize mode. The function that is created will automatically include the %1 code to open selected files using the specified program.

To **delete** a button from a Toolbar, drag the button out of the Toolbar and drop it onto the main Customize window.

To **move** a button to a new position in a given Toolbar or even between Toolbars, simply drag it and drop it in the desired place. Dragging a button in a Toolbar slightly to the right adds a separator on the left-hand side of the button to “**begin a group**”. Similarly, the group separator can be removed by dragging the button slightly to the left.

To **duplicate** a button, you can either use the traditional Cut, Copy, Paste mechanism or simply drag the button to the new place on any visible Toolbar, while holding down the Ctrl Key.

Selecting **Edit** from the context menu or double-clicking a button gives access to the **Command Editor** (above) showing the individual settings for that button.

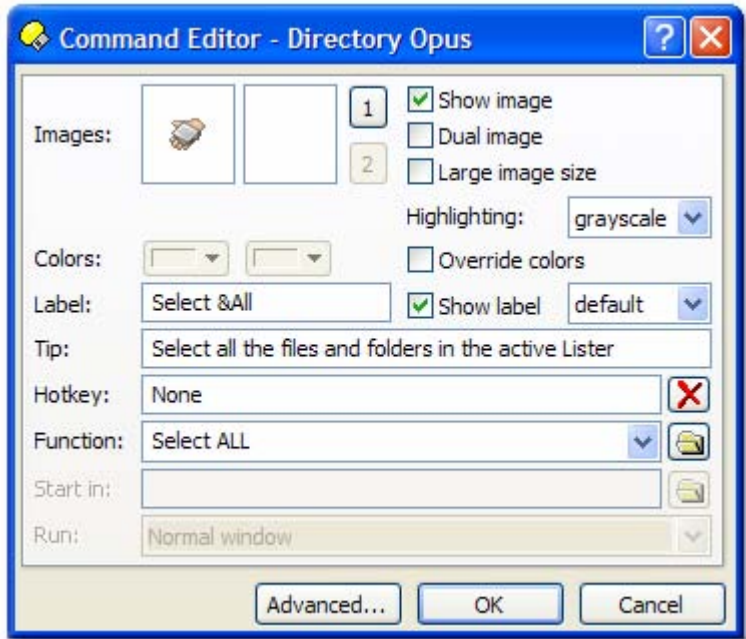
The editor lets you configure the image, label and functions for the button. The **Show image** option lets you turn the image display off altogether. If **Dual Image** is turned on, the button will use two different images – one is displayed when the button is in its normal state, and the second image is displayed when the mouse is over the button or the button is pressed.

Selecting the **Images** at the top of the page displays the extensive set of internal predefined images provided for Opus commands. You may select one of those shown or browse for an external icon image.

If **Large icon size** is turned on, the button will show images using the large size (30 x 30) rather than the small size (20 x 20).

The **Highlighting** option lets you specify the highlighting effect to use for the button image when the mouse is over the button or the button is pressed. Choose from grayscale or glow effects, or disable the effect altogether. Note that the individual button setting for this option can be overridden by the setting in Customize for the parent Toolbar, and that in turn can be overridden by the global setting in *Preferences – Toolbars*.

If you turn on the **Override colors** switch you can define the text and background colors for the button – if this switch is turned off the button will inherit its colors from its parent.



The **Show label** option lets you control whether the button label is displayed as well as (or instead of) the image. If the label is turned on you can also control where in relation to the image it is displayed (left, right, above, below). The **default** setting for this causes the label to be displayed below the image in Toolbars, but to the right of the image in popup menus.

The **Label** field lets you edit the button label, and the **Tip** field lets you edit the ToolTip. If no ToolTip is provided, the label will be used as the ToolTip by default.

For Images and Labels, the values set in the Command Editor are known as the **default values** for the button. They can be overridden by the global or master setting for the Toolbar as a whole. The master settings for each specific Toolbar are discussed below in *Customize – Toolbars*.

Use the **Hotkey** field to specify a Hotkey for this button.

The **Function** field displays the current function for this button. In simple mode (the default), this is just a single line. You can use the Commands drop-down list to select one of the predefined Opus command functions, or you can enter your own function. Note that when you select a predefined command from this drop-down list, it will be automatically converted into the underlying Opus command language when it is displayed in the Function field.

Clicking the **Advanced** button takes the Command Editor into advanced mode, which then allows you to create a function with more than one line.

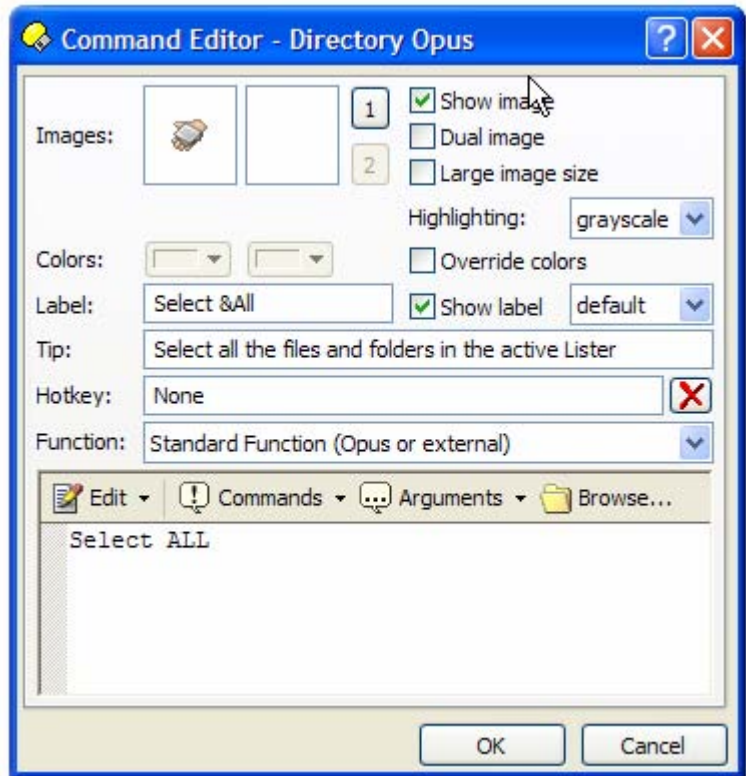
Advanced Command Editor

Selecting the **Advanced** button pops out the advanced command selection page where you may define one or more command actions and associated arguments for the button as desired.

In advanced mode, the drop-down Commands list contains only the “pure” Opus commands, which is a substantially shorter list than in simple mode. Most of the internal commands can be modified by the addition of arguments, which you can access from the drop-down **Arguments** list.

You can also start external programs from Opus commands. To select an external program to run, use the **Browse** button. When the cursor is over the name of an external program, the drop-down **Arguments** list will change to display a list of External Command Control Codes.

The **MS-DOS Batch Function** option can be used to create complex functions involving MS-DOS (or console-mode) applications. When this option is turned on, Directory Opus uses your command definition to create a temporary batch (.bat) file. This lets you call more than one external program in succession (and view their output in a console window).



With the MS-DOS Batch Function option turned off, any external programs defined in the command are started simultaneously.

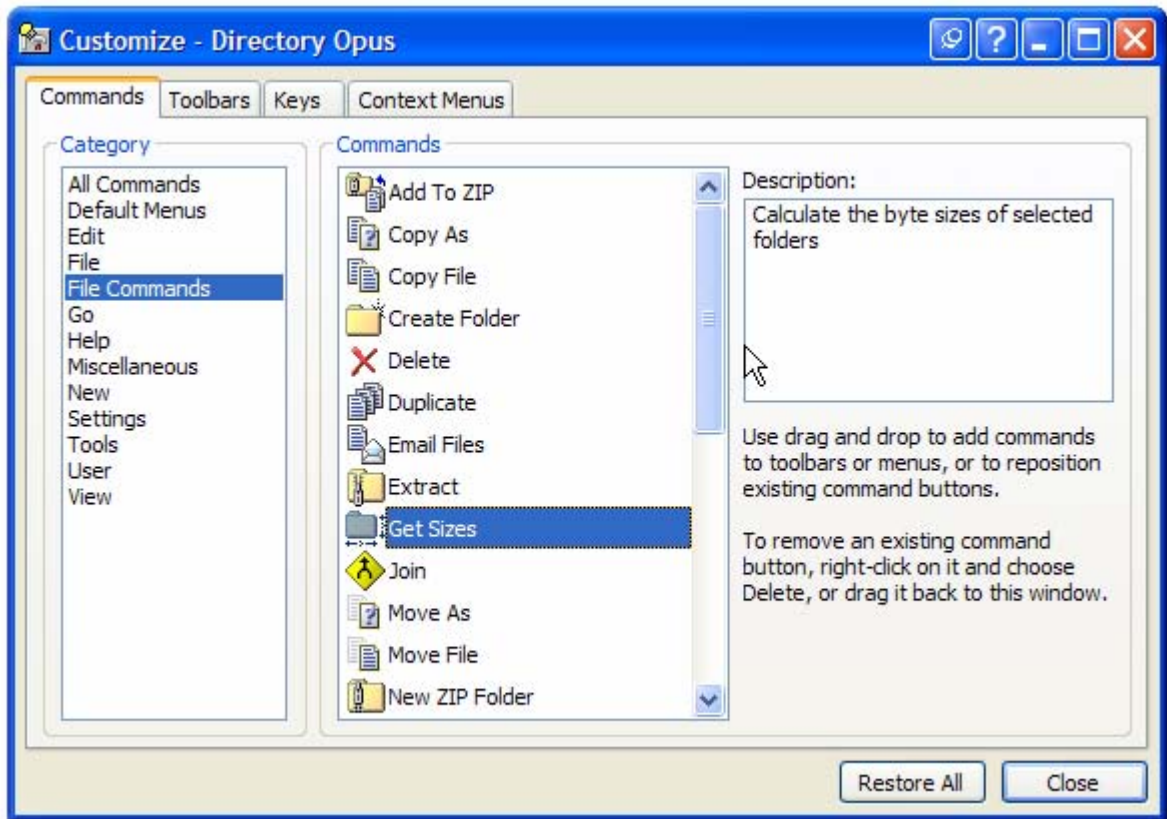
Exchanging Buttons with Friends

Directory Opus makes it easy to exchange your button definitions with friends. When in Customize mode, right click on a button to display its context menu and choose *Copy*. As well as placing the button itself on the clipboard, Opus also creates a *text definition* of the button on the clipboard. This can be pasted into any text editor, or, for example, an email message to a friend. When your friend receives the email message, all they need to do is copy the text definition back to the clipboard, go into Customize mode and paste it into their own Toolbar.

You can also create *Command Files* by dragging a button from a Toolbar in Customize mode and dropping it onto the Desktop. These files can then be sent as file attachments, and can be imported back into a Toolbar by drag and drop.

Customize – Commands

The Commands page provides access to the predefined Opus command set arranged into categories. To add a command to a Toolbar, select the command from the Commands list and drag it to the specific place in the Toolbar or menu where you wish to insert the button.



Most of the categories are self-explanatory but there are three special categories:-

- **Default menus**

These provide a predefined set of the standard sub-menus used in Opus. You can quickly construct a new menu or Toolbar by simply dragging the desired sub-menu to the desired place.

- **New**

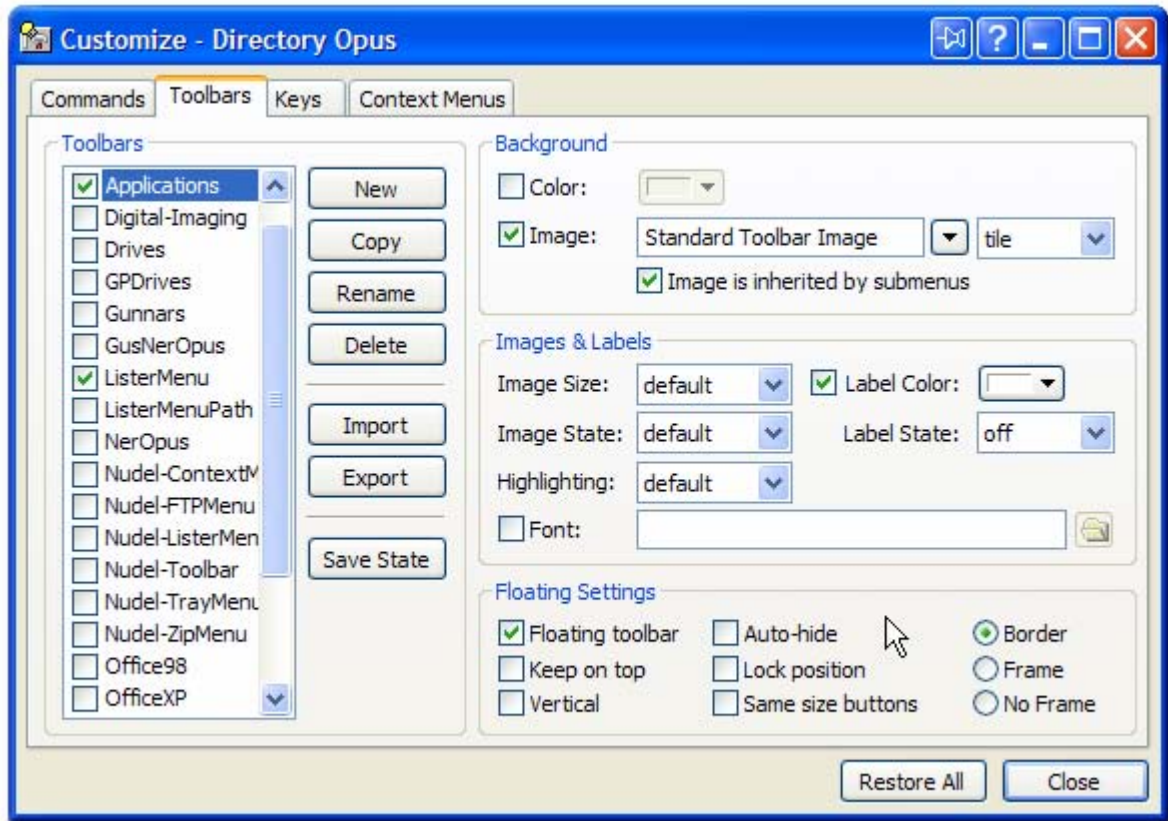
Creates new buttons containing no predefined commands. You can create a new blank button for a New Button, New Menu and New Menu Button. These actions are the same as provided in the RMB popup menu on a Toolbar.

- **User**

Allows you to define your own new commands based on one or more of the commands from the Opus internal command set (including optional arguments), as well as external programs. Once you have defined a new user command, you may use this in a Toolbar just as you would any of the other predefined commands provided in Customize. This is a very powerful mechanism which allows you to explore the range of the possibilities provided by the very extensive internal Opus command set.

Customize – Toolbars

The Toolbars page shows a list of the currently available Toolbars in the left-hand panel. Activate a specific Toolbar by ticking the box next to the Toolbar name. You may create new (blank) Toolbars with the **New** button, or create a copy of an existing Toolbar with the **Copy** button. You can **Rename** or **Delete** existing Toolbars. **Import** and **Export** allow you to move Toolbars between different systems. **Save State** takes a snapshot of the current state and position of all currently-open Floating toolbars.



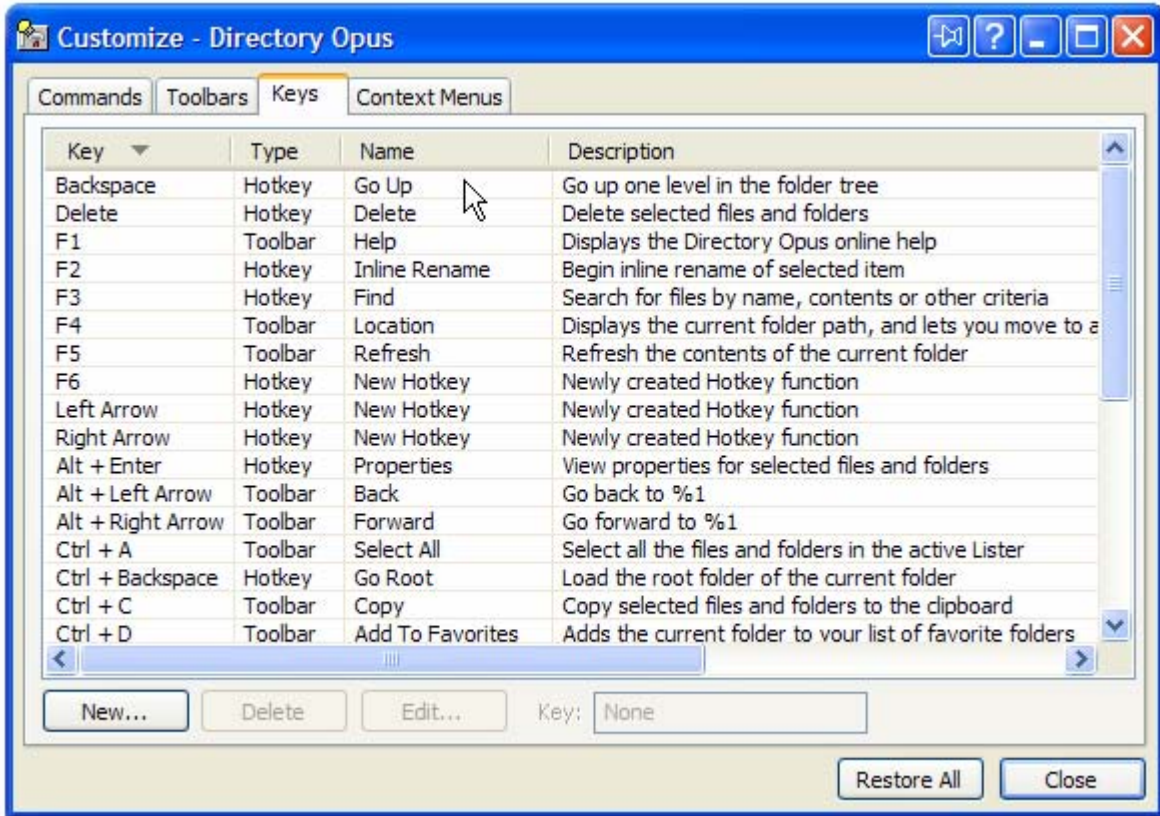
The right hand sections allow you to change the visual display of the selected Toolbar and select whether it is connected to a Lister or free-floating. The **Background** section allows you to select a color for the background of the Toolbar or you may select one of the predefined images. See *Preferences – Display - Images* for details of the standard predefined images. Use the **Image is inherited by submenus** option to control whether submenus that come from this Toolbar inherit the Toolbar's image settings or use the default Toolbar colors.

Images and **Labels** define the global or master control of these settings in the selected Toolbar. Note that individual buttons also have such settings but these are overridden by the master setting in this section. The options for these settings are Default, On or Off. Default tells the Toolbar to display the label or image etc according to the setting in the individual buttons. This allows you to change these settings in a Toolbar quickly. Sometimes you may wish to mix settings. For example, you may want a Toolbar with most of the labels turned off but have labels for only one or two items, say *DriveButtons*. This can easily be done by setting this master setting to Default then setting the individual settings in the Toolbar to either On or Off as required.

The **Floating Settings** allow you to control whether the selected Toolbar appears inside Listers, or is free-floating and able to be moved around the screen independently.

Customize – Keys

The **Keys** page shows you all the Hotkeys defined in Opus whether as part of a Toolbar, menu button or as a stand alone Hotkey. The Hotkey Editor allows you to attach functions to any keystroke combination. Hotkeys are effectively the same as standard Opus buttons which are called directly by the press of a key rather than with a mouse click.



You can create a new Hotkey or edit an existing one by selecting **New** or **Edit** to display the *Hotkey Editor* and then entering the required information. The key or key combination for the selected entry can be changed by activating the **Key** field and simply pressing the desired key or key combination.



To define the key sequence for the given Hotkey, click in the **Hotkey** field and press the key or key with or without qualifier keys and Opus will register and display the sequence. Apart from Esc and Tab, you may use any single key including main keyboard keys, numeric keypad keys, cursor and edit keys and function keys either alone or in combination with a qualifier key including Shift, Alt, Ctrl and / or the Windows keys.

If the *System-wide Hotkey* option is not set, the Hotkey will only be available from within an Opus Lister. If this option is turned on, the Hotkey will be functional anywhere in the system. System-wide Hotkeys are indicated in the main list with an asterisk (*).

Next, select a command from the list of those available from the popup menu at the right-hand side of the Function field. This provides a list of predefined commands similar to that shown in *Customize – Commands*. Alternatively, you may wish to browse for an external program to execute when you hit this Hotkey.

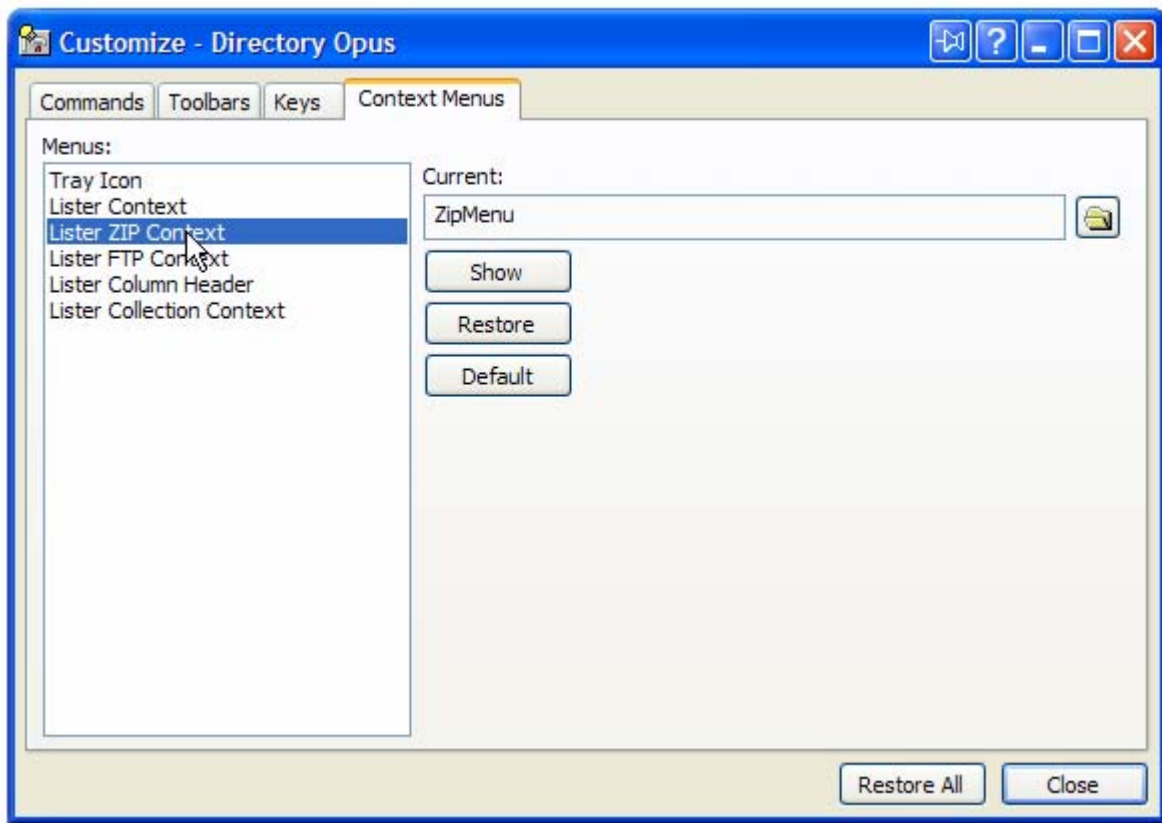
As discussed in the Advanced Command Editor section above, selecting the **Advanced** button pops up the Advanced Command page where you may edit the command functions in detail to add multiple or extended commands and / or extra qualifiers and arguments.

Sample Hotkeys

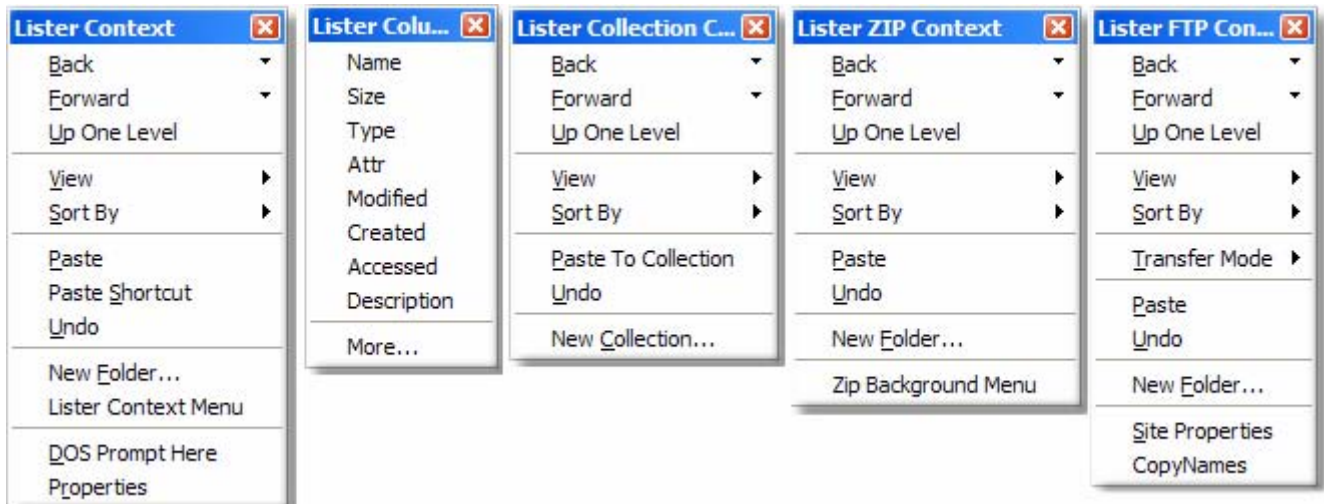
By default, the following traditional Windows key sequences are implemented or emulated using internal Opus commands:

Key	Action
F1	Help
F2	In-line Rename
F3	Find
F4	Activate path field
F5	Refresh
F10	Activate menus
Ctrl + Tab	Cycle between Listers (or panes in a dual file display Lister)
Ctrl + C	Copy (Clipboard Copy)
Ctrl + X	Cut (Clipboard Cut)
Ctrl + V	Paste (Clipboard Paste)
Ctrl + A	Select all
Ctrl + F	Find
Ctrl + Z	Undo
Ctrl + Up/Down cursor keys	Scrolls list in Details mode (without changing selection)
Backspace	Parent (Go up)
Alt + Left/Right cursor keys	Previous/next path in history
Alt + Enter	Properties
Shift + Delete	Delete file without Recycle Bin
Shift + F10	Context menu

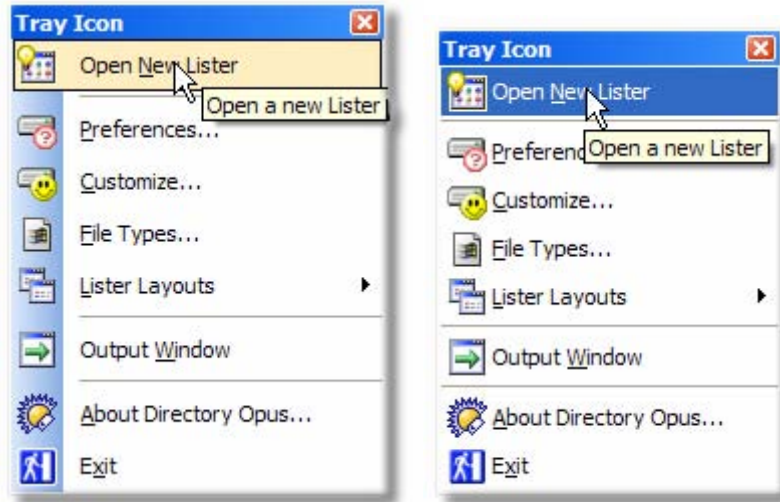
Customize – Context Menus



Opus provides a number of user-definable context menus. These are popup menus which appear when you press the right mouse button over specific objects. This section controls the Tray Icon menu and the default Lister context menus. The Lister context menus appear when you press the right mouse button over a clear area of the Lister. The context menu which appears when the mouse is over a file is known as the file context menu. It is formed by a combination of items added by Windows and Opus and is discussed in the *File Types* and *Preferences* sections.



Opus provides the following context menus, initially defined as shown above, but you may edit and change these as you wish.



The left image shows the default Tray menu with icons turned on while the image on the right shows the same default Tray menu but with Office 2003 highlighting turned on. (See Preferences - [Toolbars](#))

Remember that these menus are really just Toolbars in disguise with images turned off (except for the Tray Icon menu) and labels turned on. They may be edited in the usual way. To edit a given menu, click the **Show** button (or double-click the menu name) to display the menu then drag and drop command buttons from the [Customize – Commands](#) page just as you would for other Toolbars.



Chapter Six

File Types

File types are an indispensable feature of Windows which are readily extended by Directory Opus 8 in a manner fully compatible with normal Windows operations. Don't be confused - there are not separate Windows and Opus file types, *except* for the special cases mentioned below. The file types themselves are global - you cannot create Opus-only file types. But, you can configure all the Windows file types from within Opus and you can add Opus-only actions to a file type. If you configure special Opus 8 functions, these will only be available while you are within Opus.

A file is simply stored data. Files can contain executable programs, text files, pictures of various types, or a multitude of other information. In Windows, file types are not identified by the internal structure of a file but simply by their file name extension. The essence of a file type is that when you do something to a file, Directory Opus can figure out what kind of file it is and take the appropriate action for that type of file.

Predefined File Types

Opus 8 comes with several special predefined Opus file types to match **All files**, **All folders**, **All files and folders**, **Recognized images** and **Unknown file types**. The file type for **All files and folders** defines default actions for the following events:

Action	Opus Command
Double-click + Ctrl	Properties
Drag & Drop	Copy Movewhensame
Drag & Drop + Alt	Copy Makeshortcut
Drag & Drop + Ctrl	Copy
Drag & Drop + Shift	Copy Move

So, if you drag a file and drop it onto another Lister using the left mouse button, the file will be moved if the source and destination Listers are on the same drive, or copied if they are on different drives. *This behavior is consistent with Windows Explorer*. The default file type mimics the way Explorer works but as shown above, if you hold down qualifier keys you can modify the behavior of drag and drop. Unlike Explorer, all actions can be configured in Directory Opus!

The **Recognized images** file type is a special Opus-only file type that refers to all files that Opus recognizes as images. It can be used to add context menu items to any image files without having to add them to each individual file type. Another way to do this is with *File Type* groups, explained below.

The **Unknown file types** is a special file type that matches any file that isn't matched by any other file type.

If you drag with the right mouse button and drop over an Opus Lister, the **drag and drop menu** is displayed. This menu is constructed first from any Opus file types that match the selected files, then from drag and drop menu items configured for the Windows file type, then from any "DragDropHandlers" configured for that file type by Windows, and then finally the default actions of Copy, Move and Shortcut.

In a similar manner, a double-click on a file or folders is supported through the file types system as well. For a summary, see the chapter on *The Lister* and the section on *Double-Click on Folders*.

File Type Editor

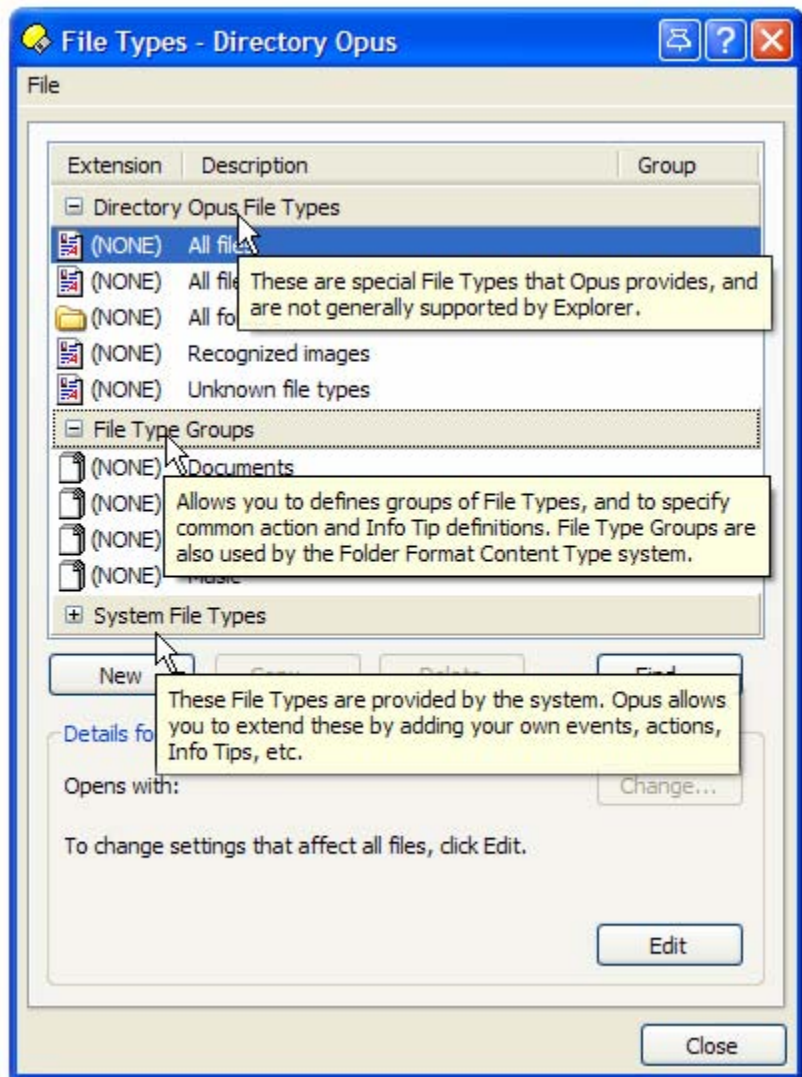
The File Type Editor lets you configure the traditional *Windows System File Types* with Opus extensions plus it gives you access to special features available only from within Opus. These include *Directory Opus File Types* and *File Type Groups*.

The dialog uses an Opus *FlatList* control instead of the standard list display which allows the special *Directory Opus File Types* to be kept separate from the *System File Types*. The second section is the *File Type Groups* category. File Type Groups are just that – groups of file types. They are defined by file extension in exactly the same way that normal File Types are defined. File Type Groups are used by the Content Type system, and also let you configure tooltips (called InfoTips) for groups of common file types. The Group column displays the current group (if any) for each individual File Type and lets you change a file type's group membership without having to edit the file type itself.

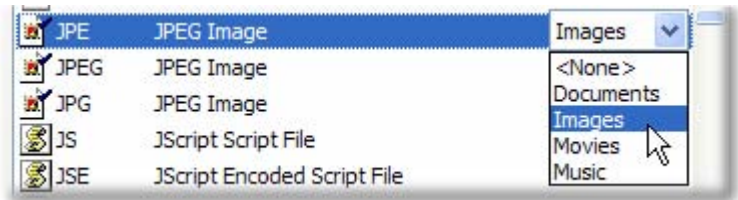
In the same manner as other Opus dialogs, the File Types dialog has a **File** menu which provides commands for exporting and importing Opus File Types. You can export a single File Type or all File Types – note that only the Opus-specific elements are exported. This can be very useful if, for instance, you want to send someone your context menu definition for a certain type of file.

The **Edit** button allows you to edit the selected file type. The **New** button has a drop-down menu attached – select to create either a new File Type or a new File Type Group. The **Copy** button lets you make a new copy of the currently selected file type; the **Delete** button lets you delete the currently selected file type; and the **Find** button lets you search all file types for text strings by extension, description, content type and Open With.

For normal *System File Types*, the **Change** button lets you change the default program used to open them without having to go through the full File Type editor. This system also lets you edit the Open With menu that otherwise Windows does not let you modify without editing the registry.



For Windows System file types, you can quickly assign these to an Opus *File Type Group* by clicking in the group column on the right of the file type to access a popup menu of the currently available groups.



Editing a File Type

When you double-click a File type or highlight one and click the **Edit** button, the **Edit File Type** dialog is displayed. On the surface, this appears very similar to the Windows file type editing system. You can add and delete extensions from the file type, and also change the MIME Content Type field.

File Type Tab

The File Type Editor consists of a number of parts; one showing the actual file type definition or class, one showing the possible events or user actions, and one detailing the corresponding commands each action will perform. This varies slightly for Opus File Types which have no associated Actions tab.

There are four different classes of action you may adjust:

- **Actions**

These are the standard actions that are available in Explorer and Opus, including Open, Open With, Explore, Find, Print and Print To. When setting these actions for a Windows file type, the dialog is very similar to the one that appears in Windows Explorer. It lets you configure the label, command, and DDE options.

- **Events**

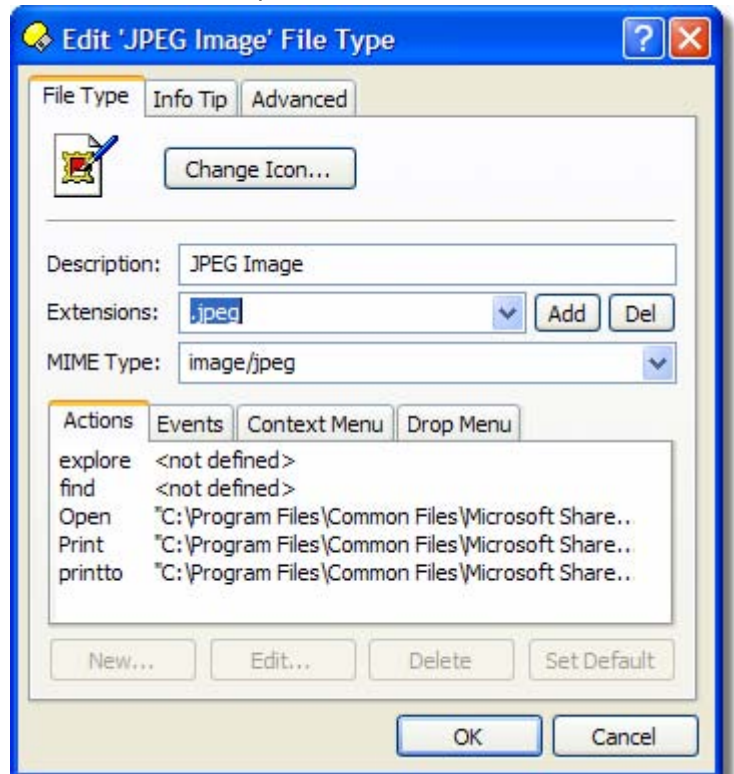
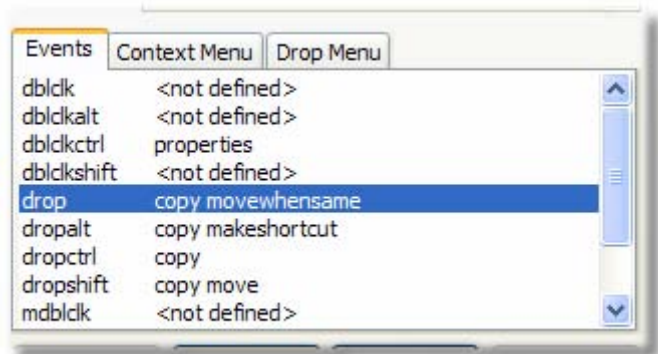
These are actions that are only available in Opus, and include double-click with various qualifier keys (double-click by itself is defined by the Open event), double-click with the middle mouse button, and four drag and drop events. These actions have no effect at all in Windows/Explorer. Double-click on the event to display an editor where it may define Opus commands for this function in a similar manner to editing buttons.

- **Context Menu**

The Context Menu page lets you configure the items that will appear on the context menu for selected files. You can choose to add context menu items which are supported by Windows or which are Opus-specific. Both of these will appear inside Opus but Explorer will only show the supported Windows items.

Windows allows external programs to add items to the context menu of all or selected files. After you have installed a number of programs these can build up and become distracting. From Preferences – **Miscellaneous** you can select to show only the Opus-specific menu items for the file context menu if you wish.

► As with a number of other controls within Opus, if you hold down the Shift key when accessing the menu, Opus will invert the defined behavior.



- **Drop Menu**

This lets you add items to the drag and drop menu (the menu that appears when you drag with the right mouse button). You can add items to both Opus and Windows file types, but they will only appear when the file is dropped onto an Opus Lister; Explorer does not support this.

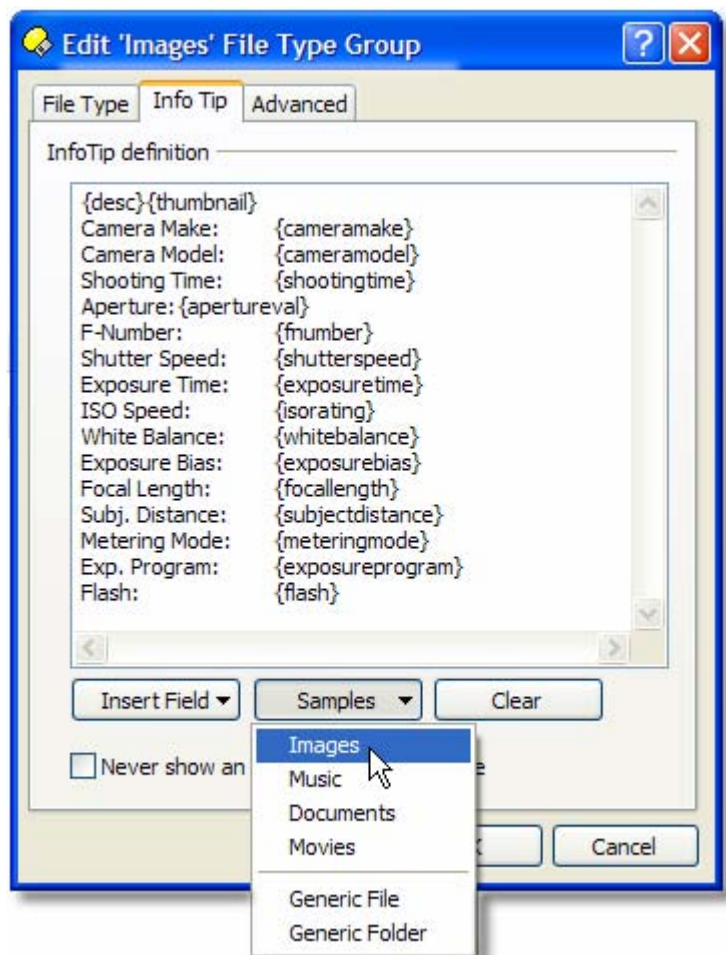
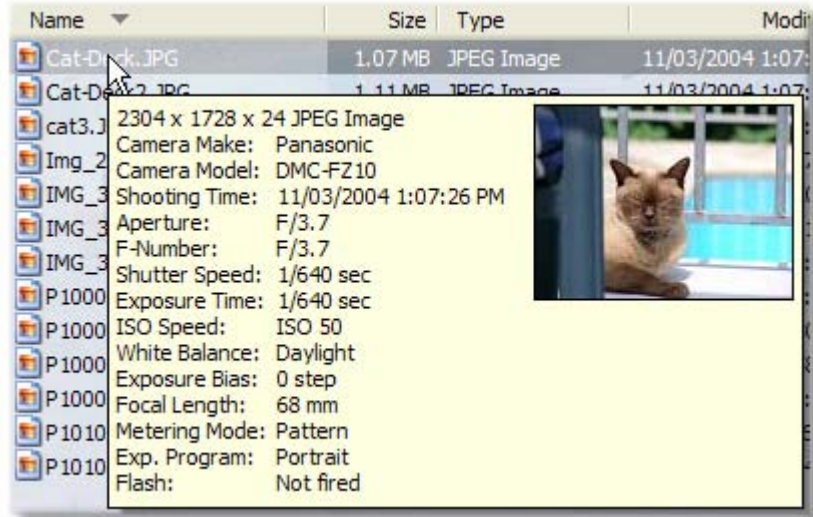
The **InfoTip** tab lets you configure the tooltip that is displayed when the mouse hovers over a file of this type (or in the case of a File Type Group, a member of the group). Opus will automatically create InfoTips for the default File Type Groups. You can use any of the standard Lister information fields for InfoTips, as well as several special fields:

- **{foldersize}** displays the size of a folder; it will automatically calculate the size of the folder even if folder size counting is not enabled by default
- **{foldercontents}** displays a brief summary of the contents of a folder
- **{thumbnail}** displays a thumbnail image in the tooltip itself, for any image format recognized by Opus
- **{infotip}** displays the system-provided infotip (if there is one) for this type of file. This can be useful if you have third-party context extensions installed that provide infotip information.

If information for the specified field is not available then the entire line is omitted from the displayed InfoTip – so in the example shown, a JPEG containing EXIF tags might display all the specified information, whereas a GIF image would probably only display the first line (the file description and the image thumbnail).

InfoTips support simple html mark-up for text styles. Supported tags are **** for bold, **<i>** for italics and **<u>** for underline. You can also use the font tag to change color, but not the font. For example, **** would set the text color to orange. A shortcut for the font color tag is **<#aabbcc>**.

The **Advanced** tab contains several miscellaneous options for the file type or group, and also includes color settings that let you override the default display colors for a given type of file in Opus Listers.





Chapter Seven

Folder Options

Opus 8 provides you with a powerful system to customize the visual display and format for any specific folder. **Folder Properties** gives you access to all Lister formatting features for the current and other special folders. Various display options, columns, sorting priorities, filters and more can be set from here. Opus supports a global default Lister format for local folders, Networked and removable drives, FTP servers and ZIP files. You can also set **specific formats for specific folders** and individual FTP sites.

Listers will remember the current folder format when you change folders until you specifically change the format or it is overridden by a saved format.

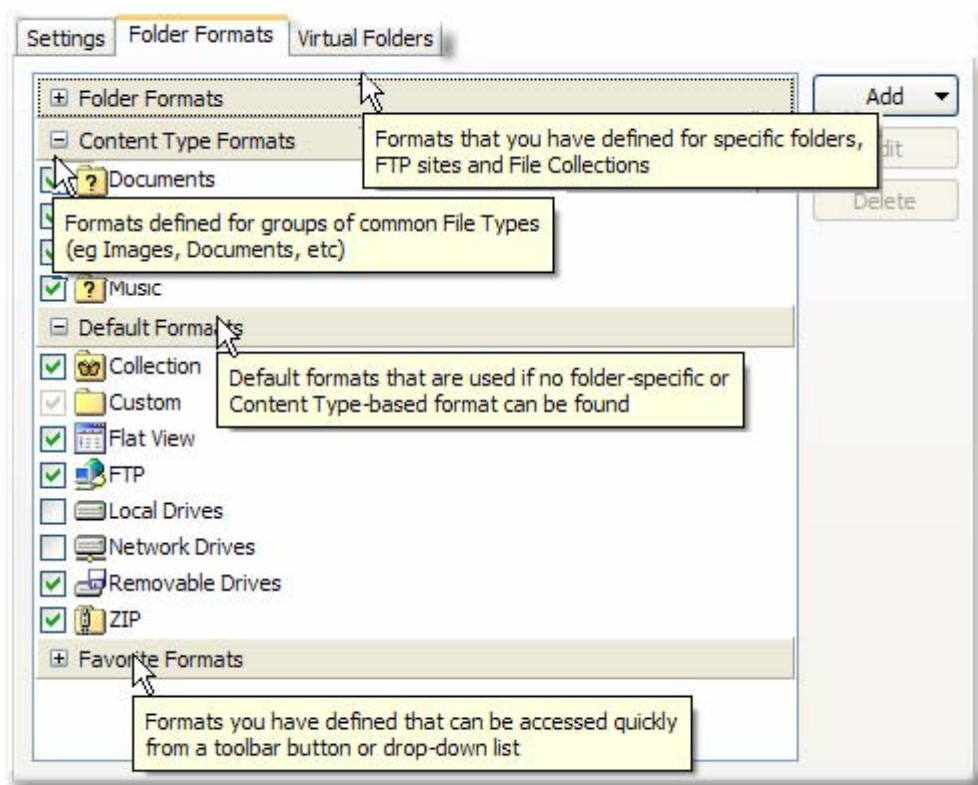
► The **Format Lock Button** in the Status Bar can be used to temporarily lock the Lister into the current format preventing it from being changed by any saved formats.



The **OK** and **Apply** buttons apply the currently defined format settings to the current Lister but do not save them permanently. You can use the buttons at the top of the dialog to quickly save the current folder settings permanently for the current folder, or for all folders. The Folder Formats section in *Preferences - Folders* displays a list of all folders for which you have configured folder formats.

- **Save the current folder format** can save the current format as the default for the current folder, and also as the default for ALL folders (note that this second choice requires confirmation as it will erase any currently saved folder formats).
- **Clear the saved format** lets you remove the stored format for the current folder (if there is one), and can also remove ALL stored folder formats (again this requires confirmation).
- **Clear the saved format and reset to defaults** will remove the stored format for the current folder (if there is one) and reset the current format to your Custom settings, the default settings or one of your Favorite Formats.

The Folder Formats is used to manage your saved Folder Formats, as well as set the default formats to use for different types of folders. You can also use it to modify the Content Type Formats – the formats that Opus will automatically use for folders containing different types of files if the Content Type detection system is enabled.



The groups of formats displayed in this list are:

- **Folder Formats** – formats that have been saved for specific folders
- **Content Type Formats** – formats that have been defined for File Type Groups
- **Default Formats** – the formats that are used if no other defined format overrides them
- **Favorite Formats** – formats you create that can be accessed quickly from other parts of Opus

The behavior of the Folder Formats list is fairly self-explanatory. If an entry is not checked it means it is not currently defined (so in the above image, default formats have not been defined for Local Drives or Network Drives).

The **Add**, **Edit** and **Delete** buttons behave as you expect. Note that the **Add - Content Type Format** function actually takes you to the *File Type Editor*, as this is where File Type Groups are defined.

Right-clicking on formats in the list lets you copy and paste from one format to another. You can also reset individual formats to the defaults or one of your Favorite formats, and add an existing format to your Favorites in this manner.

In the default Toolbar, the Folder Options button has a drop-down on it which lets you select from your list of Favorite Formats (as well as the default settings). This provides a useful way to quickly change formats in the Lister without having to go through the Folder Options dialog.

Note: There is a Preferences option in **Folders** called *Hide protected operating system files*. If this is enabled, files and folders marked with both the H and S bits will not be shown in any Lister, either in the file display or the Tree, anywhere, irrespective of the Folder Options in use. This means that this option overrides any Folder Options settings.

Folder Options - Category by Category

Display - View

- **View As**

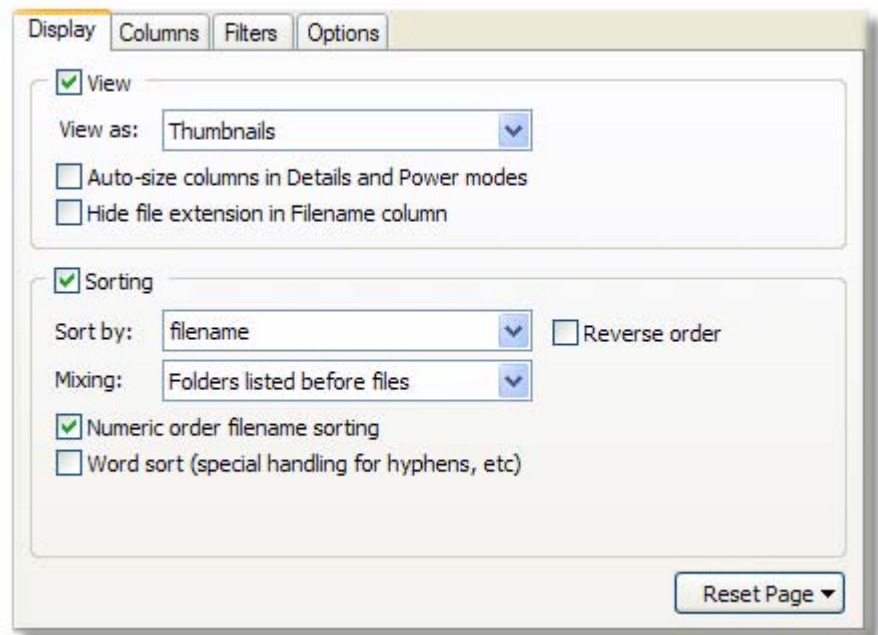
Use this to select the View Mode used to display files and folders in the Lister. Select from traditional Windows views or Opus Power or Thumbnails mode. You can also use the View Mode button on the default Toolbar to change view modes.

- **Auto-size columns**

Automatically adjusts the size of the columns to fit the widest entry / file.

- **Hide file name extensions in file name column**

By default, Opus displays the full file name including the extension. This hides the file extensions.



Display - Sorting

- **Sort by**

Defines the column by which the Lister display will be sorted. Select from one of the available column fields in the display.

- **Reverse order**

Reverses the order of the sort.

- **Mixing**

Mixing allows you to specify how folders and files should be sorted: all folders before files, all files before folders, or display files and folders intermixed as defined by the sort order.

- **Numeric order filename sorting**

Sorts numbers numerically rather than alphabetically. This ensures that files beginning or ending with numbers will sort in their correct order. For example, 1, 2, 10 would be sorted in this order rather than 1, 10, 2.

- **Word sort (special handling for hyphens, etc)**

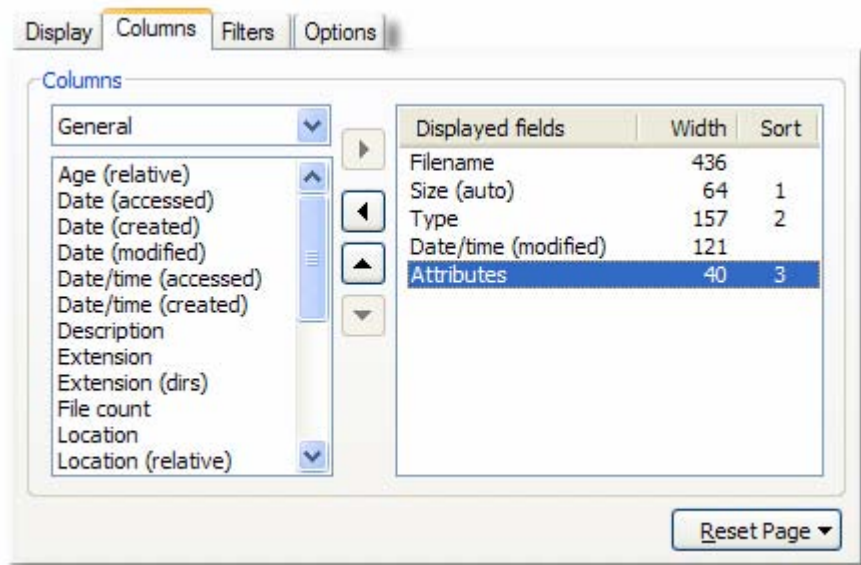
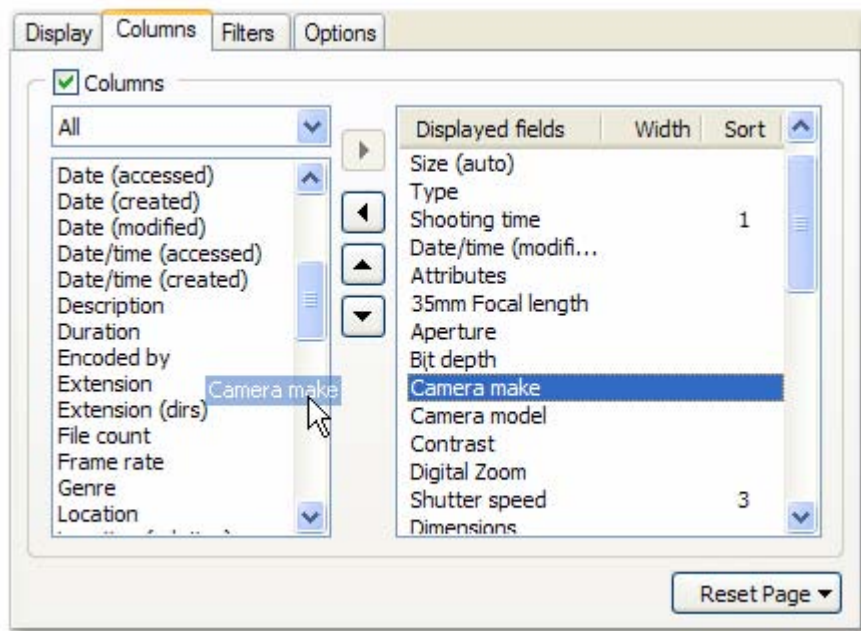
By default, Opus uses a traditional string sort which sorts items on the ASCII value of the character. This is usually more logical when sorting lists of files. Other programs such as Windows Explorer, use a word sort that treats hyphens and apostrophes differently than it treats other symbols that are not alphanumeric. This ensures that words such as “coop” and “co-op” stay together within a sorted list. (Note that the default string sort uses lexicographic order which may vary with non-English languages.)

Columns

Both Details and Power mode allow the traditional information columns of Explorer but have been greatly enhanced with dozens of extra Opus-only columns. These include fields such as Extension, expanded time and date fields, relative size and date fields that are displayed as bar graphs, various description fields for images, documents and sound files, program and module versions and more. Also, both FTP and ZIP have their own descriptive fields. For example, FTP provides a description field (for linked files or index descriptions provided by the server) and a Transfer Time (which shows the approximate time required to transfer each file at your current line speed).

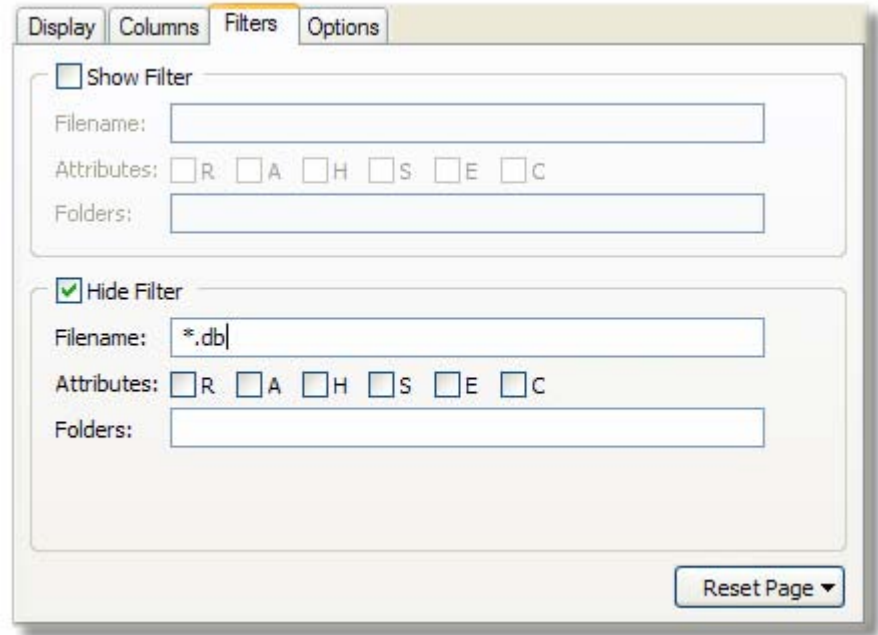
The Available fields are displayed in categories to make it easy to locate the display columns. Use the Columns dialog to add / remove and sort the columns to suit your personal preferences. The above image shows a field (Camera make) being dragged from the Available fields to the Displayed fields.

You can specify the width of each column (in pixels) if desired. Opus 8 also supports sorting on multiple fields and you can configure this here by holding down the Ctrl key and clicking in the Sort column.



Filters

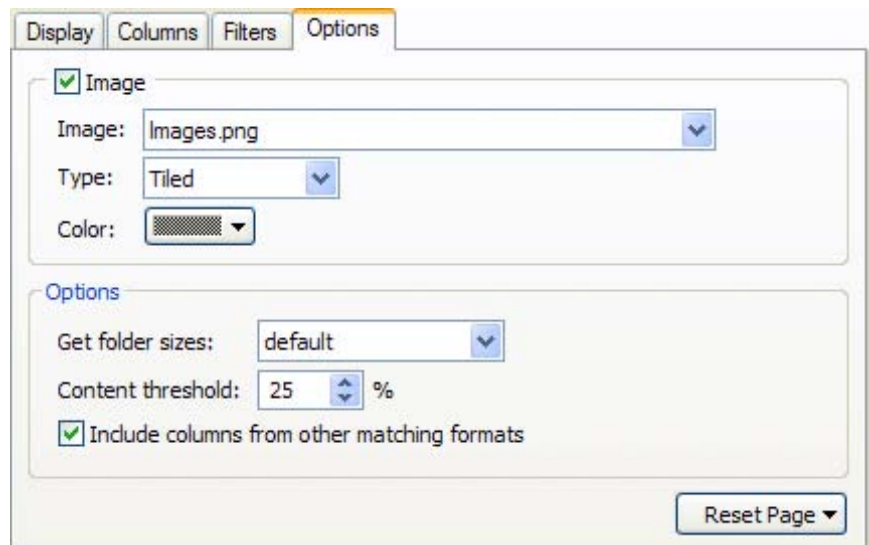
The **Show** and **Hide Filter** allows you to define exactly what items will be shown in the file display by matching a name pattern or file Attribute. You can specify separate filters for files and folders. For example, the filter to the right is designed to show only a limited range of images files - those with file extensions of .jpg or .bmp, or .gif. The wild cards which may be used for the file name pattern are *, #, ?, |, (), [], ~ or single quote. See *Pattern Matching Syntax in the Appendix for more details*.



Options

The **Options** tab contains an option that lets you configure a different background image on a per-folder (or Content Type basis). The images themselves are defined through *Preferences – Display - Images*.

Other options available here depend on the type of format you are editing. For normal folder formats the only options are to automatically calculate folder sizes and to use this format as the default for all sub-folders. For Content Type formats you can specify the **Content threshold** – this defines when the content type format will be triggered. For example, an Images Content Type format with a threshold of 25% would be triggered if 25% or more of the files in a folder were images.



Include columns from other matching formats comes into play if a folder is matched by multiple formats (for example, it may match a content type format but also have a defined format saved for it). In this case, the overriding format is used initially, but then any additional columns that have been defined in other matching formats are also added to the display.

The four tabs in the Folder Options dialog all have **Reset Page** buttons which let you reset the page contents to the default or Custom settings, or one of your defined Favorite formats. Also note that when you are editing a Folder format, a Content Type format, the Flat View format or a Favorite format, the individual sections of the Format editor are able to be turned off. This lets you define a format that only specifies some settings while leaving others unchanged. For instance, you may wish the Content Type format to add some additional information columns, but not change the view mode. The default Flat View format is set up to add the Location field to the end of the list but leave all other settings unchanged.



Chapter Eight

The Opus Viewer

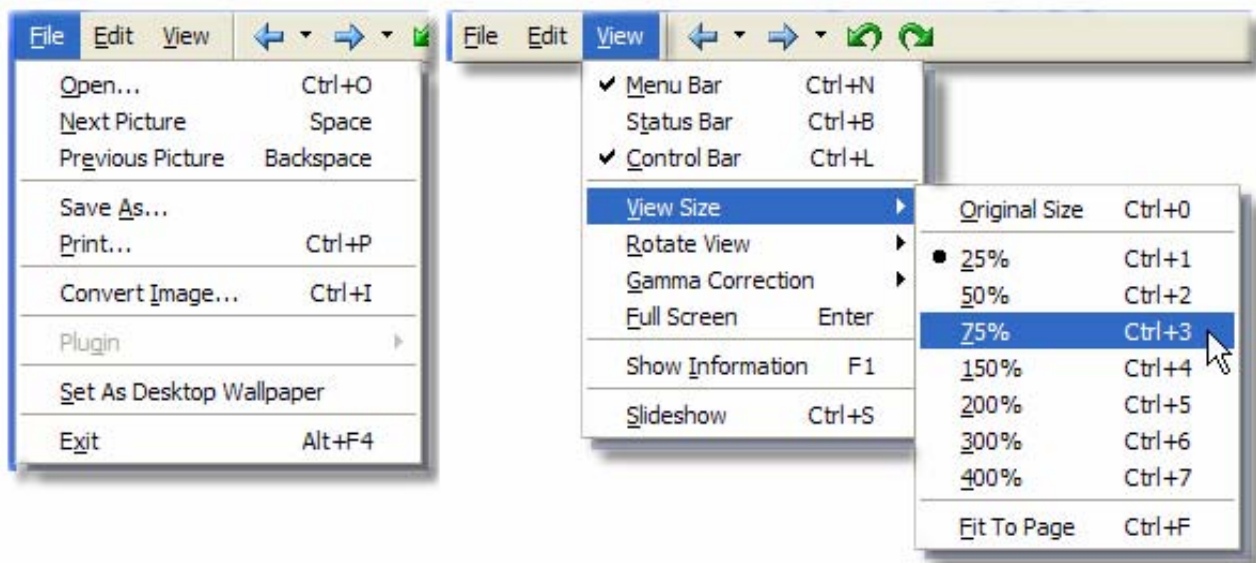
Opus provides a fast and efficient integrated viewer, that supports most common image formats such as JPG, GIF, PNG, BMP, IFF, etc. The Viewer can also support additional file formats by installing Viewer Plugins. It is invoked by the Opus command **Show**.

Viewing images is simple: select an image or images in the Lister and click the Show button in the default Toolbar. Or, if enabled from *Preferences - Double-Click*, simply double-click on the image. You may also drag an image or group of images and drop it on the View button. This last option is very useful if the image is on the Desktop or in a virtual folder where Opus commands do not normally function.

The Viewer supports a wide range of functions including changing the image size, rotating the image, full screen view and so on. These functions are available from the viewer menus and from the popup context menu over the image. If you have selected multiple images, the viewer allows you to move quickly between the selected images and even view them as a **slideshow**. Pressing the F1 key while viewing an image will display an InfoTip with the details of the image. This will show the EXIF fields and details from the image if it is a digital camera image.

The Viewer has an optional “control bar”, a Toolbar that appears at the bottom of the window. This provides quick access to commonly used functions (rotate, zoom, print, etc). The control bar can be turned on or off using the option in the View menu.

The File menu in the Viewer window contains commands that let you configure and view information about the current Viewer Plugin, if any. From the File menu you can also move, copy or delete the current image file, and you can set the currently viewed image as your Desktop wallpaper.



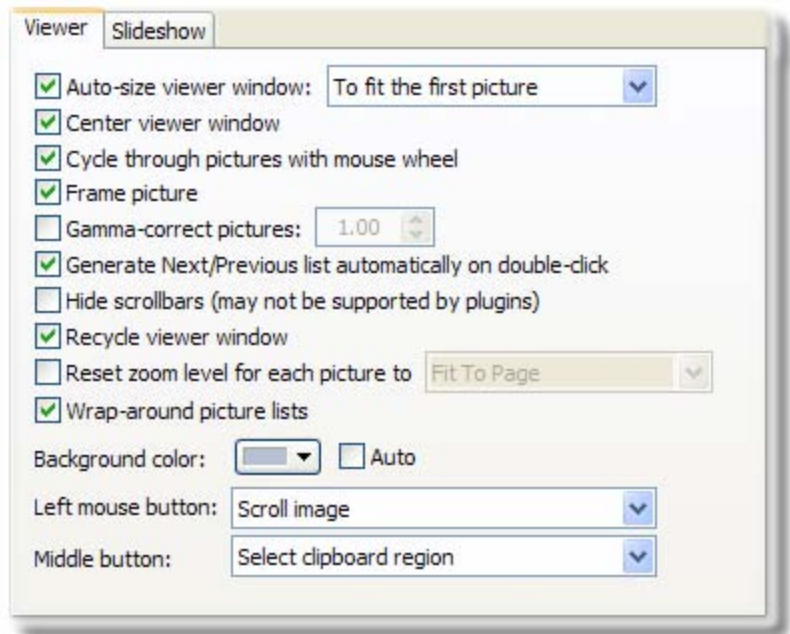
The **Convert Image** function in the File menu lets you access the Image Conversion function for the currently viewed image. There is also a **Save As** option if you just want to save the current picture in another format without going through the full Image Conversion system.

The viewer can “tag” files in the Lister it was launched from. To *tag* the picture that is currently displayed, press Insert or select Tag from the Edit menu. Repeat this to *untag* it. Tagged images are represented by an asterisk in the title bar. When you tag an image the Lister is automatically put into checkbox mode (tagging is done via checkboxes). If you close down the Lister that launched the viewer or change folders in it, tagging will not work. Tagging is a very useful way to rapidly scan through a list of images and then do something with those selected (for example to delete them or copy them somewhere else).

The Viewer Settings

You can adjust the Viewer settings through *Preferences – Viewer* or by selecting Settings from the Edit menu in the Viewer itself.

- **Auto-size Viewer window** adjusts the size of the display window to that of the image according to this setting. Otherwise, the viewer remembers its last size and position when you next open it regardless of the image size.
- **Center viewer window** causes the viewer window to always open in the center of the screen.
- **Cycle through images with mouse wheel** activates the mouse wheel so that you may scroll easily through multiple images with the wheel instead of pressing the Space bar or the Next (or Last) buttons.
- **Frame picture** causes the image display size to be reduced slightly and displayed within a black pixel frame. It can improve the visual appearance of the Viewer.
- **Gamma correct pictures** Gamma correction controls the overall brightness of an image. Images which are not properly corrected can look either bleached out, or too dark. Varying the amount of gamma correction changes not only the brightness, but also the ratios of red to green to blue. In Opus you can set a fixed gamma adjustment in Preferences (separately for both the standalone viewer and the preview pane) or adjust the individual Gamma value for a specific image. While viewing an image you can adjust gamma dynamically from the menu, by pressing Shift + or Shift -, or by holding the Shift key and scrolling the mouse wheel.
- **Generate Next / Previous list automatically on double-click** enables the automatic recognition of all images in the current folder. When you double-click on an image, Opus will create a list of all the current images in the current folder and make them available in the Viewer via the Next and Previous buttons.
- **Hide scrollbars** allows you to hide the scrollbars that normally appear if the image is too large for the window. If scrollbars are hidden you will need to use the left mouse button to scroll around the image (that is, the **Scroll with left mouse button** option should also be enabled).
- **Recycle viewer window** If this option is turned on, Directory Opus will attempt to use an existing Viewer window when you double-click on an image file rather than opening a new one.
- **Reset zoom level** lets you choose to have the zoom level reset when moving to a new image.
- **Wrap-around picture lists** let you turn off the “wrapping” of the image list, so that it has a definite start and end.
- **Background color** lets you configure the background color of the Viewer. If you set this to **Auto** then Opus will pick a color automatically from the image.
- **Left mouse button and Middle mouse button** lets you configure the behavior of the Viewer when you click on the image with the left or middle buttons. If set to *Advance to next image*, clicking the left mouse button will display the next image in the list. If set to *Scroll image*, and the image is larger than the viewer's window, this allows you to pan around the display by clicking and dragging in the image window with the left mouse button. Otherwise the left button performs a highlight action allowing you to copy a section of the image to the clipboard. Note you can always access the clipboard selection function by holding the *Shift* key when you click the left button.



Slideshow Settings

Opus provides a simple slideshow system controlled by the following settings:

- **Automatic slideshow** When multiple files are selected, the Viewer will automatically show each file in turn with the defined delay.
- **Randomize slideshow** displays the images in the slideshow in random order.
- **Slideshow speed (seconds)** lets you control the speed of the slideshow.

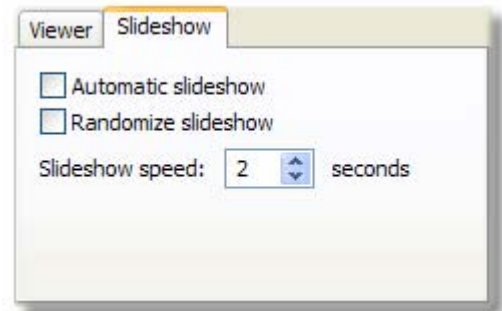


Image Conversion Functions

Directory Opus 8 has a simple but powerful image conversion function. This can be accessed from the File menu in the Opus Image Viewer or by using the Convert Images function in the default Tools menu. Opus also adds this as a context menu to the default Images file type group. See the section on *Image Conversion* in the Tools and Special features chapter for more details.

Viewer Plugin System

Although Opus natively understands many common image file formats, its capabilities can be extended further using the Viewer plugin system. This system lets third-party developers write *plugins* that extend the file viewing capability of Opus. An SDK which includes the source code to the TARGA (TGA) plugin is available royalty free from the GPSoftware website.

Opus ships as standard with a number of plugins provided – more will be released by GPSoftware (and hopefully third parties!) in the future. The plugins currently provided are:

- **docs.dll**

A plugin developed by Leo Davidson to show a wide range of document formats through ActiveX. Supported formats include Word, Excel and Flash formats plus more. See below for details.
- **gifanim.dll**

Displays gifs and animated gifs. See below for details.
- **movie.dll**

Displays movies such as WMV, AVI and MPG. Discussed below.
- **mp3.dll**

Displays and lets you edit the ID3 tags (both ID3v1 and ID3v2) of MP3 files. See the following section on the MP3 plugin for more information.
- **ogg.dll**

This plugin is not a viewer. Instead, it supplies the tag information inside [Ogg Vorbis](#) and [FLAC](#) audio files in addition to the built-in ID3/MP3 tag support in Opus. (Ogg FLAC files are also supported.) Details include bit rate and sample rate for such sound files in the details and Power mode information columns.
- **pcx.dll**

Displays ZSoft Paintbrush (PCX) format image files.
- **pdfactivex.dll**

Displays Adobe Acrobat (PDF) documents. This plugin uses the ActiveX control provided by the free Adobe Acrobat Reader – if you do not have Acrobat Reader installed on your system, this plugin will be unavailable.
- **pdftext.dll**

Displays PDF documents in text-only form. You can use this plugin to view the contents of PDF files even if you don't have the Acrobat Reader plugin installed.
- **targa.dll**

Displays TARGA (TGA) format image files.
- **text.dll**

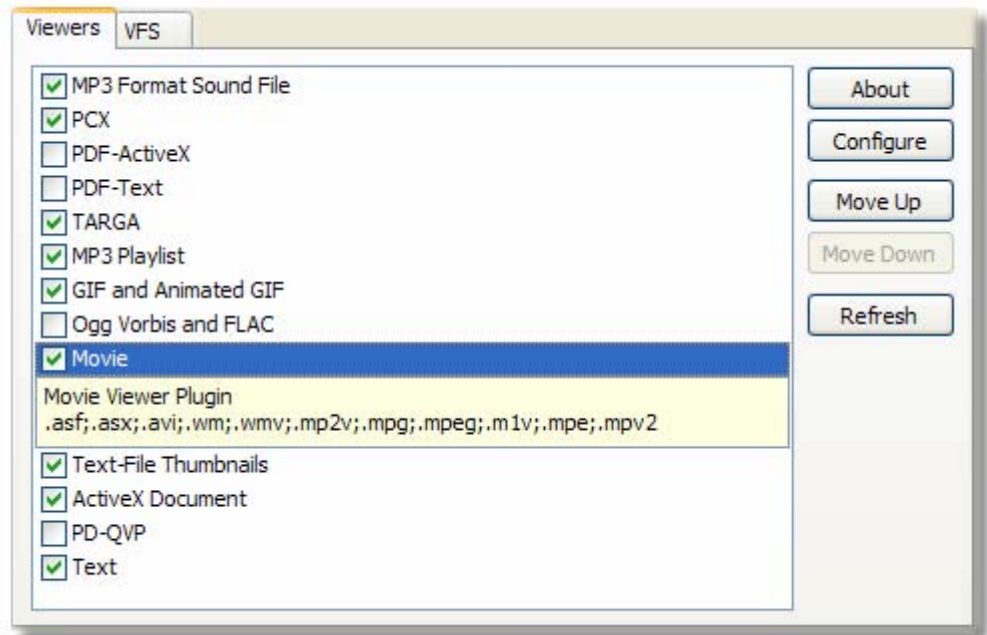
Provides basic text- and hex-viewing capabilities. This plugin is the “default” and is used as a fallback if no other plugin is able to view a given file.
- **textthumbs.dll**

Provides thumbnails for text-files. The thumbnails allow you to quickly see the first few lines of each file by either switching to thumbnails mode or hovering to generate a tooltip. You'll also see text-file thumbnails in the Opus File-Replace dialog. See below for details.

Viewer Plugin Manager

The Viewer Plugin Manager is available from Preferences – Plugins and lets you configure your installed Viewer Plugins. From this dialog you can selectively enable or disable plugins, configure them and view information about them, and change the order in which they are invoked.

For example, you may have two different plugins that can both handle a given type of file. Using the Plugin Manager you could rearrange the plugin order so that the plugin you want to use for that file type is called first.



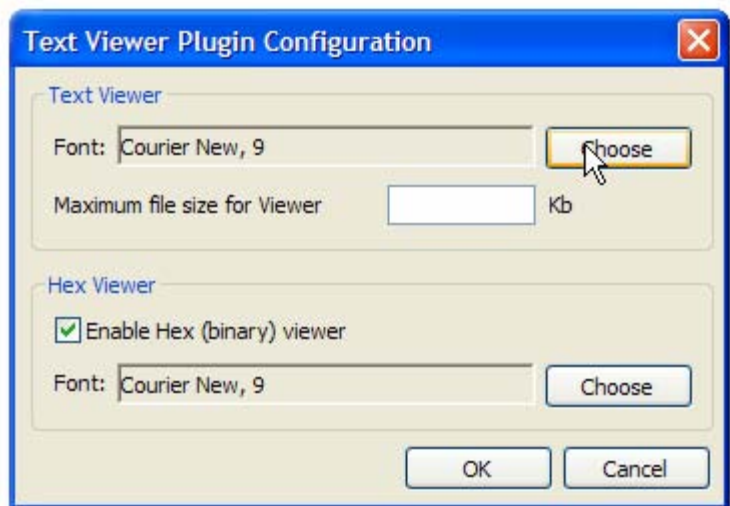
Text Viewer Plugin

The **text.dll** Viewer plugin lets you view text files, and also binary files in hex mode. It behaves as the “default catch-all” plugin – the plugin that is invoked if no other plugin can handle the selected file.

From the Viewer Plugin Manager you can configure the Text Viewer plugin by selecting it and clicking the **Configure** button.

You can configure the font used in both text and hex modes. Note that the hex mode can be disabled if you never want to view files in this way. The **Maximum file size for Viewer Pane** option lets you configure the maximum file size that can be viewed in the Viewer Pane in a Lister.

When viewing a file in the text viewer, click the right mouse button to display the Viewer Pane context menu. From here you can toggle word-wrap on or off and switch from text to hex mode and back again.



If you find that files you are viewing are appearing as raw hexadecimal information it is probably because you do not have a plugin that can natively handle that file type, and instead they are being displayed with the text viewer plugin.

MP3 Tag Editor

The **mp3.dll** Viewer plugin lets you view and edit the most commonly used ID3 tags in MP3 files. To access the Tag Editor, simply open the Viewer Pane and select the MP3 file you wish to edit (or select the MP3 file and click the **Show** button to open the tag editor in the standalone viewer window).

The Tag Editor displays all the currently configured tags. To make changes, simply enter the information as desired and then click the **Save** button to update the MP3 file. The **Undo** button can be used to discard any changes you have made and revert to the original tag settings.

The drop-down arrow to the right of the filename field lets you show or hide the MP3 audio information (in this image it is displayed). When the audio information is displayed there are also “play” and “stop” buttons to let you listen to the currently selected file (you need to have Windows Media Player installed for this feature to work.)

The Tag Editor can also be configured by selecting its entry in the Plugin Manager and clicking the **Configure** button. The options available are:

- **Add “Edit Tags” option to MP3 context menu**

If this option is enabled, Opus will add an “Edit Tags” item to the context menu for MP3 files. Selecting this item will open the file in the Opus standalone Image Viewer.

- **Automatically save changes**

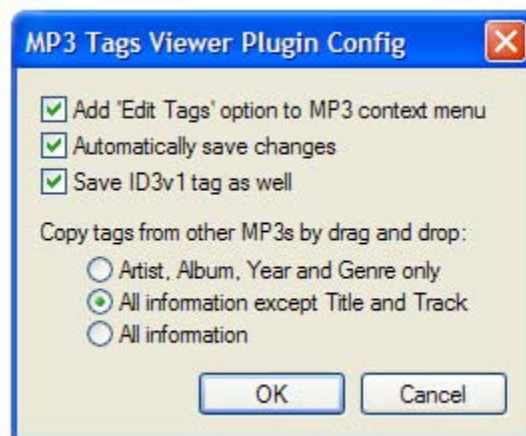
If this option is enabled, changes to ID3 tags are automatically saved when the currently viewed file is closed (either by closing the Viewer Pane or by moving on to another file.)

- **Save ID3v1 tag as well**

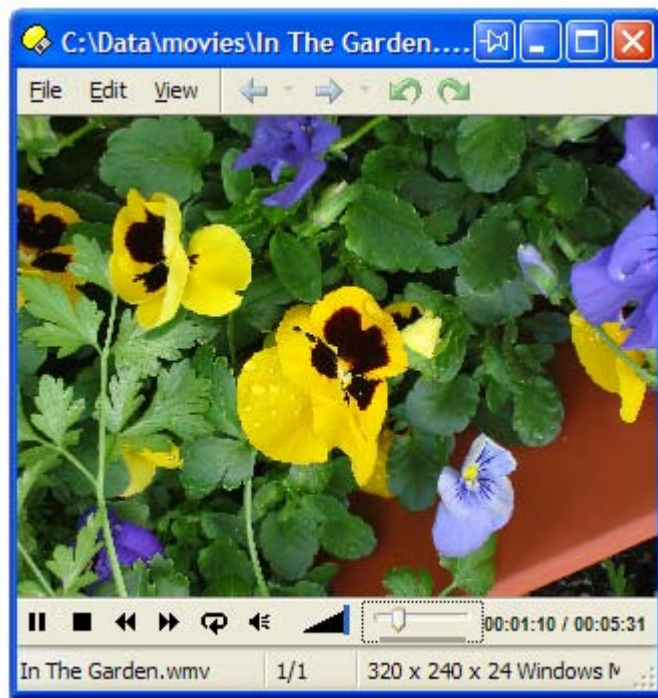
If this option is enabled, the information you supply will be saved in an ID3v1 tag as well as in ID3v2 format.

- **Copy tags from other MP3s by drag and drop**

You can drop MP3 files onto the Tag Editor to copy tags into the currently viewed file. This option controls which tags are copied by default. If you drag and drop with the right mouse button, a popup menu is displayed that lets you override the default setting.



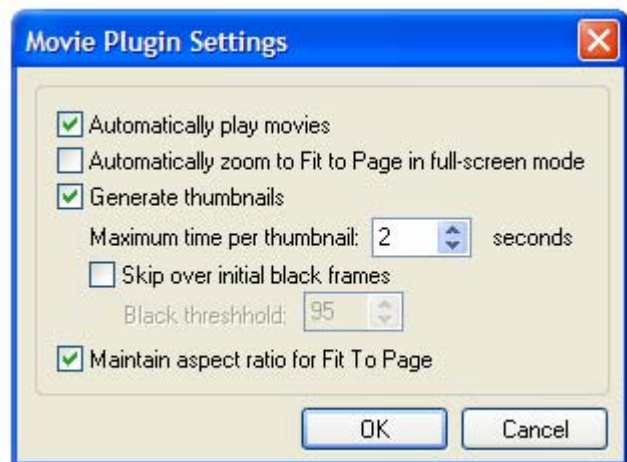
Movie Viewer Plugin



Directory Opus 8 comes with a Viewer plugin that lets you play movies in the viewer pane or image viewer. It supports AVIs, MPGs, WMVs - basically any format that Windows Media Player can play.

The controls in the movie plugin's toolbar are, from left to right, Play/Pause, Stop, Rewind, Fast Forward, Loop, Mute and Volume. The slider control gives you an indication of the current position and lets you freely reposition the playback position.

The movie plugin has several settings which can be changed. If *Automatically play movies* is enabled, the movie will begin playing automatically when the viewer opens – if not, you must click Play to begin playback. You can choose to *Automatically zoom to Fit to Page* when entering full screen mode – the previous zoom level is restored when you exit full screen mode. You can also choose whether or not to maintain the aspect ratio when Fit to Page mode is active.



The movie plugin can optionally generate thumbnails for movie images. If this is enabled then Opus will no longer be able to display animated AVI thumbnails as these will now be provided by the plugin. The plugin supports “black detection” to attempt to skip over initial black frames in movies. You can specify the maximum time the plugin should spend generating a thumbnail and the threshold for detecting initial black frames.

The movie plugin also provides file information about movies for display in Details and Power mode Listers.

Name	Size	Video Codec	Duration	Dimensions	Type
Others					Folder
In The Garden.wmv	14.3 MB	Windows Media Video 9	05:31	320 x 240 x 24	Windows Media Audio/Video file

ActiveX Document Plugin

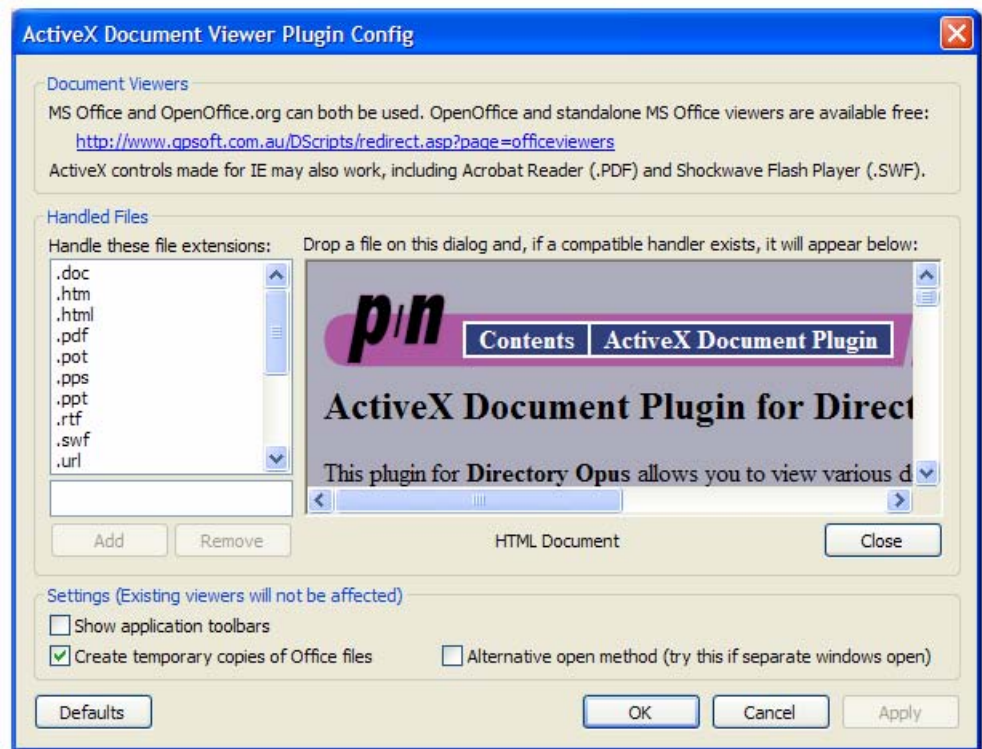
This plugin allows you to view various document types within the Opus viewer pane. The plugin will hook other programs and viewers into Opus, depending on which compatible software you have installed. It is designed to work with the following:

- Microsoft Office (Word, Excel, PowerPoint, etc.)
- The standalone MS Office Viewers (free)
- The OpenOffice.org suite (also free)
- Internet Explorer (for HTML)
- Adobe Acrobat Reader (PDF)
- Shockwave Flash
- And more...

ActiveX - Configuration

While the plugin will work with many ActiveX controls, in particular many of those designed as plugins for Internet Explorer, it will not work with absolutely all of them due to the many variations and expectations of different controls, some of which literally expect to be running inside of IE.

There will also be compatible controls which you may wish to disable. For example, Citrix ICA files will create a Terminal Services connection to their associated server within the Opus viewer window and, while this looks quite neat, it is unlikely you would ever really want it to happen.



The configuration dialog allows you to specify, via a list of file extensions, which types of files will be handled. You can also drop any file on the dialog to test whether a compatible viewer is installed.

If you are having trouble viewing files which you think should work, please first verify that they display correctly in Internet Explorer.

The **Show Application Toolbars** option will show or hide the toolbars of certain applications, for example those of the MS Office suite. Not all applications will respect this setting.

The **Create temporary copies of Office files** will copy files viewed by MS Office and OpenOffice to a temporary location to avoid unwanted changes being made and to work around problems that these applications may have when you try to open a file while viewing it in Opus. This setting is highly recommended.

The **Alternative open method** option is provided in case you find that MS Office applications open in separate windows instead of within the Opus viewer pane. We found this happens on some systems with certain versions of third-party Anti-Virus tools installed, but using a slightly different method of opening the files solves the problem. However, this alternative method is incompatible with OpenOffice and has some minor disadvantages in general, so it is not enabled by default and should only be tried if problems are experienced.

Gif and Animated Gifs Plugin

This viewer plugin allows you to view and manipulate Animated GIFs in Opus viewer windows and preview panes. It has several features that you won't find in any other animated GIF viewer

Features - Animated GIF Plugin

No loss of functionality

The functionality of the internal Directory Opus image viewers has been reproduced so that you don't lose anything by having the plugin installed. When enabled, the plugin is responsible for all GIFs, animated or not, so this is a must.

Images can be **dragged, zoomed, rotated, selected, copied to the clipboard** and **printed**, even while they are animating. In fit-to-window mode animations scale in real-time as you resize the window. Mouse button settings are respected. (For example if the left mouse button is configured to drag the image you can still select portions of it by either holding down the Shift key or using the middle mouse button instead.) As with the internal viewers, **you can view files on FTP sites and inside ZIP archives.**

Gif Toolbar



An extra, optional toolbar can appear at the bottom of the viewer/preview window when an animated GIF is playing. The toolbar allows you to pause animations and step through them **frame-by-frame**. You can **play animations backwards** or drag the track-bar back-and-forth to become the animated GIF visual DJ you've always dreamed of being.

Flatten animations

The three toolbar buttons next to the play/pause controls allow you to **flatten** the frames of an animation into a single image. You can flatten horizontally, vertically, or tiled into a grid that fills the window. If you flatten to tiles while in fit-to-window mode then the tiles will be positioned and scaled so that you can always see every frame in the image and the view will adjust to remain optimal as you resize the window. Flattened images can be dragged, zoomed, selected, copied to the clipboard and printed like normal images. Try rotation as well, although it may not do what you first expect.

“Ctrl-A” hidden images

Some GIFs are actually two images merged together by alternating pixels. When one of the images is much brighter it appears as if the other image isn't there. Internet Explorer highlights images by drawing a dark color over every other pixel and this masks out the brighter image to reveal the darker one. In Internet Explorer you can press Ctrl-A to select everything on a page and this is where the name comes from.

This plugin allows you to reveal Ctrl-A images in Opus and goes one step further by replacing the removed pixels with the average color of their neighbors, resulting in more solid-looking images. To reveal hidden images in the plugin, right-click on the image and choose one of the one of the options:

A few “Ctrl-A” animated GIFs exist and, of course, you can view their hidden animations. You can even reveal, rotate and flatten them, then select a portion and print it out.

Transparent GIFs

Transparent GIFs use the viewer's configured background color or their own color if the viewer is set to auto-generate a background color. If you set a transparent GIF as your **Desktop Wallpaper** it will automatically be drawn on top of your Desktop's current background color.

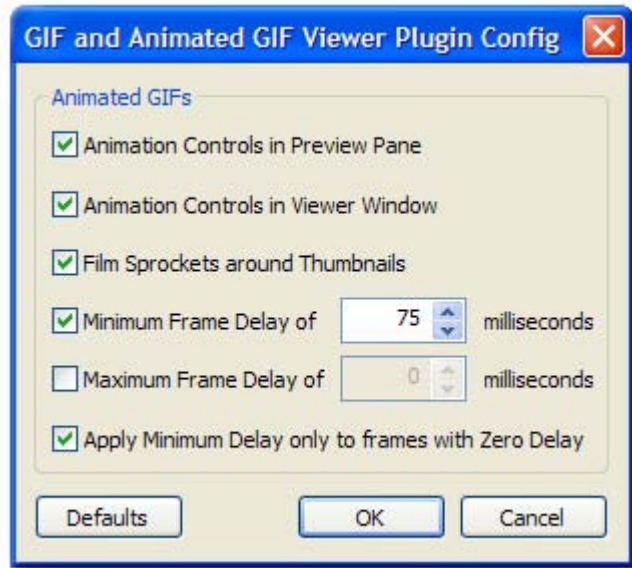
Gif Thumbnails

In Thumbnails, these features are not currently available. However, animated GIF thumbnails can have **Film Sprockets** drawn around them so that you can tell which images are animated, and which are not, when browsing through thumbnails. GIF **transparency** is also supported.

Gif Settings

You can configure various aspects of the plugin via the Directory Opus Viewer Plugin Manager.

- Two **Animation Controls** checkboxes define whether the toolbar (see above) appears for animated GIFs when they are viewed in preview panes and separate viewer windows.
- **Film Sprockets** allows film sprockets to be drawn around thumbnails (see above).
- The **Frame Delay** options allow you to adjust the delay between animation frames. Many GIF animations specify zero delay between frames on the assumption that whatever is playing them will have an inherent delay. In most cases animations play far too quickly with no delay between frames. By default the plugin will wait 75 milliseconds between zero-delay frames but you can change this if you wish.



Text-File Thumbnails Plugin

This plugin provides thumbnails for text-files. Apart from looking great, the thumbnails allow you to quickly see the first few lines of each file by either switching to thumbnails mode or hovering to generating a tooltip. You'll also see text-file thumbnails in the Opus File-Replace dialog.

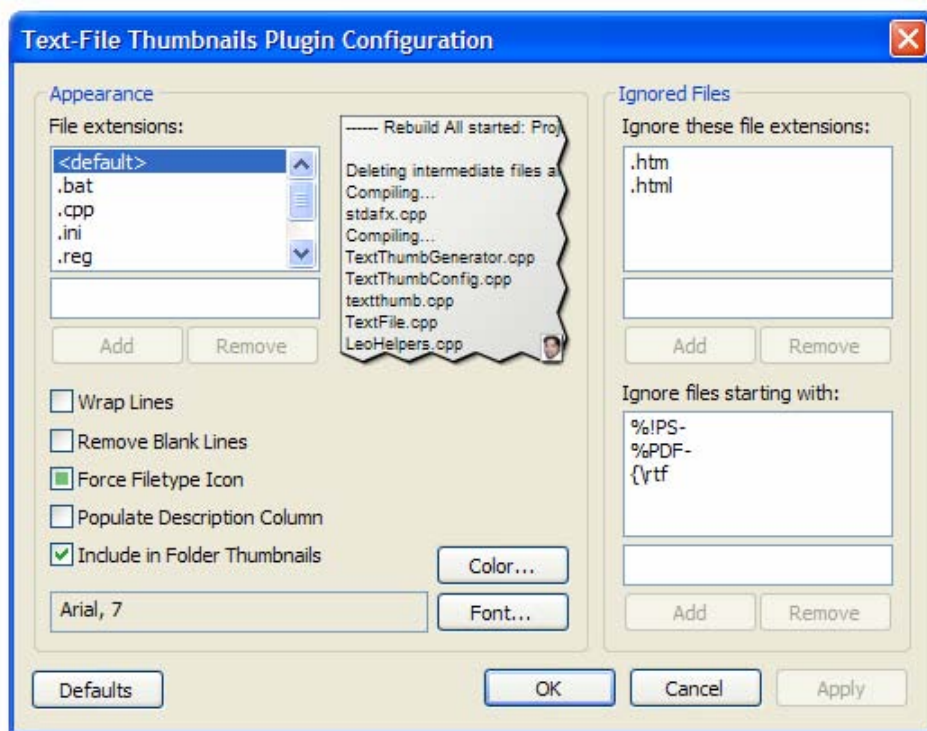
UNICODE text files, including Windows XP registry files, are supported in addition to normal text-files and files inside of ZIP archives.

Hint: Add the {thumbnail} tag to the InfoTip of the All Files file type if you want to see text-thumbs when you hover over files in Details and Power mode.

Text-File Configuration

You can define different settings for different files based on their file extensions. The settings for the <default> item will be used if none of the others match. Options below the extensions list in the Appearance box are specific to the currently selected extension.

- **Wrap Lines** causes wide text to wrap around inside thumbnails instead of running off the right-hand edge.
- **Remove Blank Lines** strips out blank lines so you can see more data per thumbnail. (Note that the lines have to be completely empty, including no spaces or tabs, and the Wrap Lines option can sometimes cause blank lines to be added.)
- **Force Filetype Icon** allows you to force the display of the file type icon in the bottom-right corner of the thumbnail. In the intermediate state as shown, the icon will appear, or not, according to your general Opus thumbnail preferences.
- **Populate Description Column** causes Opus to display the first part of text-files in the Description column of Details and Power mode. This can be useful to see quickly what's in a file without generating a thumbnail, but it can also look quite poor so is off by default.
- **Include in Folder Thumbnails** specifies whether text-file thumbnails should appear as part of folder thumbnails. If you would rather only see images etc. inside folder thumbnails, then turn this off.
- **Font** allows you to change the font and color used for text in the thumbnails.
- **Color** allows you to change the background color used for the thumbnails.
- Clicking the **Example Image** will cycle through several example texts allowing you to see the effect of the options on different types of data.
- The **Ignored Files** section allows you to disable the generation of text-file thumbnails for certain file types. The plugin will automatically ignore files that don't appear to be text; however, some types of file look like text to the plugin but, when viewed as plain-text, either show nothing meaningful or would be better viewed in some other way. By default HTM and HTML files are ignored, because many people prefer to have webpage thumbnails rendered via Opus's Shell Image Extraction support. Files beginning with the markers for Adobe Illustrator, PDF and Rich Text Format are also ignored. You can add or remove filters from either list as you please.



VFS Plugins

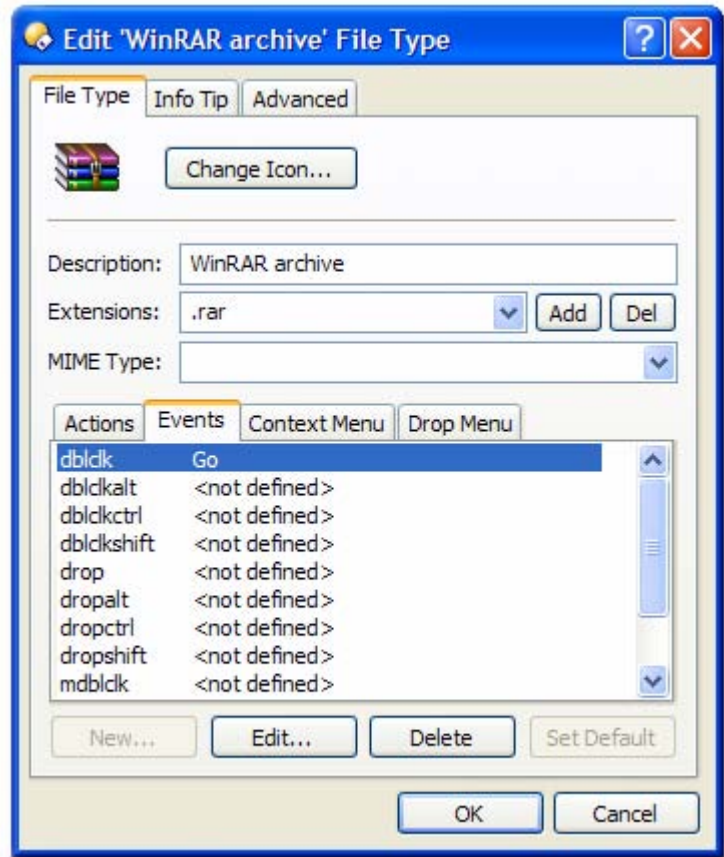
As well as the Viewer Plugin system Directory Opus has a VFS (virtual file system) plugin system. This gives third-party developers the ability to add their own support for virtual file systems (for instance, different archive formats) to Opus.

Directory Opus comes with one VFS plugin that supports RAR archive files.

This uses the freely distributable unrar.dll to access RAR archives. Unfortunately as this does not support creating or adding, Opus RAR support is read-only, but all “read” functions (like copy, double-click, show, thumbnails, etc) work fine, and you can browse RAR archives in Opus as transparently as you can with ZIP files.

If you do not currently have WinRAR installed then you should be able to immediately access RAR files by simply double-clicking them. If you do have WinRAR installed already you will need to edit the RAR file type and assign the command **Go** for the **dblclk** event as shown in this image.

VFS Plugins are managed from the Plugins section in Preferences in much the same way as Viewer Plugins.





Chapter Nine

The Opus File Filter System

Directory Opus has an exclusive **file filter** system, which is used in several parts of the program, including **Find**, **Advanced File Selection** and the **Copy** and **Delete Filters**.

The file filter system lets you match and identify files by a number of methods: name, size, date and time, attributes, type, etc, as well as by the contents of the files themselves.

File filters, no matter what they are used for, are configured through a common interface called the **Advanced Filter Control**.



The above image shows the default, or initial filter. This gives you a starting point from which to build your own filters, however it can be modified easily, or you may even create a new one from scratch.

Filters are like documents in some ways in that they can be saved to disk and re-loaded for later use. The Toolbar at the top of the Advanced Filter Control area lets you do this. The New Filter (first) button clears the current filter completely – if you hold the Shift key down when you click it, however, it re-creates the default filter shown above. The Load Selection (second) button in the Toolbar loads a filter from disk, and the Save Filter (third) button saves the contents of the current filter for later use.

You can use filters interchangeably (with supported functions): for example, a filter that you originally defined for use with the **Find** command can just as easily be used for **Advanced File Selection** when selecting for recursive copy operation.

A file filter consists of a list of *matching commands*, which define tests that Directory Opus applies to files and folders. If a file or folder passes all of the tests that a filter defines, it is said to have been *matched by the filter*.

You can define as many matching commands in a filter as you like. To add a matching command, click on the small **plus** button on the left of the filter control. Which plus button you click determines where the new matching command will be inserted. If you click the very last plus button in the filter, the new command will be added to the end. Similarly, click a **minus** button to remove a matching command from the filter. Be careful though! There is no undo feature here, so it is often safer to simply *disable* a matching command by turning off the checkbox to the right of the minus button. In the above picture, all matching commands in the filter are disabled except for the very first. When a matching command is disabled, the filter ignores it completely – it is treated as if it wasn't there at all. Note that you cannot edit a disabled matching command – you need to enable it first.

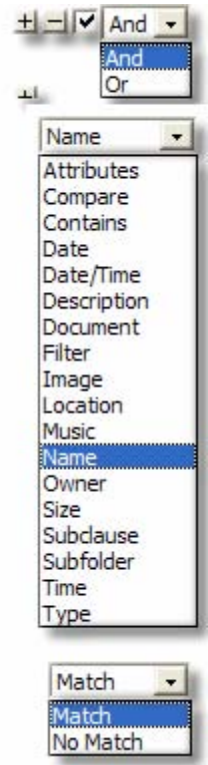
All the matching commands employ the use of special *hidden field controls*. These are normal Windows-style controls and are used to edit the contents of the matching Commands; however they are normally hidden from display to enhance the readability of the filter. When you click on a field in a matching command, the control used to edit it is displayed and remains visible until you click somewhere else.

The matching commands are conjoined by the Boolean operations **And** and **Or**. To change which operation is in use, click the spot where the word And or Or currently appears. A drop-down list will appear letting you select the operation you desire. Most of the other hidden field controls work in the same way.

There are many different types of matching commands. The most common is **Name**, which lets you match a file by filename using wildcard pattern and regular expression matching. (See Appendix A for more details.) Often this will be the only command you need. However you can construct extremely powerful and complex filters by combining different types of matching commands.

When you add a matching command to the filter, it is initially set to Name. Changing the type of matching command is as easy as changing the conjunction ((Boolean Operator as shown above) – click on the current file characteristic, and a drop-down list will appear letting you select a different file characteristic to use.

A matching command can also be *negated*: for example, you may want to match all files that **don't** match a particular wildcard pattern. The easiest way to do this is to define the matching command as if you did want it to match, and then change the *match option* from **Match** to **No Match**. Again, click on the current option and select the desired one from the drop-down list.



The matching commands that are available are as follows:

- **Attributes**

Matches files and folders based on attributes (**Read-only**, **Archived**, **Hidden** and **System**). You can specify attributes that must be **on** and attributes that must be **off** for the filter to match. Any attributes that are not set in either the on or off fields are ignored.

- **Compare**

Compares files and folders for differences. This command is only available in filters used for the **Advanced File Selection** function. The comparison is performed between the source and destination folders. You can test for items that are the same, or items that differ by size, date or both.

- **Contains**

Tests if files contain a given text string. You can search for a verbatim string of text, or enable the *wildcards* or *regular expression* options to permit pattern matching. You can also choose to only match *whole words* (words that are surrounded by spaces or punctuation), and select whether the search is case-sensitive or not.

Use the / (forward slash) character to specify non-ASCII characters to search for in plain text and wildcard searches (but not regular expression). The following codes are valid:

- // Literal / character
- /r CR (carriage return)
- /n LF (linefeed)
- /t Tab
- /xHH Lets you specify an ASCII value in hex, e.g. /x2F
- /DDD Lets you specify an ASCII value in decimal, e.g. /123

- **Date**

Matches files and folders based on their modification, creation or last access date. You can test for a specific date, or use a date range (for example, all files modified within the last week). Note that some file systems may not support the last access date.

- **Date/Time**

Similar to **Date** except that you can specify a time as well as a date, for more precise matching.

- **Description**

Checks the file descriptions (if any) for a given text string. As with **Contains** you can search for a verbatim string of text, or enable the *wildcards* or *regular expression* options to permit pattern matching. See *Contains* above for details.

- **Document**

Searches on any of the Document category fields available in Opus. These may include Author, Category, Comment, Subject etc.

- **Filter**

Allows you use another filter that you have previously created and saved to disk. This can be extremely useful: for example, you can define a complicated filter to match a specific set of files, and then refer to that filter in a second filter that also tests for additional characteristics.

- **Image**

Searches any of the Image category fields available in Opus. These include EXIF fields for Digital Camera images. For example you could search for specific makes of Camera or a certain Shooting time when the photo was taken, etc.

- **Location**

The location field lets you include the location of a file as part of the search parameters. The value you specify must match the full path of a file for it to be matched by the filter clause. For example, specifying **\Temp** would cause files to only match if they were below a folder called Temp.

- **Music**

Searches any of the Music category fields available in Opus. For example, this allows you to search for MP3 files of certain types. You can select from Artist, Bit rate, Comment, Genre, Sample rate, Song length and Title, or you can search any field in the Music Category. For example, you could use this to automatically select all MP3 files with a bit rate greater than 160 kHz.

- **Name**

Matches files and folders based on their filenames. You can search for an exact filename, or enable the *wildcards* or *regular expression* options to permit pattern matching.

- **Owner**

Searches on the Owner file attribute of the file.

- **Size**

Matches files (not folders) based on their size. You can choose from greater than, less than or equal to. To test for files between two sizes (for example, greater than 5 KB and less than 20 KB), use two separate Size commands conjoined with And.

- **Subclause**

This is a special command that lets you construct extremely complex filters. It takes the place of brackets in a mathematical equation. For example, *match files where the size is greater than 5 KB and less than 20 KB, Or files where the size is greater than 50 KB and less than 100 KB* would be represented using two subclauses as follows.

	Subclause	Match			
		Size	Match	is greater than	5 KB
	And	Size	Match	is less than	20 KB
Or	Subclause	Match			
		Size	Match	is greater than	50 KB

And Size Match is less than 100 KB

- **Subfolder**

The Subfolder category creates a sub-clause which lets you restrict the sub-folders that Opus will enter in recursive functions. For example, by default the Copy command will copy all selected sub-folders, and their sub-folders, and so on. Using the Subfolder clause you could tell the Copy command to only recursively enter sub-folders that matched a certain name or had been modified after a certain date.

- **Time**

This command is similar to **Date** except that it matches files and folders based on their time stamps rather than their date stamps.

- **Type**

Matches files based on their file type. This is an alternative to using the **Name** command to specify a wildcard file extension. For example, instead of have a "Name *.txt" command, you can have a "type Text Document" field. This can make the filter much easier to read.

You can also use the **Type** command in combination with the **Subclause** command to *exclude* folders from file operations using the **Copy/Delete Filters**. For example, if you wanted to copy everything except a folder called "Debug", you would add the following command to the filter.

```
Subclause      No Match
                Name  Match  Debug
                And   Type  Match  Folders Only
```

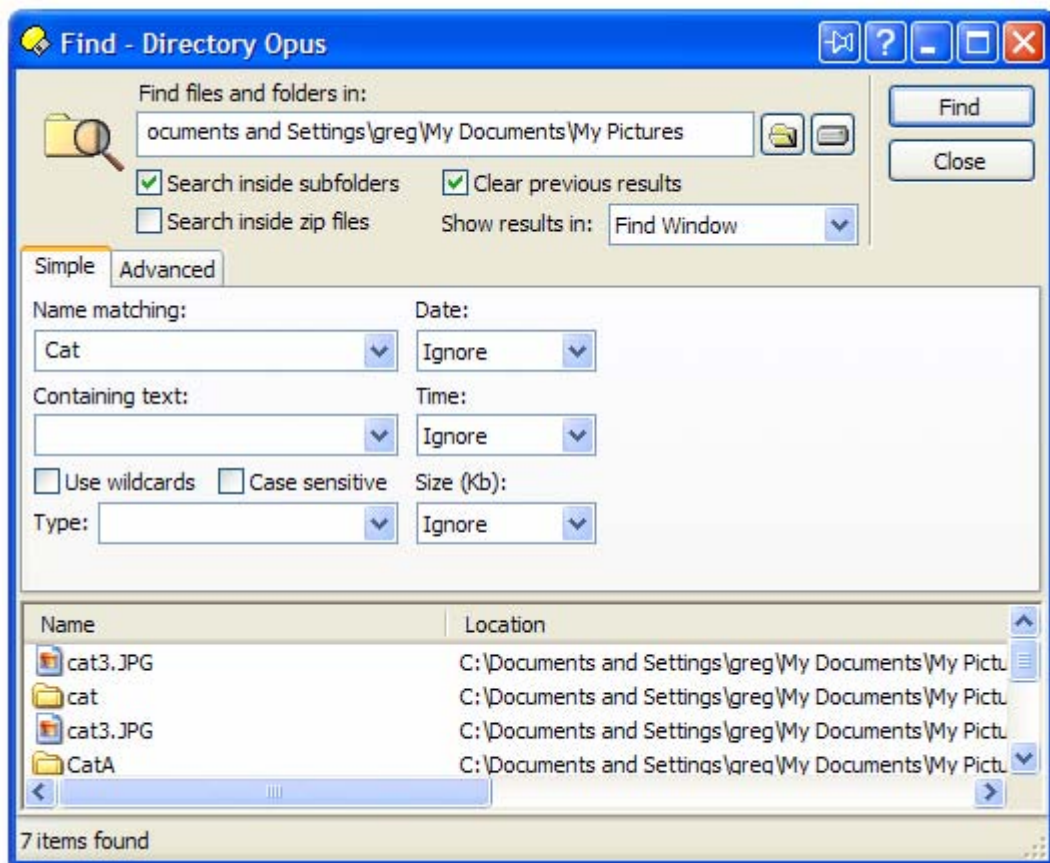


Chapter Ten

Opus Find

Opus implements its own FIND command which makes it easy to search for files of a given type or those which match defined patterns or contain specific information. **Find** has a *Simple mode* which is more like the traditional Explorer Find function. It also has an *Advanced mode*, which employs the extensive range of functions available via the *Advanced Filter Control*, to provide you with a very powerful search capability.

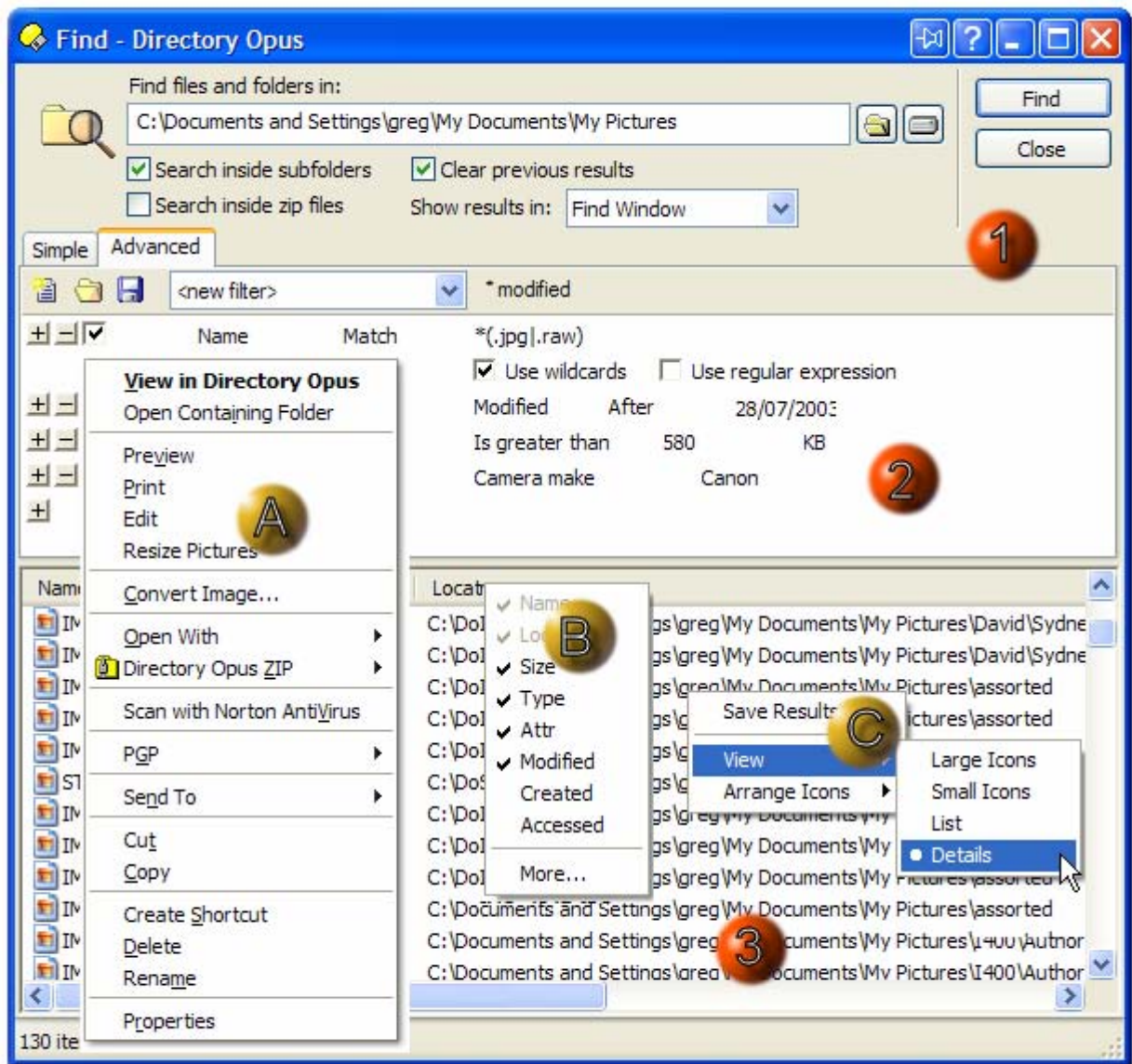
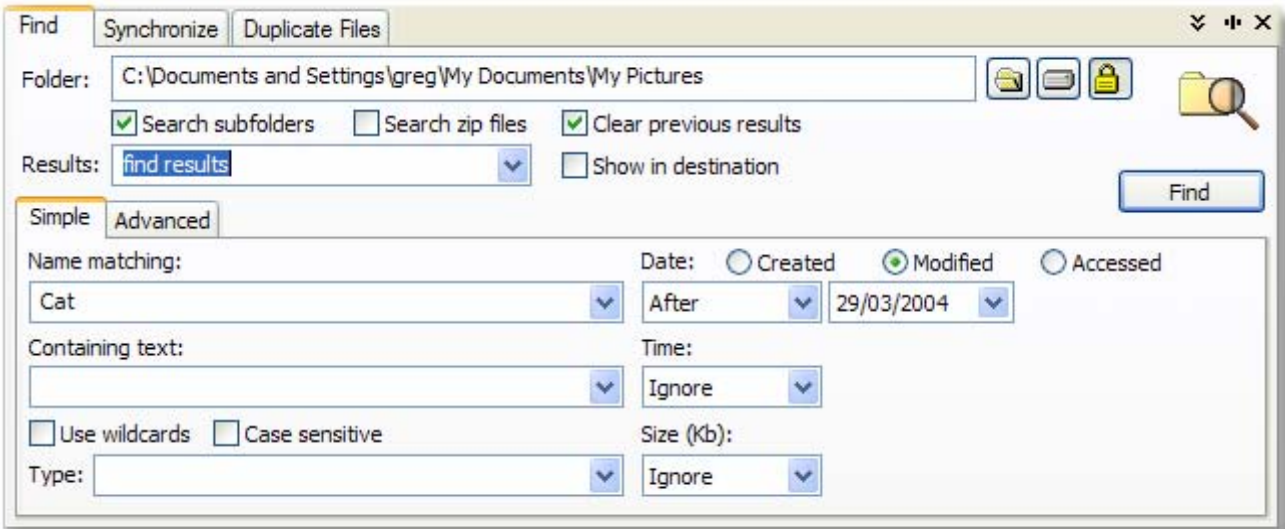
The Find function operates in any **real** folder including local or networked drives and ZIP files plus any of the new virtual folders created by the Opus File Collections system. Find is not available in System Namespaces and system virtual folders such as My Computer etc because they are not actually controlled by Opus. Find can also search multiple hard drives (you can either select the drives you wish to search, or you can choose to search all local drives automatically).



The image above shows the stand-alone file dialog using the simple mode for the Opus FIND command after a search with the results displayed in the Find Window at the bottom of the display.

Opus Find

The Find tool may also be opened directly in the Lister window as a bottom pane as shown below. This option is available from the default Tools menu. When you perform a search using the Lister Find Panel the results are displayed in a File Collection *in the Lister itself*. This lets you use all of the functionality of the Lister to view and manipulate the found files.



This image shows the Advanced mode of the Opus FIND command.

The **Find Window** presents several sections. The top section (1) defines the starting folder for the Find operation as well as several self-explanatory options. The initial starting folder is taken as the current folder from where Find was invoked but can be changed by browsing for a different folder or one or more drives.

Section (2) defines the parameters for the search. In Simple mode, you can enter a filename wildcard pattern, search for text within files, and specify file type, size and date parameters. In Advanced mode, you may select from a wide range of options in the same manner (described in Chapter 9 – *The Opus File Filter System*) as well as the Copy and Delete Filters.

The bottom section (3) displays the results of the search if enabled via the Show Results in Find window option in (1). Alternatively the results will be displayed in the Output Window. This display behaves in a manner similar to that of a Lister with selectable columns and popup context menus.

Also shown above are (A) the column title menu, (B) the file context menu and (C) the default context menu. Files may be selected and dragged out of this window as normal. From the file context menu you may open the folder containing the selected file in a new Lister, perform a variety of file actions including Open, Cut & Copy (to Clipboard), Delete and Rename or display the Properties of the file. Other popup menus are also shown above.

Using the Advanced File Filter in Find

With the power of Opus's extensive *Advanced Filter Control* functions, you can search for simple file name matches or define extended search parameters. See the previous chapter for details on how to use

The Opus File Filter System.

For example, the image above shows a typical search action made simple in the Opus Advanced File Filter but may not even be possible with other search facilities. The requirement was to find all the GIF or JPEG images in a FrontPage Web graphics folder which had been added or changed in the last 13 days. This needed to look for all files with the extension "jpg" or "gif" which had been created or modified during that period. For sanity it also need to ignore the contents of any special folders used by FrontPage for administrative tasks, that is, to not look inside folders beginning with an underscore. The search criteria were set to:

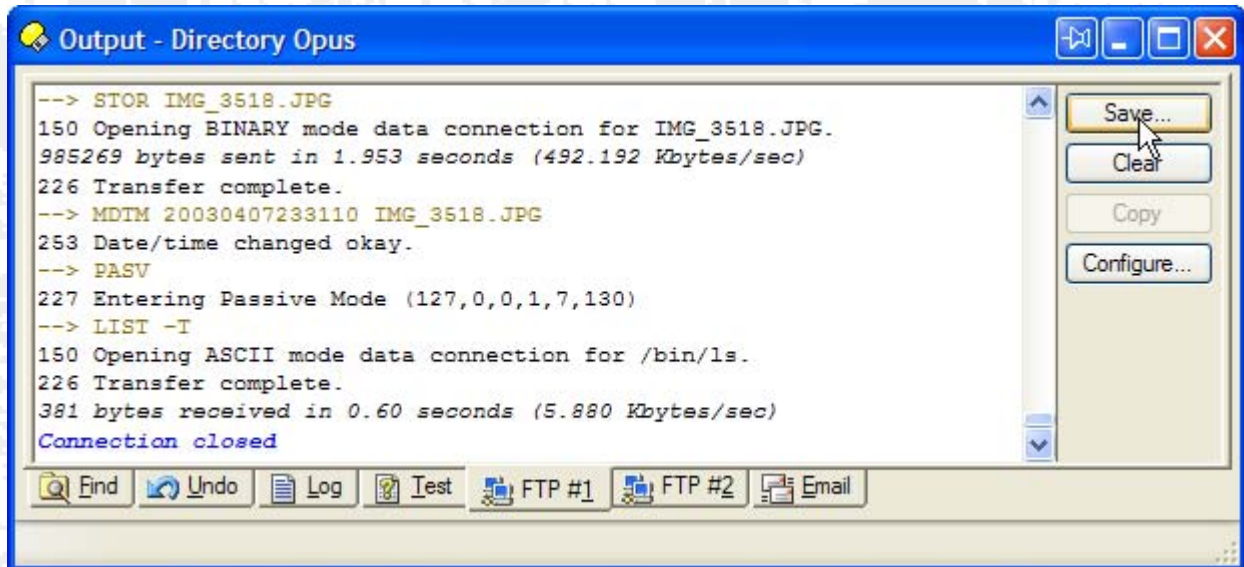
	Name	Match	*.(jpg gif)
And	Date	Match	modified within 13 days
And	SubClause	No Match	
	Name	Match	_*
And	Type	No Match	Folders Only.

Remember that in a similar manner, the *Advanced Filter Control* functions can be used with the **Select** command for selecting files within a Lister and also with the recursive Copy and Delete filters.



Chapter Eleven

The Opus Output Window



Opus provides a special place to display the results of various functions. This is called the **Opus Output Window**, and can be accessed from the default Tools menu. It displays the following data:

- **Find**
Displays the result of **FIND** command searches unless these have been directed to the Find Window itself.
- **Undo**
Displays a list of the last 10 undoable file operations performed by Opus. From here you may select one or more items and click the Undo button. Opus will attempt to reverse the action if possible. *Note that not all actions can be undone.*
- **Log**
If Logging has been enabled from Preferences, displays the Log Page of your file operations. This can prove indispensable for tracking file operations – especially if you did not intend to perform a specific function. For example, you may need to find out what has happened to files that you have accidentally dropped in the wrong folder or accidentally deleted!
- **Test**
Shows the result of testing difficult or complicated pattern matching for the Rename command.
- **FTP**
If enabled from *Preferences – FTP*, displays the FTP Page session log for an FTP connection.
- **Email**
Displays a list of pending emails as they are sent using the Opus SMTP Email system. The Email tab also lets you use a simple built-in email function to quickly send a new email message. You must configure your SMTP server settings in *Preferences – Miscellaneous* to use the built-in email system.

Dragging the Output Window around the screen

There is an option in *Preferences – Miscellaneous* to allow the Output Window to dock with the edge of the screen. If this option is enabled, dragging the Output Window near the top or bottom edges of the screen will cause it to automatically dock – hold down the Shift key to override this behavior. If the Output Window docks you can undock it again by dragging the grab bar away from the edge of the screen, or use the Undock command in the context menu.



Chapter Twelve

Opus FTP

Directory Opus 8 includes a powerful, multi-threaded FTP engine. When you use FTP via Opus, you do not need to worry about the peculiarities of the FTP protocol itself or learn any special commands. All of this is seamlessly integrated into the program and you can quickly and easily connect to remote FTP sites through a traditional Opus file Lister.

Opus FTP allows you to access files and folders as if they were on a local hard drive, and almost all the normal Opus actions and commands will function as you are used to. You can copy to and from the remote site, delete files, rename files, change the attributes of files, double-click a file to view or read it, and so on. You can even use the Viewer Pane to view files on the FTP site without downloading them first! Of course, your ability to perform some functions such as delete, etc, will depend on whether you have the appropriate permission from the remote site.

Directory Opus uses the TCP/IP stack provided by your Operating System. It is assumed that this is installed and operating correctly and that you are connected to the Internet. Problems with TCP/IP and the connection are beyond the scope and responsibility of Directory Opus.

Connecting to an FTP Site

Directory Opus provides a Quick Connect command for you to access new FTP sites, as well as a full-featured address book for repeated access to your favorite sites. These commands are available from the FTP menu in the default menu. Alternatively, you can directly enter a valid FTP URL into the path field of an existing Lister. The URL format is defined in RFC 1738 and is of the form:

```
FTP://<user>:<password>@<host>:<port>/<url-path>
```

In the address book, the connection parameters and other details can be extensively tailored to match the characteristics of a given FTP site. See *Preferences - FTP* for further details.

► You can drag FTP sites out of the address book to create a shortcut on the Desktop. Double-clicking on the shortcut will open the site in a new Lister and dropping external files on to a Desktop FTP shortcut will connect to that site and transfer the file(s).

Connections

When you connect to an FTP site, Opus initially opens a single control connection to the designated site for the current or a new Lister. Opus uses this connection to obtain directory listings and perform file functions. You can open as many remote sites at the one time as you wish, but each Lister will open its own, new connection to the site in the current Lister.

Normally, the initial connection will be used for all activities such as reading directory contents, transferring files and so on. However, because FTP is a blocking protocol, a connection can only perform one action at a time. With traditional FTP programs, if you are copying files, you cannot perform another action until the copy finishes. With Opus, this is not so. To prevent blocking of the Lister, Opus uses an internal connection arbiter which ensures that access to the site is always available when needed. This will invisibly spawn new connections if the current connection is busy. For example, if you start copying files then change directories while the copy is underway, a new connection will be established with the site to read the directory and perform subsequent commands. Such background connections are automatically closed when the task they are performing has completed. This mechanism ensures that a remote FTP directory behaves just like a folder on a local drive.

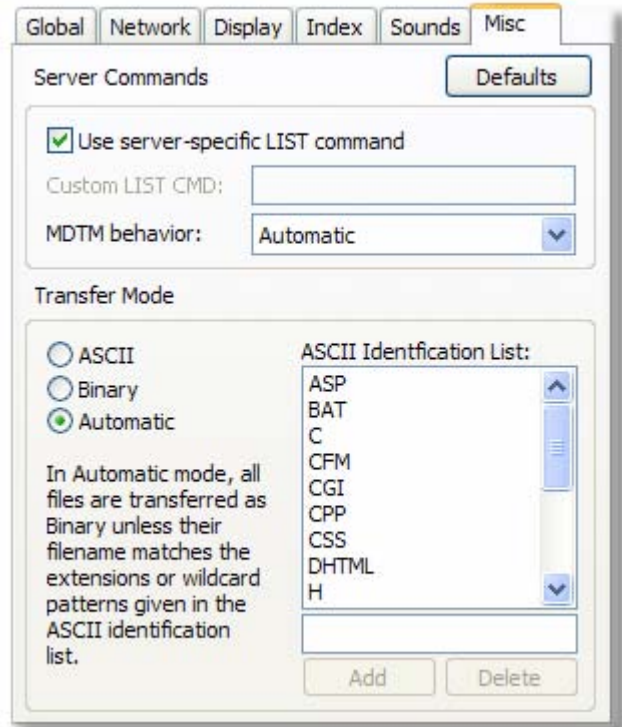
Binary or ASCII File Transfers

By default, Opus uses a **binary** transfer method when transferring files between your local drive and a remote server. This ensures the integrity of the data. File contents are never altered during the transfer.

You may need to transfer text type files such as htm, html, asp, C source or scripting files for web servers etc between your local machine and a remote server which is not running Windows. Sometimes it may be required to adjust the EOL (line termination) of the text to account for the difference in file formats between UNIX and MS-DOS. In such cases, you can tell Opus to transfer the files in a special **ASCII** mode which automatically adjusts the EOL termination. Consult the administrator of the remote server if in doubt.

Or, as we recommend, choose the Automatic setting and Opus will check the file type from the ASCII Identification List and select between Binary and ASCII as required.

WARNING: If in doubt, always use Binary mode. Do not set ASCII mode for binary files - they will be corrupted by the conversion process.



Closing FTP Connections

You do not have to specifically close an FTP connection. Simply close the Lister or change the Lister path to a local folder, or connect to another FTP site, and Opus will close the existing connection and tidy up behind you. If you leave a connection open for an extended period, it will usually timeout from inactivity after approximately two minutes, unless you have enabled the *Keep connection alive* option from FTP Preferences.

FTP Directory Cache

The directory contents of the remote folders are fully cached so they do not need to be reread each time. This speeds up access to directories you have visited previously in the session. Directory caches for a given site are preserved by Opus as long as there is at least one connection remaining to the site. When the last connection to a given site is closed, all directory caches are flushed from the system.

File Dates

Many FTP programs only support the restricted time and date formats provided by the original UNIX LS command. Opus fully supports the FTP protocol extensions which allow the display and preservation of the true file date and time (including seconds) of remote files. Opus will also attempt to set the correct file dates for all transferred files. These advanced functions are most commonly seen with SERV-U FTP servers. Whether these extended features are available on a given site depends on the capabilities of the remote FTP server.

Moving Files

On a remote FTP site, you can move files between directories just as you do with a local drive. Either use the Copy MOVE command, Cut and Paste functions, or drag selected files and drop them onto a sub-directory. The move action can also be performed by using the Rename command if the new name is in another directory.

Resume File Transfers

The Opus 8 FTP system provides a handy resume feature which can be useful if you have a slow or unreliable connection, or have to disconnect in the middle of a transfer.

All you need to do is re-establish the connection at some later time and locate the same file - it doesn't have to be in the same place as long as it has the same name as the original. Then, simply select the file you wish to resume, make sure the original partial file is in the destination Lister and click the Copy button. A dialog will appear giving you several options. You may skip or replace the whole file as usual, or resume to receive (or send) the rest of the file. This dialog automatically appears whenever you attempt to copy a file to or from an Opus Lister when a file with an identical name already exists and the source file is larger than the destination file.

► Unfortunately, not all FTP sites support the resume operation. This depends on the remote operating system. Some such as WindowsNT4 do, but they resume from byte 0!

Site-to-Site Transfers

Although rarely implemented in other FTP programs, Directory Opus has always supported the transfer of files directly between two remote FTP servers. This is known as *site-to-site* transfer. Although it is done in full compliance with the FTP protocol, it is not supported by all FTP servers (or most likely has not been enabled). Site-to-site transfers can be a great advantage if you have to maintain remote FTP sites!

If the servers you use do not support this ability, you can select to turn off this behavior for specific sites from the FTP site Preferences. In this case, Opus will automatically perform the file transfer instead by downloading the file to your computer first then uploading it to the destination site.

Enhanced Time Zones and Remote Date Stamps

Opus was one of the first FTP clients to support the setting of remote date stamps on copied files via the use of the MDTM command, and has always allowed you to set a Time Zone for the remote site to keep remote files in sync with local copies. A recent draft standard for this extended MDTM FTP command specifies that times should be represented in UTC (GMT). However in the past most if not all servers expected local time. Opus has been enhanced to support the new standard.

The popular FTP Server - *Serv-U* has also changed behavior in the latest version 5 and now always expects UTC for the MDTM command for the date stamps.

To support these issues, a Time Zone setting is available in the Miscellaneous commands section in the FTP Preferences.

- The **Time Zone** setting on the Site Preferences has **Automatic (ServU)** as the first entry. For *Serv-U* servers, use this in preference and Opus will query the server to ask for the remote Time Zone as well as checking which type of MDTM command is required according to the version of *Serv-U*. (However this is not foolproof since the administrator can thwart this check by changing the responses!)
- In the **Miscellaneous** section it is possible to define whether the MDTM command uses local time or UTC. Leave at default unless you find your server showing incorrect date stamps after a file upload.

Opus internally supports the use of the extended FTP FEAT command to enquire of the features available in the remote server. Opus will use these automatically if they are available.

FTP Enhanced

Secure FTP

Directory Opus 8 provides optional support for **Secure FTP connections**. The Secure FTP options including both SSL and SSH/SFTP are a *GPSoftware Added Optional Package (GAOP)* and can be purchased when you purchase Opus 8, or added on later if you need them, for a small fee.

There are two methods of Secure FTP supported:

- **Secure FTP via SSL**

Both **Implicit** and **Explicit** Secure FTP connections are supported. Implicit means the client (Opus) issues an AUTH command and asks for an SSL connection. Explicit means the client assumes the server is running an SSL connection on port 990 and attempts to immediately open a connection (for example, as used by the excellent FTP server, Serv-U). Normally, implicit connections are recommended.

The screenshot shows a dialog box for configuring a site. The fields are: Site name: Secure Site; Host address: ftp.securesite.com; Connection: Secure SSL Implicit Port 990 (selected from a dropdown); Port: 990 (selected from a spinner).

Note that if the SSL connection is not accepted, then the FTP connection will fail. For security reasons it will not auto-fall back to a non-secure connection – instead, you will get an error message informing you that a secure connection could not be established.

- **SSH / SFTP over SSH on port 22**

This system is based on the freeware Putty source code of *Psftpa* by Simon Tatham et al. Opus provides a seamless integration of the SSH connection type on port 22 and FTP over that connection as if it were a normal FTP connection. The SFTP protocol is more limited than normal FTP and some options in the FTP settings do not apply to SSH - these will be ghosted when this connection type is chosen. Because Opus essentially is based upon the Putty system, any settings from an existing Putty installation stored in the registry should be recognized and used as if you were connecting via the command line Putty version.

The screenshot shows a dialog box for configuring a site. The fields are: Site name: Secure SSH Site; Host address: ftp.SecureSSH.com; Connection: SSH Port 22 (selected from a dropdown); Port: 22 (selected from a spinner). There is also a checkbox for 'Anonymous login' which is checked.

Location  FTP://ftp.securesite.com//

When a Secure FTP session is established, the icon in the location field changes to indicate show that it is a secure connection.



Chapter Thirteen

Tools, Utilities and Opus Special Features

Synchronize

Copy UPDATEALL and UPDATEEXISTING Commands

Directory Opus provides two different methods for Synchronizing folders. The first is a simple mechanism which uses the predefined commands UPDATEALL and UPDATEEXISTING. It does not provide a visual display and is designed as a powerful and quick system to update web sites and remote (or local) folders frequently. If you wish you can easily create one or more special buttons to initiate the synchronization process for different situations.

To use this system, first open a dual Lister display, set the left-hand side to the source folders and the right-hand side to the destination. Then highlight all files in the source folder (use the **Select All** button on the toolbar or be more selective if you wish by selecting only certain files or folders, or enable the Copy filter to tighten the selection criteria). Next use either the UPDATE EXISTING or UPDATEALL commands to update the selected files from the source Lister to the destination Lister.

These commands are actually extensions to the normal COPY command and are provided by default in the list of predefined file commands in the File - File Commands menu. Remember that just as with all Opus commands from Customize you can easily create new command buttons on toolbars if you use them regularly. Also, you may like to use the Opus Layouts system to save a specific Lister Layout, perhaps for a local folder and a remote web site that you update frequently.

In essence, these commands only select and copy files which are different between source and destination.

- The UPDATEALL command only copies files that: a) do not exist already in the destination, or b) do exist in the destination but are different from the files in the source.

Files that do not meet either of these two criteria are not copied. This is a useful way, for example, to update your web site on a remote FTP server without transferring files unnecessarily. A file is defined as being different if its timestamp or size has changed – the contents of the file itself are not compared.

- The UPDATEEXISTING command is very similar to UPDATEALL except that files in the destination folder are only updated if they already exist and are different from the source files. Files that do not already exist in the destination are not copied. By default Opus checks both file size and date to determine which files are different, however you can limit this test to either size or date by specifying the option on the command line.

By default the command will choose files that are different in size or date but you can refine the commands to select on either size or date and you can add other arguments if you wish to further tailor the selection criteria with the UPDATETOLERANCE argument.

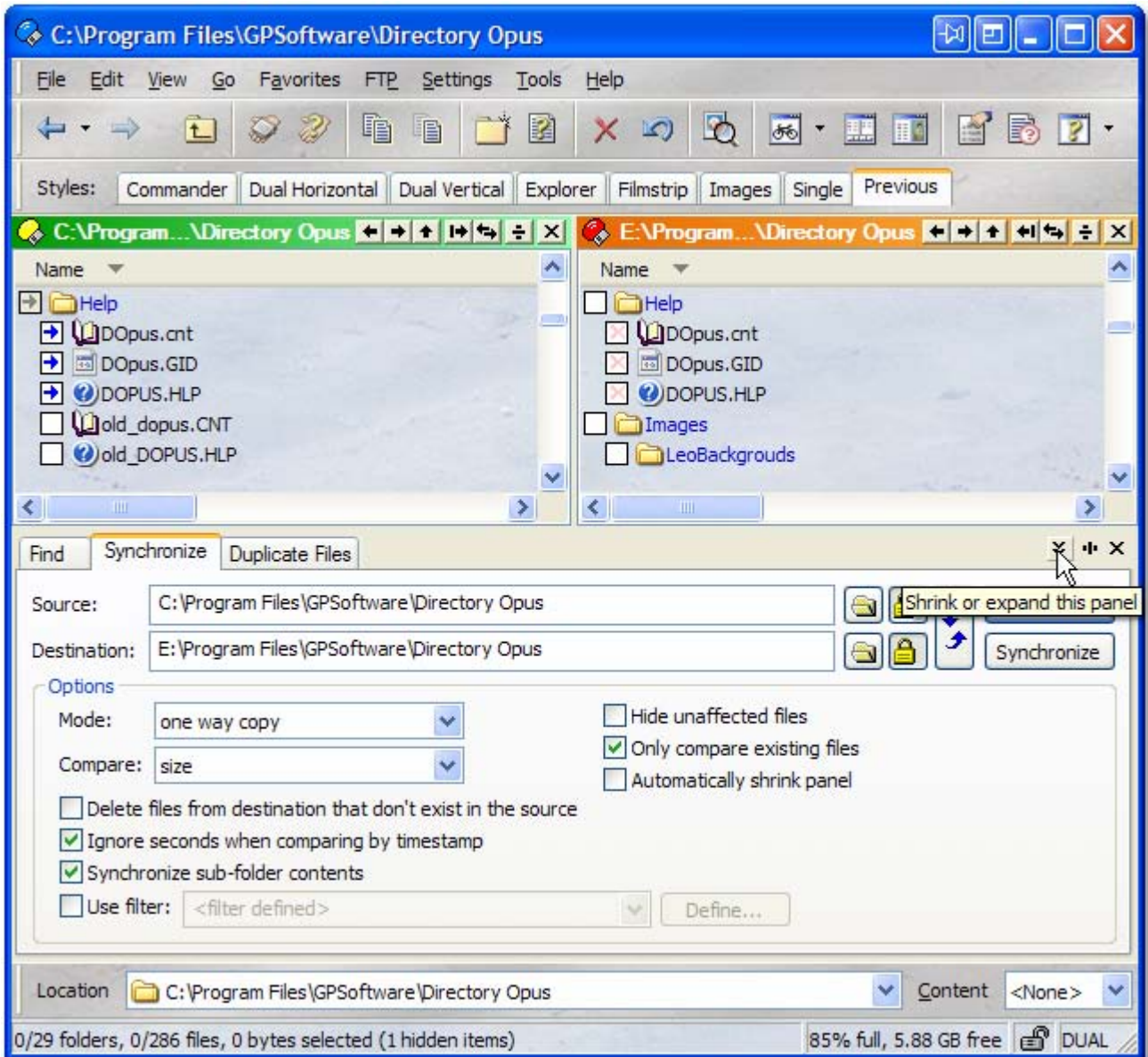
Since these commands are actually extensions to the normal COPY command, when the file copy starts you will be presented with the Confirmation dialog as normal showing the differences between the files and asking if you wish to overwrite the file. If you are confident that you wish to always overwrite the destination files, you can edit the button command and add the extra argument FORCE to the command line.

See the **Copy** command in the Appendix for more information.

Visual Synchronize

Whereas the above mechanism provides basic synchronization functionality using the Copy Update command, Directory Opus 8 also has a full visual file synchronization function. It operates in a dual-file display Lister, lets you synchronize either in one direction only or both directions, and lets you see what changes are going to be made before they happen.

Synchronize is accessed from the default Tools menu, and appears in the **Utility Panel** inside the Lister itself.



When Synchronize is first accessed it will open a new Lister and load the Synchronize Layout then use the current folder(s) in the Lister by default. You can change these paths using the path fields or browse buttons as you wish. You can also turn on the lock buttons which then cause the Synchronize panel to track the current Lister folder (so changing folder in the Lister will automatically update the Source/Destination paths for Synchronize).

The special Opus Layout called *Synchronize Lister* is normally opened by the Tools – Synchronization menu (actually this uses the command `Go CURRENT DUALPATH={destpath} LAYOUT=synchronize`). By default this is a dual display with a single Tree on the left and the sync utility panel open. If you wish you can change this – as has been done above. To do so, open Synchronize from the Tools menu then change the Lister display to what you wish, two Trees, no Tree and so on, then hold down the Shift key when you click the Close button on the top right of the Lister and this new Layout will be automatically saved. (Note this is the general shortcut method of re-saving any existing Lister Layout.)

If you would prefer to have the Synchronize panel open inside your current Lister instead of in a new Lister, you can edit the command in the default Tools menu and change it to **Set UTILITY=Sync,Toggle**.

Synchronize has two modes of operation:

- **One way copy**

Synchronizes the destination folder with the source folder. Any “non-matching” files will be copied from the source to the destination. You can choose the type of comparison that is done on these files:

- Size (copies if size is different)
- Timestamp (copies if timestamp is different)
- Timestamp and size (copies if either size **or** timestamp are different)
- Byte comparison (compares the actual files to determine if they have changed. This mode implies “size” – Opus will only compare files if the sizes are the same).

The one-way mode also has an option to delete files from the destination folder if they don't exist in the source.

- **Two way copy**

Synchronizes in both directions - the source with the destination, and vice versa. Files are only copied in this mode, not deleted. The comparison method can not be set as the only method that makes sense in this mode is timestamp comparison. If a file that exists on one side does not exist on the other, it will be copied. If the file exists on both sides, the newer file is copied over the older one.

The other Synchronize options are:

- **Ignore seconds when comparing by timestamp**

If enabled, file timestamps are only compared to a 1 minute resolution. This is useful when comparing different file systems that may store seconds differently or not at all. If this option is disabled, timestamps are compared with a 2 second resolution.

- **Synchronize sub-folder contents**

If enabled, the contents of all sub-folders are synchronized as well. If this option is chosen, Flat View is used to display the contents of all sub-folders that will be affected by the synchronize operation.

- **Use filter**

Lets you specify a file filter or wildcard pattern for the synchronize operation. Only files that match the specified filter will be compared.

- **Hide unaffected files**

Once the comparison has been performed, any files that have not been marked to be either copied or deleted will be hidden from the display.

- **Only compare existing files**

If this option is enabled then Opus will only compare files that already existing in both locations. This lets you update a set of files that already exist with new versions.

- **Automatically shrink panel**

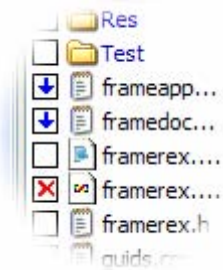
Enabled by default, this option will automatically shrink the Synchronize panel when Opus is performing the comparisons or the synchronize operation. This option simply moves the panel out of the way to give you more visual space to see the affected files. The panel may be manually shrunk or expanded from the small button on the top of the panel display.

Synchronization is a two-step process. Once you have chosen the folders and selected the desired options, click the **Compare** button. This will launch the comparison function which actually compares the contents of the two folders. The **Compare** button will also do the following:

- If the Lister is not in dual-display mode, it will be put into this mode
- If the selected folders are not currently displayed in the Lister, they will be read and displayed
- Both file displays will be put into details mode if not already
- If the “synchronize sub-folders” option is enabled, both file displays will be put into Grouped Flat View mode

Additionally, all files in the Listers will be displayed with “checkboxes” that indicate the synchronize operation to be performed.

An arrow indicates the file will be copied, a cross indicates it will be deleted, and an empty box indicates no action. The checkboxes can be clicked to change the action to be performed if desired.

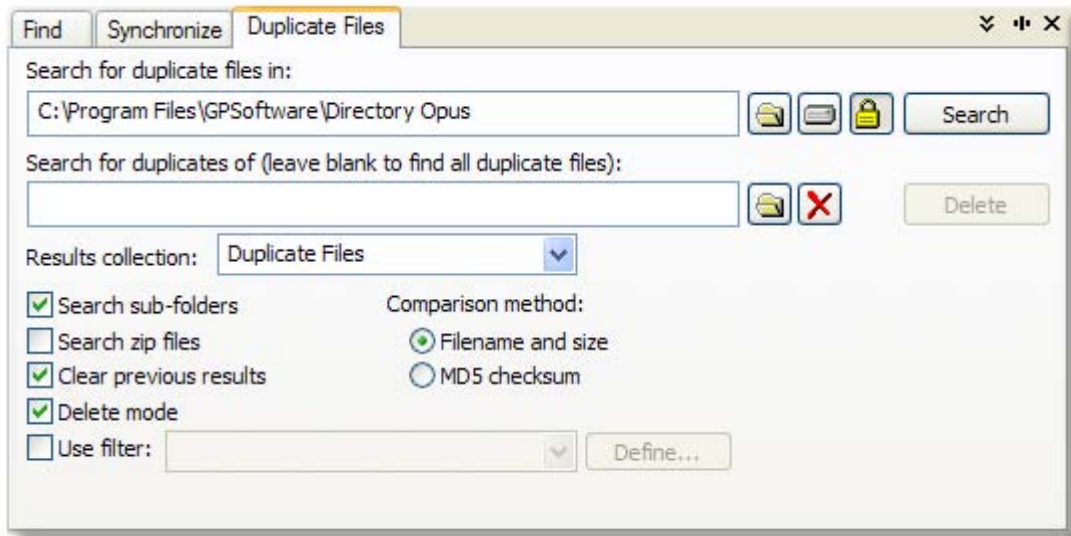


When the comparison is complete a summary of the operations to be performed will be displayed. You will also be alerted to any conflicts that were detected during the comparison (for example, a file on one side with the same name as a folder on the other side, and vice versa). If conflicts did arise you can click the Conflicts button in the results dialog to highlight the conflicting files/folders on both sides of the comparison, and take your own steps to rectify the problem.

Once you are satisfied with the results of the comparison, click the **Synchronize** button to launch the actual synchronization function. This runs a multiple-stage Copy and Delete function to perform the requested actions.

Duplicate File Finder

The Duplicate File Finder can be accessed from the default Tools menu and is the third tab in the Utility Panel.



Similar to Synchronize, by default the Find Duplicate Files command opens a new Lister. You can change this behavior to open in the current Lister by editing the default menu item and changing the command to **Set UTILITY=Dupe,Toggle**.

This tool allows you to search a single folder, drive or multiple drives for duplicate files. You can search for duplicates of a specific file only, or ALL duplicate files. Use the browse buttons to select the folder or drives you want to search, or turn on the padlock button to track the current folder in the Lister.

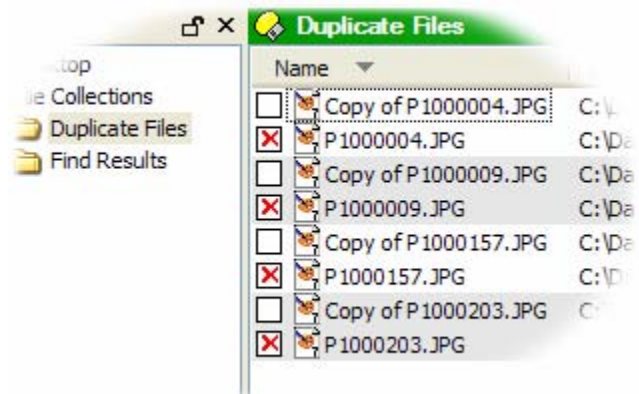
Two comparison methods are available. **Filename and size** will identify files as being duplicates if they have the same filename and are the same size. **MD5 checksum** will calculate the checksums of files for a more secure comparison. This method is much slower than the previous method, but it does let you identify duplicate files that may not have the same filename.

The other options let you elect to search recursively through sub-folders, search inside of archives and specify a filter that is used to limit the search to particular types of files.

The results are presented in a File Collection, by default called **Duplicate Files**, although you can change this if you wish. Turn on the *Clear previous results* option to have the old contents of the results Collection cleared before searching begins.

There is a special option in Folder Formats for Collections called **Group Duplicates**. This only has effect in a Collection that has been generated using the Duplicate File Finder. It causes all duplicate files to be grouped together, irrespective of the sort order. Alternating file groups are shown with a different background color (configurable from *Preferences - Display*). The Duplicate Files Collection has a default folder format which enables the *Group Duplicates* option by default. If you change the Collection the results are output to, you may need to configure a folder format yourself to achieve the same effect.

The *Delete mode* option can be used to easily delete duplicate files once you have found them. If turned on, the results Lister will automatically be put into checkbox mode, and all duplicate files (except for the first one found for each set) will be marked for deletion. You can then click the **Delete** button in the Find Duplicates panel to delete them without having to select them one by one.

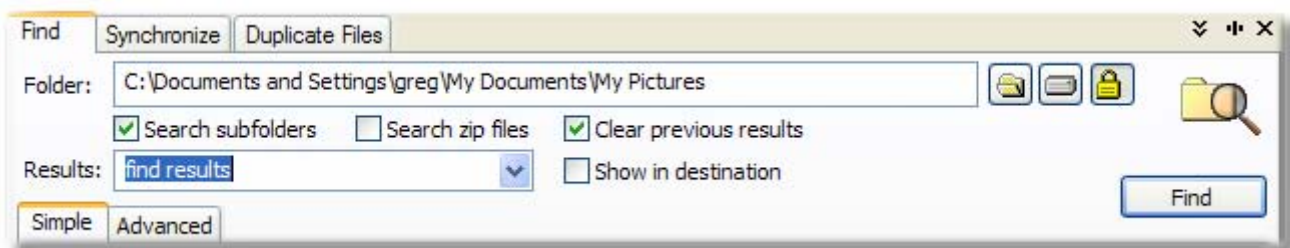


File Collections

The **File Collection** system is a unique concept in Opus 8. A *File Collection* is basically like a real folder, except that the files within the Collection do not all have to be in the same physical location. A File Collection can contain files in different folders, on different disks, on remote network drives, within ZIP files and even on remote FTP sites. However they appear together in the Lister and can be viewed and managed as if they were all in the same physical location.

The File Collection system can be accessed from the **File Collections** item in the Folder Tree, and also from the item in the default **Go** menu. Or, in a Lister path field, type the path **coll://** to go to the File Collections root. In the File Collections root folder you can use the **CreateFolder** command to create a new File Collection.

To add files to a File Collection, simply copy them into it as normal. To remove files from a File Collection, however, you need to use the new **Remove from Collection** command (which is set as the right-button action on the Delete button in the default toolbar). Because all standard commands that you run on files within a Collection operate on the **actual** file, **using the standard Delete command will result in the actual file being deleted**.

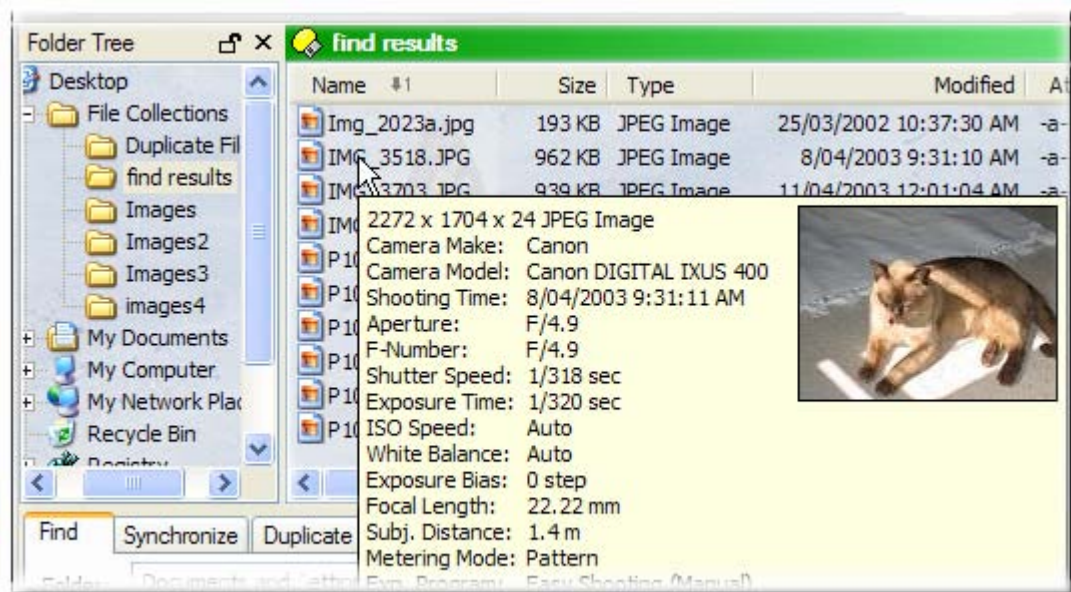


Other than those two points, most Opus commands and Lister functions operate on a File Collection as if it was a normal folder. The primary advantage of the File Collection system is for the **Find** function. The results of the Opus Find function can be sent to a File Collection instead of appearing in the Find dialog itself (if you use the embedded Find Panel in the Lister itself, results are **always** displayed in a File Collection).

This lets you use the Lister itself to view Find results, which means Lister functions like Thumbnails, the Viewer Pane, Print Directory, etc, are all available.

Another use for File Collections would be an FTP transfer queue system. Create an empty File

Collection, add multiple files from FTP sites to it, and then select them in the Collection and copy them all in one hit to a local folder.



To support File Collections the *Location field* can be added to Power and Details mode Listers to make it easy to see the location of a file in the Lister. You can configure folder formats for Collections like any other folder, and there is a default Collection format in *Preferences – Folders - Folder Formats* that by default includes the *Location* field.

There is an option in *Preferences - Miscellaneous - Windows Integration* that lets you add a **File Collections** icon to the Desktop. If this is enabled an icon appears on the Desktop that lets you quickly open a Lister showing the File Collections root. Also when this is enabled File Collections will appear under the Desktop in the Folder Tree rather than in its own branch.

Content Types - Automatic Recognition of File Content

The basic premise of the **Content Types** system is to enable automatic folder format changing based on the types of files in the folder rather than on the folder's path.

For example, you may have several different folders that you store images in. In Opus 8 you can configure an Images Content Type format. As long as a folder contains more than a configurable percentage of image files, your Content Type format will be automatically used whenever you read that folder. You no longer need to configure individual folder formats (although of course you still can – and any formats that you have configured for specific folders will override a Content Type format).

The Content Type system is split into two separate (but related) systems – **File Type Groups** (where the actual member file types are configured) and **Content Type Formats** (where you can assign a folder format to a File Type Group). So to create a new Content Type you must first use the File Types editor to create a File Type Group, and add the desired file extensions to this group. Once the File Type group is created you can define the Content Type format for that group in Preferences in [Folder Formats](#).

Content Type identification is done by looking for specified filename extensions, with a configurable threshold value. If the percentage of the specified files in a folder is higher than the threshold, the folder is deemed to match the content type. If a folder matches two or more content types, the better match is used.

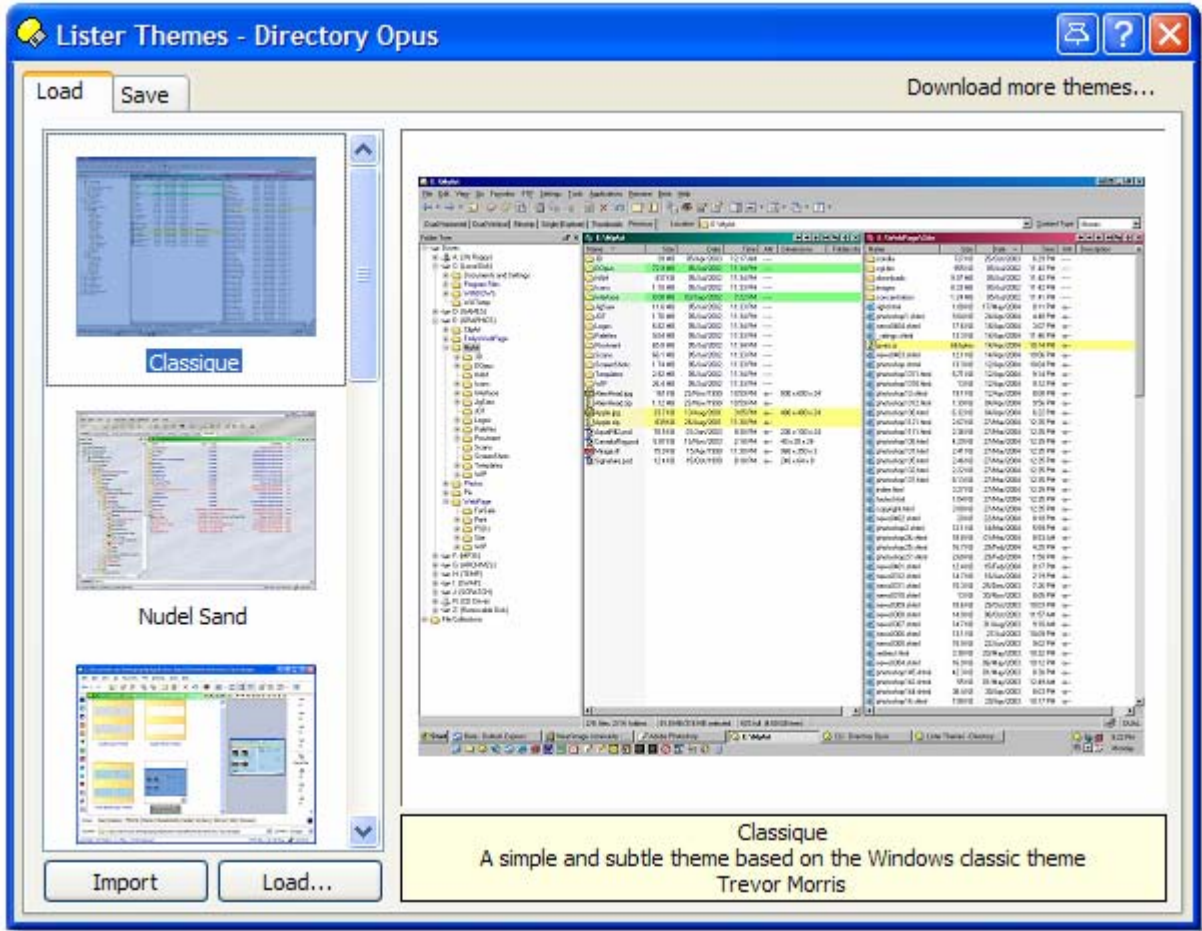
If a specific format has been saved for a specific folder, this will override the Content Type system. The Content Type system can be disabled completely from **Preferences - Folders**.

There is a command called **Current Content Type**, found in the View category of *Customize - Commands*. This is a dropdown list that lets you see when a Content Type format is in use. It also lets you manually select a different Content Type format for the current file display. This command appears on the default Location toolbar (Pathbar.dop) to the right of the Location field.



Lister Themes

Directory Opus 8 supports a Lister Themes system that allows you to apply a “Theme” for images, sounds, fonts and colors. This is in fact a simplified Settings Import/Export function that modifies only this sub-set of items. You can load and save themes via a special dialog without the fear of losing any of your other configuration settings.



The Lister Themes dialog is accessed from the default Settings menu. The Themes dialog shows a thumbnail preview and details of the available themes installed on your system. The **Load** tab lets you view and load the themes you currently have installed and the **Save** tab lets you save your current settings as a new theme.

You can use the **Import** button on the Load tab to install a theme file into the Themes folder automatically.

Selecting a theme and clicking the **Load** button displays a dialog that lets you choose which elements from the specified theme will be applied (Colors, Fonts, Images and Sounds). Note that any toolbar images in the theme will only be displayed if your toolbars match those of the theme creator. Custom toolbars may not be affected by the theme settings.

When you make your choice here and click the Load button, Opus will read the contents of the chosen theme and then, after a final warning, will shutdown and restart itself using the selected theme settings.



Classique

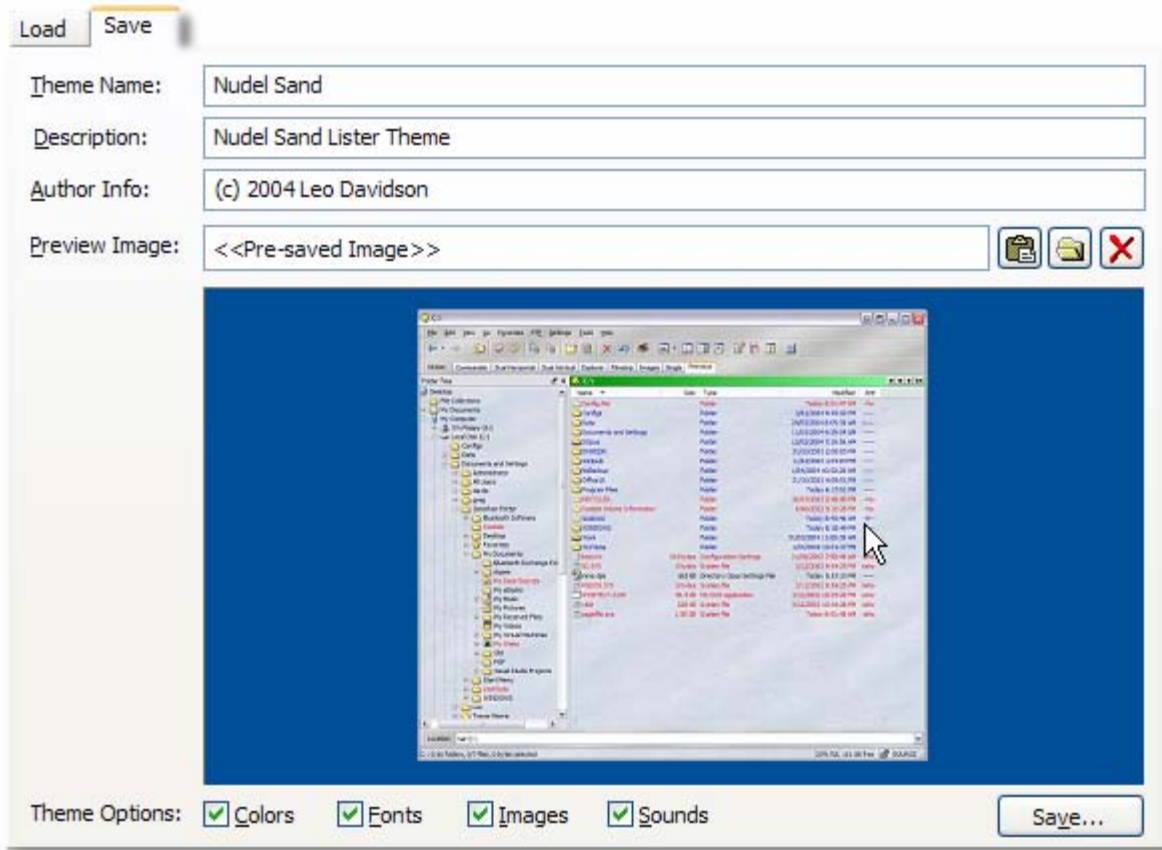
Loading a Lister Theme will configuration with the selected theme.

If you have not already done so, you can save your existing configuration (by saving and loading a new theme).

Select the options from this theme that you want to apply:

- Colors
- Fonts
- Images
- Sounds

The **Save** tab lets you save your current settings as a new theme. The **Name**, **Description** and **Author Info** fields allow you to enter information about the theme – all the information is optional, and is simply used to display to the user when they are browsing themes on the Load tab. The **Preview Image** allows you to supply a preview image of the theme that is also displayed when the user is browsing themes. You can use an image from a file on disk by clicking the browse Button, or use an image currently on the clipboard by clicking the Paste button. If you have the Theme Save tab open when you put an image on the clipboard it will automatically appear in the preview area.



Theme Options let you specify which elements of your current settings you will export into the theme. If you wish to update an existing theme, select it on the Load tab first, and then click the Save tab – this will automatically fill out the information fields and preview image with the information in the selected theme (as shown above).

For the release of this version, an initial **DopusThemesPack1.zip** is available for download. More will follow – but you are encouraged to create your own Opus Themes and share them with others. The Directory Opus Resource Centre website (<http://resource.dopus.com>) will be used to collect user-created themes.

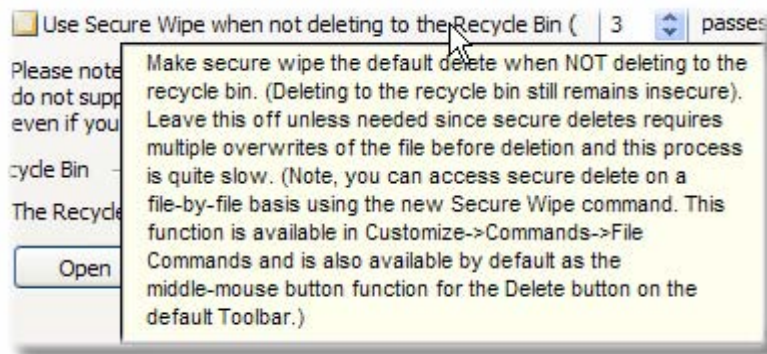
Secure Delete

Directory Opus 8 has the ability to securely delete files by overwriting them many times before they are actually deleted. This uses algorithms similar to those recommended by the US NSA and US Department of Defense for securely destroying the contents of a file to make recovery by forensic analysis of the magnetic medium of the disk extremely difficult if not unlikely.



The algorithms are similar to those used in many other programs including PGP and are discussed in detail by Peter Gutmann in his article at http://www.cs.auckland.ac.nz/~pgut001/pubs/secure_del.html

Preferences - File Operations - Deleting contains an option for the number of passes for each file – files are actually deleted by overwriting with a specific random pattern algorithmically chosen according to the number of passes selected. Three passes is regarded as quite secure and using more than this makes the process much slower and would seem like overkill. Three passes should be good enough for all but NSA scrutiny – but don't quote us!



There is also an option in this section to make Secure Wipe the default delete (when not deleting to the recycle bin – this remains insecure). You will probably want to leave this off however since secure deletes are very slow requiring multiple passes over the file data. Instead, you can access secure delete on a file-by-file basis using the new **Secure Wipe** command. This function is available in *Customize – Commands - File Commands* and is also available by default as the middle mouse button function of the **Delete** button on the default toolbar.

Single Click

Directory Opus 8 supports an optional **single click** mode in all view modes except for Power Mode.

Single click mode changes the way files are selected and opened in the Lister. Normally you click on files to select them, and double-click files to open them.

In single click mode, the Lister behaves more like a web site. Moving the mouse over the items in the list changes the mouse cursor to a hand and displays an underline to indicate they are active items (similar to links in a web browser). If you hover the mouse over an item for a brief period of time, the item will be automatically selected – exactly the same as if you had clicked on it.



The system allows:

- Select multiple items by holding the Ctrl key or Shift key down as normal - just hover instead of click.
- To open an item, simple click it once. Just like a web link, the item will open automatically – no need to double-click it.

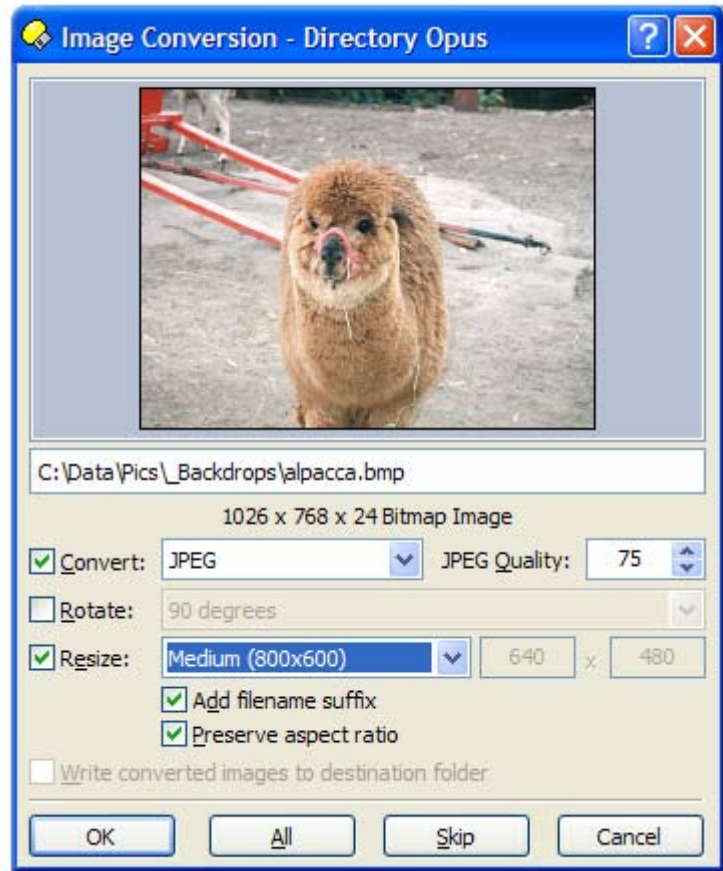
Single click mode can be enabled from Preferences –Listers -**File Display**.

Image Conversion

Directory Opus 8 has a simple but powerful image conversion function. This can be accessed using the Convert Images function in the default Tools menu, or from the File menu in the Opus Image Viewer. Opus also adds this as a context menu to the default Images file type group.

This function allows conversion from any image format that Opus can read (including those supported by plugins) into GIF, JPG, PNG and BMP. Additionally you can optionally rotate and/or resize the image while it is converted. Lossless JPG image rotation is supported provided the image resolution is suitable and you are not resizing the image simultaneously. High/true color images are automatically quantized to 256 colors when converting to GIF format.

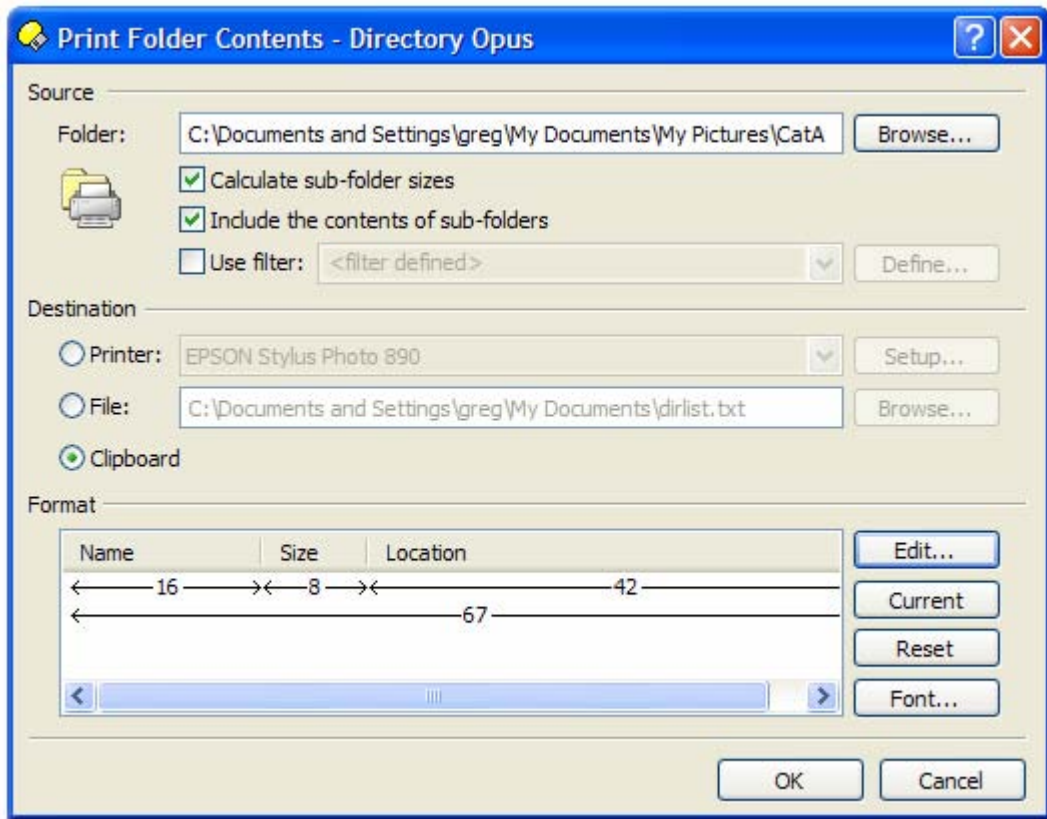
The **Add filename suffix** option causes Opus to automatically append a descriptive suffix to the filename when images are resized. By default Image Conversion takes place in the source folder – unless you have **Add filename suffix** enabled, Opus will prompt you to overwrite the existing image (the standard Replace dialog is used for this and so you can choose to rename the file from there). If you are using Image Conversion in a dual Lister you also have the option to **Write converted images to the destination folder**.



Print Folder

Opus provides you with the ability to send the contents of a folder to the printer or to a disk file or the clipboard – where you can copy and paste the listing to other applications.

The command is provided in the Tool menu and is called **Print Folder**. It opens the following dialog which lets you tailor the output.



The Print Folder dialog opens with the folder visible in the current Lister as the one selected to print; however you can use the **Browse** button to select a different folder. You can also choose to print the contents of sub-folders and (optionally) define a filter which controls which files are printed.

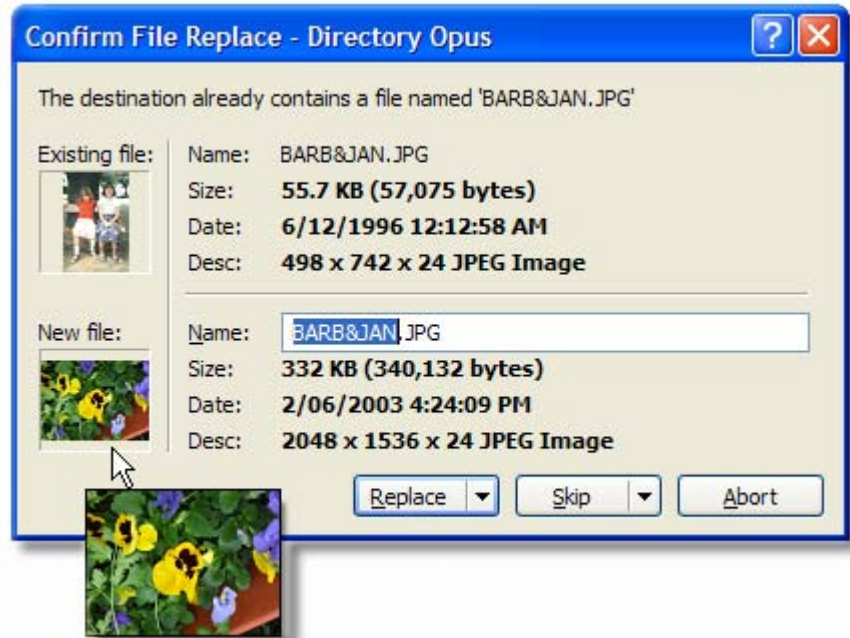
The **Destination** can be a printer, a disk-based file or the clipboard. The **Format** section lets you configure which information columns are printed and how wide they are. You can also choose the font to use.

Enhanced Replace Dialog

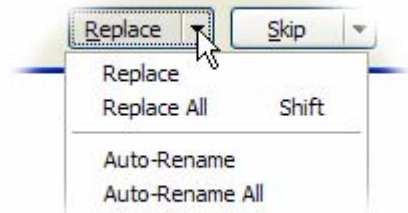
The “Do you want to replace this file?” dialog that Opus displays when you try to copy a new file over an existing one is significantly more powerful than the dialog used by other file managers. The Opus Replace dialog can display information about the file that you are trying to replace, as well as display thumbnails for supported image files.

Any information (size, date or description) that differs between the two files is displayed in bold text as a visual cue. In this example, all the information is different).

If either of the files involved are images then the dialog shows a thumbnail of the image. If you move the mouse over the thumbnail image Opus displays a larger thumbnail in a tooltip. You can also right-click on the thumbnail image to display a context menu for that file, and double-click on it to open it (all from within the Replace dialog).



The buttons at the bottom of the dialog let you choose what to do with this file. If you click the arrows on the buttons that have them, Opus displays a drop-down menu with additional choices. The default action (which you get if you click the “label” part of the button rather than the arrow part) is to replace or skip just the current file. Using the drop-down menu you can choose to replace or skip all existing files. You also have the choice to automatically rename new files if they already exist. As a shortcut to the Replace All and Skip All functions, you can hold the Shift key down when you click on the appropriate button.



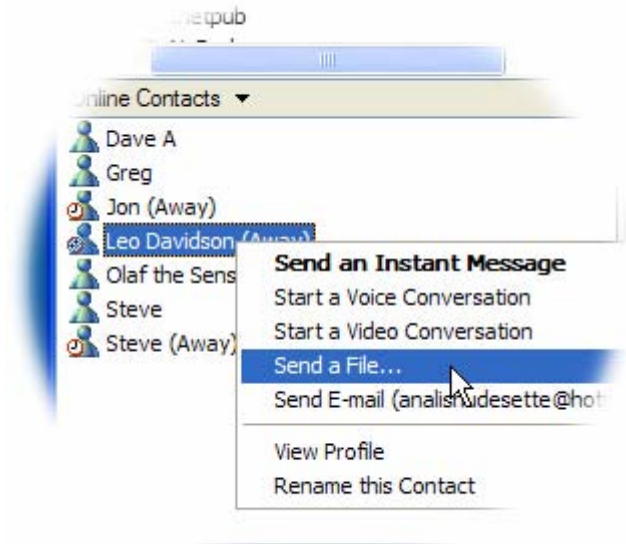
Note that to enhance performance, the Replace dialog will not retrieve file information or thumbnails from files located on network or removable drives.

Windows Messenger Integration

Users of Windows Messenger under Windows XP, and version 6 or greater of MSN Messenger, can display their Contacts List within the Directory Opus Lister.

This is accessed from the Contacts List option in the default View menu. When viewing the Contact List you can drag and drop files to contacts in the list to initiate a direct file transfer to them. Double-clicking on a contact's name will initiate a conversation with them. Right-clicking on a contact gives you a context menu with several other options.

The **Copy** command has parameters to allow you to send files to Messenger contacts automatically.





Chapter Fourteen

Predefined Commands



Directory Opus has two different command sets, the **Raw Command set** and the **Predefined Command set**. The *Opus Raw Commands* described fully in a later section of this manual, are the actual commands that Directory Opus understands, and most accept one or more arguments that are used to modify their behavior to accomplish the desired function.

The predefined command set can be thought of as *pseudo-commands*, commands that are a simple alias to a more complex function built from the raw command set. The predefined commands are those that are displayed in the Customize window, and can be added to Toolbars and menus using drag and drop.

When you drag and drop a command from Customize to a Toolbar to create a new button, the function of the new button is actually set to the underlying raw command, with the appropriate parameters automatically defined. Most of the time you will not need to know anything about the raw command set – the predefined command set provides commands to access almost all of the functionality of Directory Opus.

There are two main types of Directory Opus commands – **action** and **dynamic**:

- **Action** commands are those commands that actually do something – copy or delete a file, create a new folder, etc.
- **Dynamic** commands, by contrast, are used to add dynamically generated action commands to Toolbars or menus. An example of a dynamic command is the **Drive Buttons** command described below. When you add a **Drive Buttons** command to a Toolbar, it is replaced dynamically with a set of buttons corresponding to the disk drives in your system. You can then click on one of the dynamically added buttons to actually read the contents of that disk into the current Lister. You can think of dynamic commands as placeholders – they are never used directly, but instead mark the place in a Toolbar where action commands will appear when the program is in use.

For example,  in Customize mode may turn into  in normal use.

The predefined commands are grouped in the Customize window into several categories, intended to make it easier to find the particular command you want. When a predefined command is listed below, the equivalent raw command and arguments are also shown following the command name in **color**.

All Commands - Predefined

The **All Commands** category is not a category in itself; rather it gives you a single list of **all** the predefined commands to choose from. If you know the name of a predefined command but can't remember which category it appears in, you can find it in the **All Commands** list in alphabetical order.

Default Menus - Predefined

The **Default Menus** category lets you access the Directory Opus default menus and Toolbars. For example, if you had modified your default Lister menu and wanted to restore the default File menu while leaving all other menus as they are, you can drag the **Default File Menu** command from this category and drop it into a Toolbar.

Edit - Predefined

The **Edit** category provides commands that normally appear in the Edit menu of Directory Opus. This includes commands having to do with clipboard functionality (Copy, Cut, Paste), file selection (Select All, etc) and the undo commands.

- **Copy** **Clipboard COPY**

This command copies all currently selected files and folders in the active Lister to the clipboard. The files on the clipboard can then be pasted into another folder using the **Paste** command.
- **Cut** **Clipboard CUT**

This command is similar to the **Copy** command, except that when the files are pasted into another folder, the original files are deleted. That is, this command in conjunction with **Paste** performs a **Move** rather than a **Copy**. Note that when you **Cut** files, the files are not actually deleted until they are pasted into a new location.
- **Paste** **Clipboard PASTE**

This command pastes files and folders that are currently on the clipboard into the active Lister. If the files that are on the clipboard were put there by a **Cut** command rather than a **Copy** command, the original files will be deleted.

If the clipboard does not contain files but instead contains an image, the **Paste** command will write that image to the active Lister as a file called **Clipboard Image.bmp**. Similarly, text on the clipboard will be written to a text file called **Clipboard Text.txt**.
- **Paste Shortcut** **Clipboard PASTESHORTCUT**

This command pastes shortcuts to the files that are on the clipboard into the active Lister. Shortcuts are small files that **refer** to the original files – the original files themselves are not moved or copied by this function.
- **Read Only** **Set READONLY=Toggle**

This command is used within ZIP files to toggle the “read-only” status for that ZIP file. This is not the same as the “read-only” file attribute – it is an internal flag that Directory Opus maintains. When a ZIP file is set internally as read-only, it can not be modified from within Directory Opus. You can use the **Open ZIP files as read-only by default** flag in Preferences to cause all ZIP files to be set to “read-only” when they are first accessed.
- **Reselect** **Select RESELECT**

This command reselects all files and folders in the active Lister which were unselected by the operation of the previous command. For example, if you select five files in the current Lister and copy them somewhere, the files will no longer be selected. Selecting the **Reselect** command would cause them to be reselected.
- **Select Advanced** **Select ADVANCED**

This command opens the **Advanced Selection** dialog. Directory Opus has two “wildcard”-based selection modes. The **simple** mode allows you to type a single wildcard pattern (or regular expression) to select files in the active Lister by filename. The **advanced** mode offers a full expression-based command system for file selection, supporting selection by file contents and attributes as well as by filename.
- **Select All** **Select ALL**

This command simply selects all files and folders in the active Lister.

- **Select Field**

This command adds a text entry field (with drop-down history list) to a Toolbar that lets you enter a wildcard pattern to immediately select files and folders in the current Lister. It is equivalent to using the **Select Wild** command without displaying the file selection dialog.

- **Select Invert** **Select INVERT**

This command inverts the selection of all files and folders in the active Lister. That is, files that are currently selected are not selected, and vice versa.

- **Select None** **Select NONE**

This command deselects all files and folders in the active Lister.

- **Select Wildcard** **Select**

This command opens the file selection dialog. The dialog has two modes, **simple** and **advanced**, and when you use this command to open it, it is opened in the mode it was last used.

- **Undo** **Undo**

This command attempts to undo the last action that you performed. Directory Opus remembers the last ten actions that you perform that are undoable. When you undo an action, it is removed from the “undo list”, and so the next time you invoke the undo command the second-last undo command will be undone.

Most basic file commands can be undone; for example, **Copy**, **Create Folder**, **Rename**, etc. The effects of the **Delete** command can also be undone provided the files were deleted to the Windows Recycle Bin. There is an option in the *File Operations* section of Preferences to enable the use of the Recycle Bin.

- **Undo List** **Undo LIST**

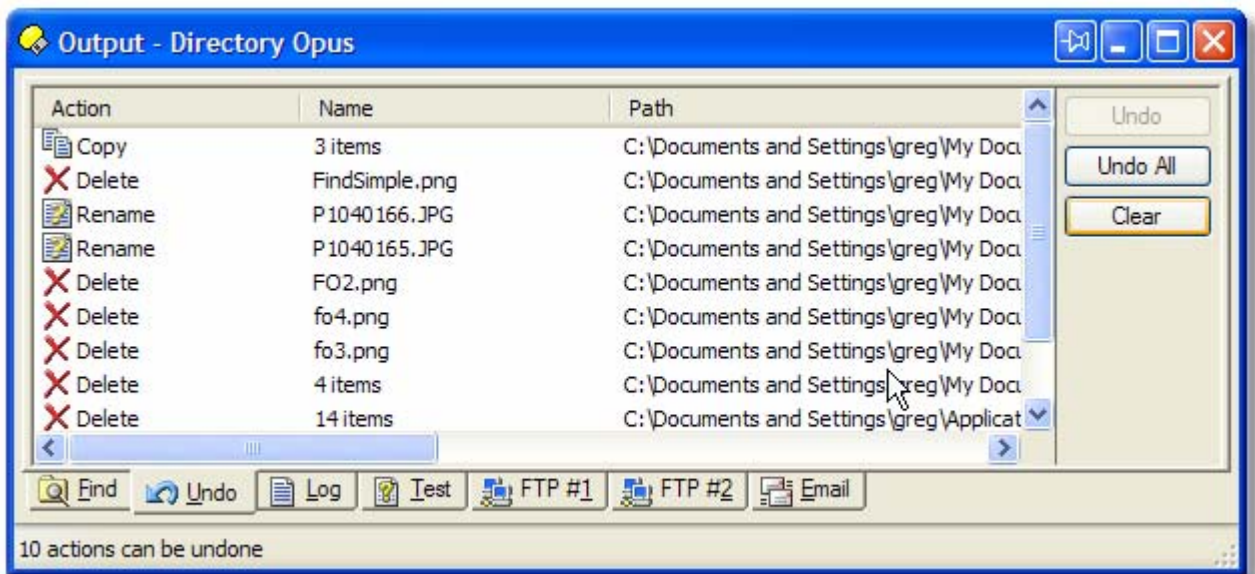
This is a dynamic command that adds a list of all currently undoable actions to the Toolbar or menu. You can select one of the dynamically added items to undo a specific item in the undo list.

- **Undo Menu** **Undo LISTMENU**

This is the same as the **Undo List** command, except that the list of undoable actions is shown in a popup submenu rather than in the Toolbar or menu itself.

- **Undo Page** **Undo PAGE**

This command opens the **Output Window** to display the Undo page, where you can see the list of all currently undoable actions and selectively undo them (or undo them all!)



File - Predefined

The **File** category provides commands that normally appear in the **File** menu of Directory Opus.

- **Close Lister** **Close**
This command closes the active Lister. Directory Opus itself is left running.
- **Exit Program** **Close PROGRAM**
This command exits Directory Opus. All open Listers and other windows are automatically closed when you select the **Exit** command.
- **Find Tool** **Find**
This command opens the Find function which can be used to search for files and folders by name, contents and attributes. The Find function is described in greater detail in Chapter 10.
- **Open New Lister** **Go NEW**
This command opens a brand new Lister. The folder initially shown in the Lister depends on the settings in the Layout section of Preferences. The new Lister is opened immediately under the mouse pointer for easy access.
- **Set As Destination** **Set STATE=Source**
This command sets the active Lister into **source** mode. This means that it will act as the source for any file commands involving two Listers (e.g. **Copy** or **Move**). A Lister is also set to source mode automatically when you click on any file or folder, or on the status bar at the bottom of the window.
- **Set As Source** **Set STATE=Dest**
This command sets the active Lister into **destination** mode. This means it will act as the destination for any file commands involving two Listers (e.g. **Copy** or **Move**).

File Commands - Predefined

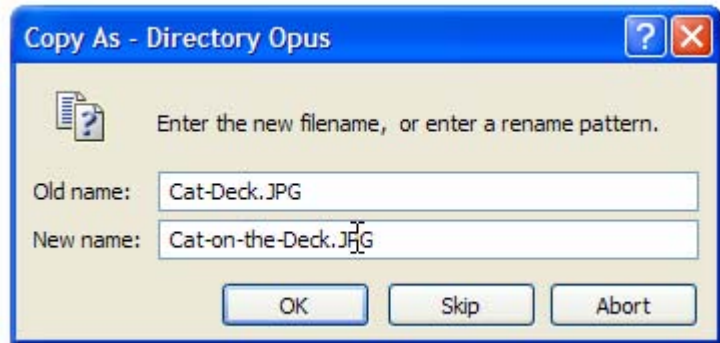
The **File Commands** are the workhorse of Directory Opus. They are commands that operate directly on the files or folders, letting you copy, move, delete or rename them. They are what make Directory Opus a file manager. Most file commands act within the context of the currently active **source** Lister and on the selected files or folders within that Lister. Some commands, like **Copy** or **Move** require both a source and a destination Lister. If there is no destination Lister available when you select one of these commands, you will be prompted to select the destination folder for the function.

- **Add To ZIP** **Copy ADDTOZIP**

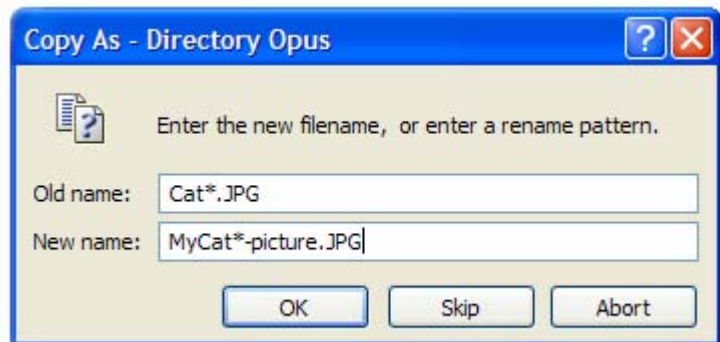
This command lets you add all selected files and folders to a new or existing ZIP file. It displays the **Add to ZIP** dialog box letting you choose a ZIP file to add the selected files to, and set compression/password parameters. It is equivalent to the **Add to ZIP...** file context menu comment.

- **Copy As**
Copy As

This command copies all selected files and folders in the active Lister to the destination. The difference between this command and the **Copy File** command is that **Copy As** lets you give new names to the copied files automatically. During the copy process, you will be prompted to enter a new name for each file or folder that is copied.



You will notice that there are two text fields in the **Copy As** dialog. The top field shows the original name of the file and the bottom field is where you can enter a new filename. However, you can also use this function to perform **batch renames** of the copied files, by entering an asterisk to replace a section of the name.



This example would cause all .JPG files starting with the word "Cat" to be automatically renamed to "MyCat" plus other parts of the original name then ending with **-picture.jpg**. For example, the file **Cat-Deck.JPG** would be copied as **MyCat-Deck-picture.jpg**.

- **Copy File** **Copy**

This command copies all selected files and folders in the source Lister to the destination. If any folders are selected to be copied, the setting of the *Copy Filter* will determine which files are copied. By default, the attributes and timestamps of files are preserved when they are copied – you can override this behavior from the *File Operations* section of Preferences.

Directory Opus has special handling when you are trying to copy over existing DLL, EXE or OCX files that are locked or in use by another process. In this instance, Opus will detect that the file is in use and will offer to **defer** the copy process until the system is restarted. If you choose to do this Opus copies the file to a temporary folder, and then next time you restart the system the file will be automatically copied to its intended destination. You can view and cancel deferred file copies (before restarting) through the Undo system.

Directory Opus supports the Windows XP CD burning system. When you attempt to copy a file to a writeable CD, Opus copies the file to the CD burning staging folder automatically. If you do not wish to use the Windows XP CD burning system, you can turn off this support from the *Miscellaneous – Windows Integration* section of Preferences.

- **Create Folder** **CreateFolder**

This command lets you create a new folder in the current Lister. You can enter multiple path levels separated by \ to create sub-folders automatically. If you select the **Read new folder automatically** option, Directory Opus will automatically read the newly created folder into the current Lister.

If the *Create multiple folders* option is selected, you can enter multiple folder names separated by commas to create more than one folder at a time. Obviously this means you can not create a folder with a comma in its name – if you wish to do this, simply turn the option off. Create Folder also lets you create multiple levels of folders at the same time (for example, **one\two\three**).



- **Delete** **Delete**

This command deletes all selected files and folders in the active Lister. If you have the *Delete using Windows Recycle Bin* option turned on in the *File Operations* section of Preferences, the files will be moved to the Recycle Bin instead of being permanently deleted. Files that have been moved to the Recycle Bin can be recovered later using the **Undo** function or by manually browsing to the Recycle Bin.

Note that even with the Recycle Bin option turned on, files can not always be recycled successfully. For example, files on network drives or removable media like floppy disks can not be moved to the Recycle Bin. In this case, you will be warned that the files are going to be permanently deleted.

If any folders are selected to be deleted, the setting of the *Delete Filter* will determine which files are deleted.

- **Duplicate** **Copy DUPLICATE**

This command is similar to the **Copy As** command, except that the selected files are copied back to the source folder rather than to a different destination folder.

- **Email Files** **Copy SENDMAIL**

This command opens your default email client and sends all selected files as an attachment to a new email message. This command is subject to the *Use MAPI* setting in the *Miscellaneous - Internet Settings* section of Preferences.

- **Extract** **Copy EXTRACT**

This command is similar to the **Copy** command, except it is only designed for use with folders or ZIP files. It copies the **contents** of the selected folder or ZIP file to be copied to the destination folder, rather than the folder or ZIP file itself.

For example, say you have a ZIP file called **test.zip** containing a file called **My Document.txt**. If you select the **test.zip** file and run the **Extract** command on it, the file **My Document.txt** will be *extracted* from it and copied to the destination folder. This function provides a quick way to extract the contents of a ZIP file or folder without having to enter it and copy the contents out manually.

- **Get Sizes** **GetSizes**

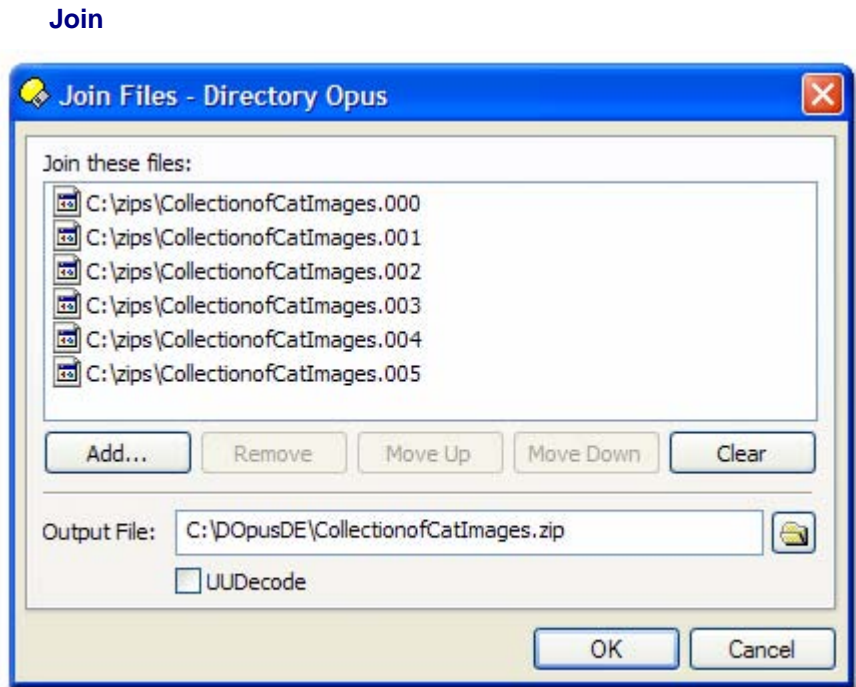
Ordinarily, only files have a size displayed in the Lister. This command operates on all selected folders in the active Lister, and makes Directory Opus calculate their size. The size that is displayed is the total size of all files within each folder, and is not necessarily representative of the amount of disk space used by the folder. If a folder contains no files at all, its size will be shown as *empty*.

If a folder already has a size displayed for it (if you have automatic sizing turned on in the *Listers* section of Preferences), you can use the **Get Sizes** command to recalculate the size manually.

- **Join**

The **Join** command lets you join together multiple files into one big file. It is mainly used when you have a file that has been split into multiple parts (i.e. for transmission via email) and you wish to recombine the parts.

When you run the **Join** command, all selected files in the active Lister are automatically added to the list of files to join. However, you can add more files to this list using the **Add** button in the **Join** dialog, or drag and drop files from another Lister to the Join window. You can also use drag and drop or the **Move** buttons to change the order of files within the join list. You also need to specify the name of the output file (the joined file).



Often files that have been split have also been **uuencoded** for reliable transmission via email systems. If the files you are recombining have been encoded in this way, select the **UUDecode** option to automatically decode the joined file.

- **Move As**

Copy MOVE AS

The **Move As** command works like the **Copy As** command, except that the files and folders are moved instead of copied. This means that after the files are copied to the destination, the original files are deleted.

- **Move File**

Copy MOVE

This command is similar to the **Copy File** command, except that selected files and folders are moved instead of copied.

- **New ZIP Folder**

CreateFolder ZIP

This command lets you create a new ZIP file. ZIP files are similar to folders in many ways except their contents are compressed, meaning they often take up much less space than normal folders. They are especially useful for sending multiple files via email.

- **Play**

Play

This command uses the built-in sound player to play all selected sound files in the active Lister. The built-in sound player is a simple utility designed to play a sound without the possible overhead of loading an external player. It supports the **WAV** format as well as any other sound files for which there is a system codec installed.

The **Play** window displays some basic information on the sound currently being played, and has four controls which are from left to right, **Restart**, **Stop**, **Play** and a slider which lets you select the position within the file to begin playing from. The *Close Play window when finished* option causes the **Play** window to be automatically closed when the sound finishes playing. If you turn this option off, the **Play** window will remain open after the sound finishes allowing you to play the sound again.



- **Print** **Print**

This command prints all selected files to the printer that you select. Directory Opus can natively print only the picture formats that it understands (JPEG, GIF, ILBM, etc). However, using system-defined print handlers it can print many other types of file. For example, when you select a text file and choose the **Print** command, the system-defined print handler, which is set by default to Notepad, is automatically invoked to print the selected file.

Under Windows XP, the **Print** command invokes the system Photo Printing Wizard when you select recognized image files to print. The Wizard is also invoked when you select **Print** with no files selected.

- **Properties** **Properties**

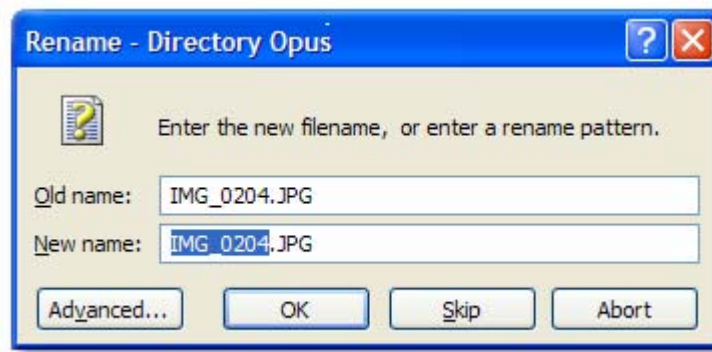
This command displays the standard system Properties dialog for all selected files and folders. It is the equivalent of right clicking on a file and choosing **Properties** from the context menu.

- **Remove From Collection** **Delete REMOVECOLLECTION**

This command removes all selected files from the currently displayed File Collection. If you use the normal **Delete** command in a File Collection, the real files will be deleted. Use the **Remove From Collection** command to remove the selected files from the Collection without deleting the actual files themselves. This command is assigned to the right-button function of the Delete button on the default toolbar.

- **Rename** **Rename**

The Rename function has two modes of operation - Simple and Advanced mode.

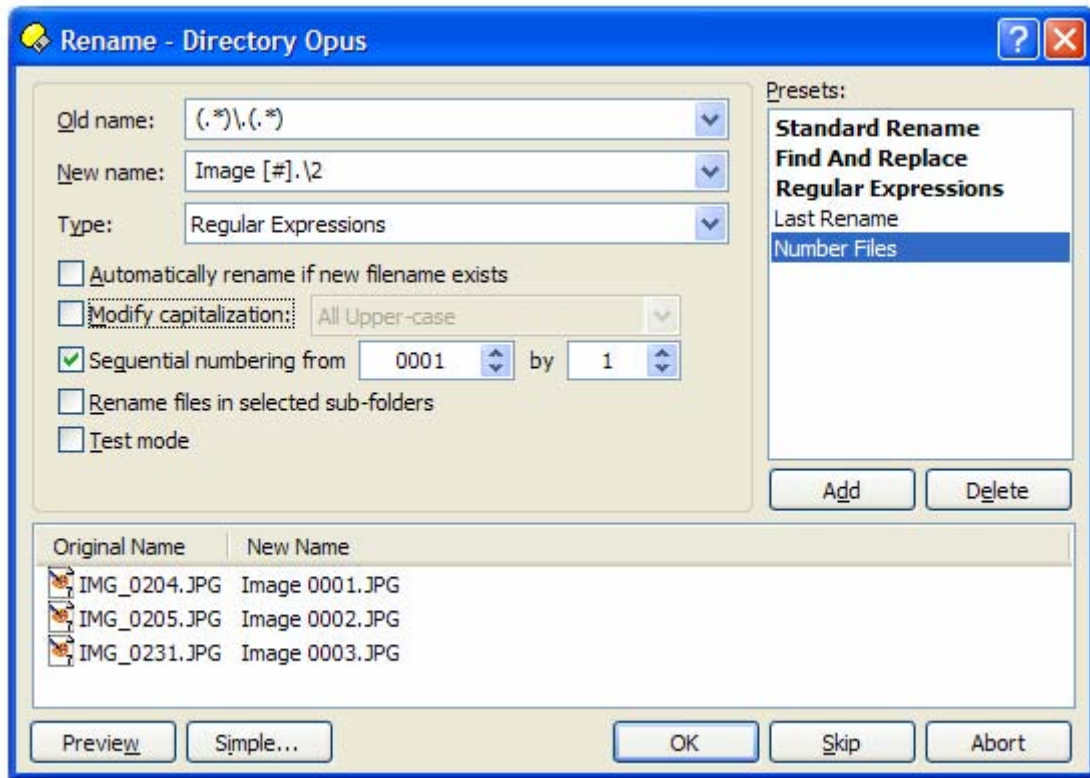


Simple mode supports changing file names one at a time, or simple wildcard renames through the Opus * wildcard system; for example, to rename all files with .JPG at the end to .jpg, you would enter:

Old name: *.JPG

New name: *.jpg

The Advanced Rename dialog, accessed by clicking the Advanced button in the Simple Rename dialog, offers greatly expanded functionality over the Simple Rename dialog, with regular expression renaming, find and replace mode, automatic capitalization and sequential number, a presets system and real-time preview functions.



Use the Type field to select the type of rename you wish to perform. **Standard Rename** supports the simple Opus wildcard system as for the Simple Rename mode. **Find And Replace** works like the find and replace function in a word processor – you enter the text in the name of the file you wish to search for and the text that you want to replace it with. **Regular Expressions** supports full regular expression renaming.

Note that when in Find and Replace mode an option will appear called *Include file extension*. This lets you have the file extension included in the find and replace operation.

The **Automatically rename if new filename exists** flag can be used in conjunction with batch rename to avoid clashes with existing files. Files to be renamed automatically have a number appended to the new name if a file by that name already exists.

Case modification lets you automatically modify the capitalization of selected files. You can choose from **All Upper-case**, **All Lower-case**, **Capitalize First Word**, **Capitalize All Words**, **Upper-case Extension and Lower-case Extension**.

The **Sequential numbering** option lets you automatically number or renumber the selected files. You can choose the starting number and the amount by which the number increments. Insert leading zeroes into the “from” field to control how many digits the numbers will use. By default the numbers are inserted at the end of the filename (in front of the extension), replacing any number that is already there. However, you can use the special **[#]** insert field to control where in the filename the number is placed.

The **Rename files in selected sub-folders** lets you automatically rename all files in selected sub-folders. This only makes sense with a case modification, wildcard or regular expression rename. We suggest you use the **Test mode** to verify the results of the rename before using this option.

The **Test mode** option lets you test whether a wildcard or regular expression rename would produce the desired results. With this option turned on, no files are actually renamed. Rather, the results of the command are displayed in the Test page of the Opus Output Window, letting you see the effect of the command before actually performing the rename.

The **Presets** list contains a number of preset rename operations. The first three options in the list correspond to the different Rename Types available. The difference between choosing one of these from the Preset list and from the drop-down Type field is that clicking on a Preset automatically resets all other options in the Rename dialog to their default values.

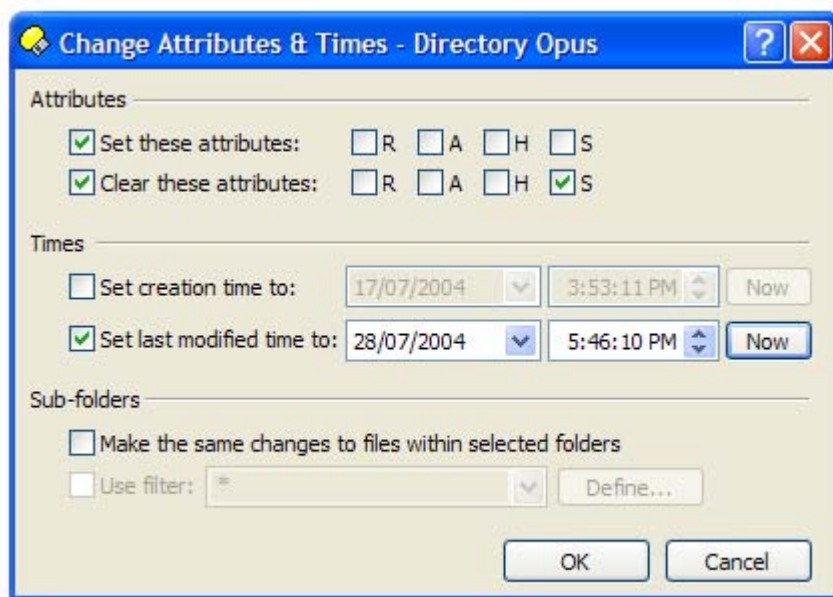
The **Last Rename** preset provides an easy way for you to redo the last rename operation you performed. The **Number Files** preset is created automatically by Opus and provides an example of using regular expressions and sequential numbering to renumber all selected files automatically. You can add your own presets to this list using the Add button.

At the bottom of the Rename dialog is a **Preview** button. Clicking this button expands the dialog to display a real-time preview of all selected files. You can use this to experiment with different wildcards or options and see exactly what changes will be made to the files you selected. Note that only the first 100 selected files are displayed in the preview so you will need to use the Test mode if you wish to preview the results of a rename operation for a larger number of files.

- **Secure Wipe** **Delete SECURE**

This function invokes the Secure Wipe feature of Directory Opus 8. This uses algorithms similar to those recommended by the US NSA and US Department of Defense for securely destroying the contents of a file to make recovery by forensic analysis of the magnetic medium of the disk extremely difficult if not unlikely. The number of passes for each file can be configured in Preferences. This command is assigned to the middle-button function of the Delete button on the default toolbar.

- **Set Attributes** **SetAttr**



The **Set Attributes** command lets you modify the attributes and timestamps of all selected files and folders. The attributes you can modify are **Read Only** (file can not be deleted or modified), **Archive** (file is marked for backup), **Hidden** (file is not normally displayed) and **System** (file is a system file). You can also set the creation and last modified time to a specific date and time.

If you turn on the **Make the same changes to files within selected folders** option, all files within selected folders will also be modified. This operation is recursive. You can also use an optional filter to control which files are modified – without a filter, all files are changed by default.

- **Set Description** **SetAttr DESCRIPTION**

You can use this command to enter your own descriptions for files and folders. Because Windows does not support user-entered descriptions for files, Directory Opus records this information in its own hidden data file. The descriptions you enter are displayed in the **Description** column in Listers.

-
- **Shortcut** **Copy MAKESHORTCUT**

This command makes shortcuts in the destination folder of all selected files and folders in the source Lister. Shortcuts are small files that **refer** to the original files – the original files themselves are not copied by this function.
 - **Show** **Show**

This command uses the built-in viewer to display all selected files in the active Lister. The built-in viewer is designed to let you view various types of files including images, text and other file formats as supported by the optional Viewer plugin system. It allows you to view files quickly without the possible overhead of loading an external viewer or editor. Directory Opus natively supports most common graphics formats including JPEG, GIF, TIF, PNG, ILBM, PSD, Windows Bitmap, WMF and EMF as well as the Amiga Icon format (.info).
 - **Split** **Split**

This command is the companion to the **Join** command, and lets you split a single file into multiple, smaller parts. It also allows you to **uuencode** the split files for transmission via email. **Split** operates on the first selected file in the active Lister. You need to specify the output folder for the split files, as well as the chunk size. You can select from one of the predefined chunk sizes or enter your own chunk size in bytes. The split files automatically have a numerical prefix appended indicating their order.
 - **Update All** **Copy UPDATEALL**

This function is used to **update** files, for example from your local computer to a network drive or FTP site. It operates on all selected files in the active Lister; however the only files that will actually be copied to the destination folder are those files that:

 - do not exist already in the destination, or
 - do exist in the destination but are **different** from the files in the source

Files that do not meet either of these two criteria are not copied. This is a useful way, for example, to update your web site on a remote FTP server without transferring files unnecessarily.

A file is defined as being different if its timestamp or size has changed – the contents of the file itself are not compared.

Note that you must select all files that you wish to update in the source Lister before running this command.
 - **Update Existing** **Copy UPDATEEXISTING**

This function is very similar to the **Update All** command, except that files in the destination folder are only updated if they already exist and are different from the source files. Files that do not already exist in the destination are not copied.
 - **ZIP and Email Files** **Copy SENDMAIL ADDTOZIP**

This command combines the **Add to ZIP** and the **Email Files** in one. It displays the **Add to ZIP** dialog that lets you enter a filename to ZIP all selected files, and then sends the resulting ZIP file as an attachment to a new email message using your default email client, or the Opus internal SMTP mailer, depending on your Preferences settings.

Go - Predefined

The **Go** commands are commands to do with the current folder displayed in a Lister. They let you change between folders, move to a specific folder or the parent of the current folder, and access the History, Recent and Favorites lists.

- **Disconnect Network Drive** **Go DISCONNECT**
This command displays the system dialog that allows you to disconnect from a network drive.
- **Drive Buttons** **Go DRIVEBUTTONS**
This is a dynamic command which adds buttons to a Toolbar, corresponding to the disk drives you have in your system. You can then click on these buttons to read those disks into the active Lister.
- **Favorites Add** **Favorites ADD**
This command adds the folder currently displayed in the active Lister to the Favorites list.
- **Favorites Edit** **Favorites EDIT**
This command opens the Preferences editor and displays the Favorites List automatically.
- **Favorites List** **Favorites**
This is a dynamic command that generates a list of your favorite folders. The Favorites list can be edited in the Favorites List in Preferences.
- **Favorites Menu** **Favorites**
This command is the same as the **Favorites List** command above except that the Favorites list is displayed in a popup submenu rather than in the Toolbar or menu itself.
- **Favorites Menu (Dual Display)** **Set DUAL=Toggle**
 Favorites OPENINDUAL
 Favorites OPENINDUAL SMART

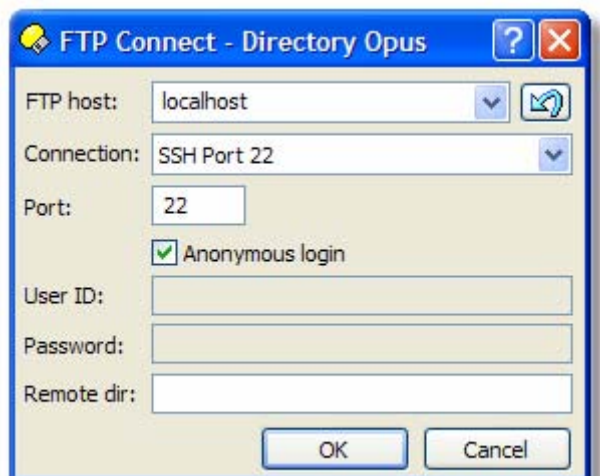
This command defines a **menu button** - a button that acts like a normal button when clicked, but also has an arrow which, when clicked, opens a drop-down menu.

Clicking the button itself will toggle the active Lister between **single-** and **dual-file display** modes. If you click the arrow portion of the button, a drop-down menu will appear which displays your Favorites list, followed by any Smart Favorites. Selecting an item from the Favorites list will set the Lister into dual-file display mode (if it is not in this mode already), and then open the folder in the opposite file display.

- **Favorites Smart** **Favorites SMART**
This is a dynamic command that generates a list of your Smart Favorites.
- **Favorites Smart Menu** **Favorites SMART**
This command is the same as **Favorites Smart** except that the Smart Favorites list is displayed in a popup submenu rather than in the Toolbar or menu itself.
- **FTP Quick Connect** **Go FTP**

This command opens the FTP Quick Connect window, which lets you connect to an arbitrary FTP site and specify login details without having to first enter the FTP site in the Address Book.

The recall button (blue arrow) to the right of the **FTP host** field lets you quickly retrieve the details of the last FTP site you connected to.



- **FTP Site List** **Go FTPSITELIST**

This is a dynamic command that generates a list of your defined FTP sites. The FTP Address Book can be edited via the FTP section of Preferences.

- **FTP Site Menu** **Go FTPSITELIST**

This command is the same as the **FTP Site List** command except that the FTP site list is displayed in a popup submenu rather than in the Toolbar or menu itself.

- **Go Back** **Go BACK**

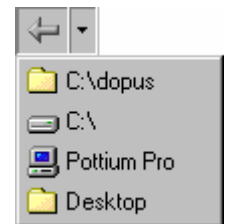
As you move around folders in a Lister, Directory Opus keeps a list of where you have been (the History List). This is different from the Recent List, because it is maintained on a per-Lister basis rather than globally for the whole system.

The **Go Back** command lets you quickly move back to the previously visited folder. As well as remembering the folders you have visited, Directory Opus also remembers which files and folders were selected, so that when you move back to a previous folder, the selection state is automatically restored.

- **Go Back (Drop-down List)** **Go BACK**
Go BACKLIST

This command defines a menu button that gives you the **Go Back** function on the button itself, and a dynamically generated list of previously visited folders on the drop-down menu portion of the button.

If you click the button itself, you will move back to the previous folder in the History List. If you select a folder from the drop-down list, you will move directly to that folder without having to traverse all the history items in between.



- **Go Forward** **Go FORWARD**

Similar to the **Go Back** command, this command lets you move to the next folder in the History List.

- **Go Forward (Drop-down List)** **Go FORWARD**
Go FORWARDLIST

This is similar to the **Go Back (Drop-down List)** command except that it moves to the next folder in the History List rather than the previous one. The dynamically generated list is of all folders in the History List that come **after** the current folder instead of before.

- **Go To File Collections** **Go coll://**

This command goes to the File Collections root folder. This folder lists all your File Collections, which you can then browse by double-clicking. You can also create and delete File Collections from here. This command appears in the default Go menu.

- **Go To My Computer** **Go /mycomputer**

This command takes you to the **My Computer** folder in the System Namespace.

- **Go To My Documents Folder** **Go /mydocuments**

This command takes you quickly to your **My Documents** folder.

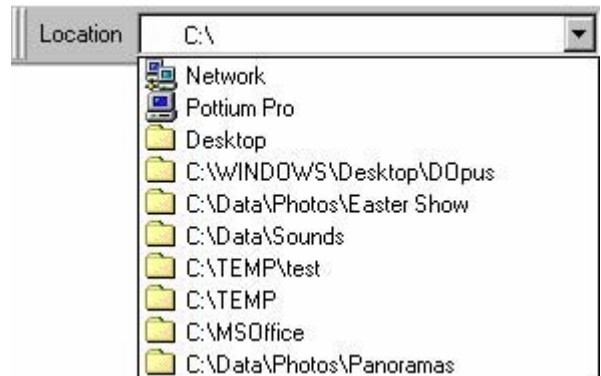
- **Go To Network Neighborhood** **Go /network**

This command quickly takes you to the **Network Neighborhood** folder in the System Namespace (note that under Windows 2000 this folder is known as **My Network Places**).

- **Go To Root** **Go ROOT**

This command takes you to the root of the current folder. This command is only applicable if the current folder displayed in the Lister is a **file system** folder. For example, the root of **C:\Program Files\GPSSoftware\Directory Opus** is **C:**

- **Go To The Desktop** **Go /desktop**
This command takes you to the **Desktop** folder.
- **Go To The Recycle Bin** **Go /trash**
This command quickly takes you to the system **Recycle Bin** folder.
- **Go To The Start Menu** **Go /start**
This command takes you to the folder used to store the **Start Menu**. It is the equivalent of selecting the **Advanced** option from the **Start Menu Programs** tab of the system **Taskbar Properties** dialog.
- **Go To The Startup Folder** **Go /startup**
This command takes you to the folder (usually a subfolder of the Start Menu) used to store shortcuts for programs run automatically on system startup.
- **Go Up** **Go UP**
This command takes you to the parent of the currently displayed folder in the active Lister.
- **Map Network Drive** **Go CONNECT**
This command displays the system dialog that allows you to (dis) connect to, or (un) Map a network drive to a drive letter.
- **Path Field**
This is a dynamic command that adds a path field control to the Toolbar in which you place it. A path field is a text entry field that lets you enter a path manually. When you enter a path and press the enter key, the Lister will change to display that path.
- **Path Field (Favorites List)**
This is similar to the **Path Field** command, except that the path field added also has a drop-down Favorites List attached to it. This contains a list of your defined Favorite folders.
- **Path Field (Folder Tree)**
This is similar to the **Path Field** command, except that the path field has a drop-down Folder Tree attached to it. This is a cut-down Folder Tree, which shows only the top couple of levels of the System Namespace, and the path leading to the current folder. It enables you to quickly see where in the file system you are and to move back to parent folders easily.
- **Path Field (Recent List)**
This is similar to the **Path Field** command, except that the path field also has a drop-down Recent List attached to it. This contains a list of your recently visited folders (this list is maintained globally and is not Lister-specific).
- **Recent List** **Recent**
This is a dynamic command that generates a list of your recently visited folders. This list is maintained globally and is not specific to the current Lister. You can enable or disable the Recent List functionality and configure the maximum size of the list from the Recent List section in Preferences.
- **Recent List Clear** **Recent CLEAR**
This command clears the Recent List.
- **Recent Menu** **Recent**
This command is similar to the **Recent List** command except that the list of folders generated is displayed in a popup submenu instead of in the Toolbar or menu itself.
- **Swap Source/Destination** **Go SWAP**
This command swaps the current source and destination folders. If the current Lister is in dual display mode, the left and right file displays will be swapped. Otherwise, the folder in the current Lister will be swapped with the folder in the destination Lister.



Help - Predefined

The **Help** commands usually appear in the Help menu of a Lister, and are used to display program information and to gain access to the online help system.

- **About** [Help ABOUT](#)
This command displays the Directory Opus About screen, which contains information about the current version of the program, copyright and contact details for technical support, as well as your registration details (or expiry date in case of an evaluation registration).
- **Directory Opus Manual** [Help MANUAL](#)
This command displays the Directory Opus manual from the PDF file in the Opus program directory.
- **Help** [Help](#)
This command accesses the online help system and displays the contents page.
- **Licence Manager** [Help LICENCEMANAGER](#)
This command displays the Directory Opus Licence Manager, which displays details of your current Program Certificate and lets you install a new one if needed. This command appears in the default Help menu.

Miscellaneous - Predefined

The **Miscellaneous** commands are commands that do not easily fit into any other category.

- **Marker – All Menus** [Marker MENU=All](#)
The **Marker** command is a dynamic command that lets Directory Opus display Toolbar buttons and menu items that are added dynamically by third-party Namespace extensions. For example, an FTP Namespace extension may add buttons to the Toolbar to switch between ASCII and Binary transfer modes.
Windows Explorer allows a third-party Namespace extension to totally replace the Toolbar and menu contents. However, Directory Opus gives full control to the user over the state of the Toolbars, and therefore the **Marker** commands are necessary to gain access to these dynamically added functions.
The **Marker** command is a placeholder that tells Directory Opus where to insert the appropriate Namespace-added functions.
The **Marker – All Menus** command marks the spot where **all** Namespace-added menu items are to be displayed.
- **Marker – Edit Menu** [Marker MENU=Edit](#)
This command marks the spot where any items added to the standard **Edit** menu by the Namespace are displayed.
- **Marker – File Context Menu** [Filetype CONTEXTMENU](#)
This command marks the spot where items defined by the System for the context menu of the selected files or folders are added.
- **Marker – File Menu** [Marker MENU=File](#)
This command marks the point where any items added by the Namespace to the standard **File** menu are displayed.
- **Marker – Help Menu** [Marker MENU=Help](#)
This command marks the spot where items added to the standard **Help** menu by the Namespace are displayed.
- **Marker – Lister Context Menu** [Filetype CONTEXTMENU=Directory\Background](#)
This command marks the spot where items defined by the System for the context menu for the current folder are added.

- **Marker – Other Menu** **Marker MENU =Other**
This command marks the spot where menu items defined by the Namespace that are not contained in any of the standard menus are displayed.
- **Marker – Toolbar** **Marker TOOLBAR**
This command identifies where buttons added by the Namespace to the Toolbar are displayed (note that you can put a Toolbar marker in a menu and vice versa – in Directory Opus, menus and Toolbars are interchangeable).
- **Marker – Tools Menu** **Marker MENU=Tools**
This command marks the spot where menu items defined by a Namespace extension for the standard **Tools** menu are to be displayed.
- **Marker – View Menu** **Marker MENU=View**
This command marks the point where menu items defined by a Namespace extension for the standard **View** menu are to be displayed.

New - Predefined

The items available in the **New** category are not commands – instead, they let you create empty Toolbar buttons via drag and drop. You can then define the button commands yourself using the Command Editor. You can also create empty Toolbar buttons by right-clicking on the Toolbar in *Customize* mode and selecting the appropriate item from the **New** context menu.

- **New Button**
This creates a brand new button, with no function defined. You need to fill out the function and set the name and (optionally) ToolTip (label) and icon settings for the button.
- **New Menu**
This creates a brand new menu that you can add your own items to.
- **New Menu Button**
This creates a new button which also has an arrow that opens a drop-down submenu. You can define the function for the button part and also add your own items to the submenu.

Settings - Predefined

The **Settings** commands provide access to and control over to the Preferences settings. They let you access the Preferences, Customize and other user-configuration sections of Directory Opus.

- **Copy Filter** **Set COPYFILTER=Toggle-**
 This command lets you toggle the state of the *Copy Filter*. The state of this can also be set from the *File Operations* section in Preferences.
- **Customize** **Prefs CUSTOMIZE-**
 This command opens the **Customize** window and puts Directory Opus into *Customize* mode, allowing you to edit your Toolbars and menus.
- **Delete Filter** **Set DELFILTER=Toggle-**
 This command lets you toggle the state of the *Delete Filter*. The state of this can also be set from the *File Operations* section in Preferences.
- **Enable Sounds** **Set SOUNDS=Toggle-**
 This command lets you toggle Directory Opus sound effects on or off without having to go through the *Sounds* section in Preferences.
- **File Filter** **Set FILTERS=Toggle-**
 This command lets you toggle the states of both the *Copy Filter* and the *Delete Filter* Preferences options.
- **File Types** **Prefs FILETYPES-**
 This command opens the File Type Editor, which lets you see and modify the system file type associations.
- **FTP Add To Site List** **Prefs ADDFTPSITE-**
 This command adds the currently open FTP site to the FTP Address Book.
- **FTP ASCII Transfer Mode** **Set FTPMODE=ASCII-**
 This command sets the transfer mode for the current FTP connection to *ASCII*.
- **FTP Auto Transfer Mode** **Set FTPMODE=AUTO-**
 This command sets the transfer mode for the current FTP connection to *Auto*.
- **FTP Binary Transfer Mode** **Set FTPMODE=Binary-**
 This command sets the transfer mode for the current FTP connection to *Binary*.
- **FTP Edit Site List** **Prefs FTPSITES-**
 This command opens the Preferences dialog and goes automatically to the FTP section.
- **Import/Export Settings** **Prefs IMPORTEXPORT -**
 This command allows you to access the **Settings Export & Import** function. This function lets you export your entire Directory Opus configuration, including Preferences settings, toolbars, menus, hotkeys, file types, images and sounds as a single file. This can then be re-imported later to totally restore your Directory Opus configuration. This command appears in the default Settings menu.
- **Lister Themes** **Prefs THEMES -**
 The Lister **Themes** command displays the Lister Themes dialog, which lets you load and save Lister Themes. This command appears in the default Settings menu.

- **Preferences** **Prefs-**

This command opens the *Preferences* window, where most of the user-configurable options in Directory Opus can be found. Preferences opens to the last page used.
- **Save All Listers** **Prefs LAYOUTSAVE -**

This command saves all currently open Listers as a new Lister Layout. Directory Opus will prompt you for the Layout name to use. This command appears in the default Settings menu.
- **Save Single Lister** **Prefs LAYOUTSAVE=single -**

Similar to **Save All Listers**, this command saves only the currently active Lister as a new Lister Layout.
- **Saved Layouts – Drop-Down** **Prefs LAYOUTEDIT-
Prefs LAYOUTLIST-**

This command adds a drop-down menu button. The button itself opens the Lister Layouts page in Preferences, letting you edit your saved Layouts. The drop-down menu displays a dynamically generated list of your current saved Lister Layouts; selecting a Layout from this List automatically opens the Layout.
- **Saved Layouts – Edit** **Prefs LAYOUTEDIT-**

This command opens the Preferences dialog and automatically takes you to the *Saved Layouts* section.
- **Saved Layouts – List** **Prefs LAYOUTLIST-**

This is a dynamic command that generates a list of all saved Lister Layouts. This allows you to select the Layout you wish to load without having to go through Preferences.
- **Saved Layouts – Load** **Prefs LAYOUT=<name>-**

This command lets you load a specific saved Lister Layout. If you add this command to a Toolbar you then need to edit the button and specify the actual name of the Layout to load.
- **Saved Preferences List** **Prefs IMPORTLIST-**

This is a dynamic command that generates a list of all exported Preferences files. This allows you to select the set of Preferences you wish to load without having to use the menu in Preferences.
- **Saved Preferences Menu** **Prefs IMPORTLIST-**

This is the same as the **Saved Preferences List** command except that the list of exported Preferences files is displayed in a popup submenu instead of in the Toolbar or menu itself.
- **Set As Default Lister** **Prefs SETDEFAULTLISTER**

This command appears in the default Settings menu. It saves the currently active Lister as the new *Default Lister*.
- **Toolbar List** **Toolbar LIST-**

This is a dynamic command that generates a list of all defined Toolbars. You can turn Toolbars on or off by selecting one from this list.
- **VFS Plugin List** **Prefs VFSPLUGINLIST-**

This command dynamically generates a list of your installed VFS Plugins, much the same as the **Viewer Plugin List** command. You can enable or disable the Plugins, as well as access the About and Configure functions from this list. This command appears in the default Settings menu.
- **Viewer Plugin List** **Show PLUGINLIST-**

This is a dynamic command that generates a list of the currently installed Viewer Plugins, lets you view the About information for each plugin and, if supported by the plugin, configure it as well.

Tools - Predefined

The **Tools** category provides access to various Directory Opus tools such as the Image Conversion functions, visual Synchronize, Duplicate File Finder and more.

- **Change Default Printer** **Print DEFAULTLIST**

This is a dynamic command that generates buttons for each of your installed printers. Clicking on one of these buttons sets that printer as the default. You can also drag and drop files onto these buttons to print a file directly to a given printer.
- **CLI** **CLI**

This command opens the Directory Opus CLI (command-line interpreter) interface. This is a very simple keyboard interface to the Directory Opus command set. It lets you enter commands and have them run immediately without having to set up Toolbar buttons first. You will not normally need to use this function.
- **Command Field**

This command adds a text entry field (with drop-down history list) to a Toolbar that lets you enter a command string (either an Opus internal command or the name of an external program) that is executed immediately. For example, you could enter a command like **rename *.txt *.doc** if you wanted to rename all **.txt** files in the current Lister to **.doc** files without going through the **Rename** dialog.
- **Convert Images** **Image CONVERT**

This command opens the Image Conversion dialog, which lets you convert all selected image files to either JPG, GIF, PNG or BMP format, as well as resize and rotate images. This command appears on the default Tools menu.
- **DOS Prompt Here** **CLI DOSPROMPT**

This command opens a DOS prompt window, with the current directory set to the source directory in the current Lister.
- **Duplicate Files** **Set UTILITY=Dupe,Toggle**

This command displays the Duplicate File Finder in the Utility Panel in the current Lister. This tool lets you search your hard drive for duplicate files that may be wasting space. This command is a toggle; if the Duplicate Files page of the Utility Panel is already open, the Utility Panel will be closed. This command appears on the default Tools menu.
- **Duplicate Files Lister** **Go CURRENT LAYOUT=dupefinder**

As an alternative to displaying the Duplicate File Finder in the current Lister, this command opens a new Lister specifically configured to run the Duplicate File Finder function. The special predefined Layout **dupefinder** is used for this purpose. If you hold the Shift key down when closing the Duplicate Files Lister, any size and position changes you have made to the window will be automatically preserved.
- **Find Panel** **Set UTILITY=Find,Toggle**

This command displays the Find page of the Utility Panel in the current Lister. This is identical to the standalone Find Tool, except that it can only output the results of the Find in a File Collection in the current Lister. This command is a toggle; if the Find page of the Utility Panel is already displayed, the Utility Panel will be closed. This command appears on the default Tools menu.
- **Print Folder** **Print FOLDER**

This command opens the **Print Folder** dialog which lets you print the contents of a folder to the printer or to a disk file.
- **Synchronize** **Set UTILITY=Sync,Toggle**

This command displays the Synchronize tab of the Utility Panel in the current Lister. This lets you access the powerful File Synchronization system built into Directory Opus. This command is a toggle; if the Synchronize page of the Utility Panel is already displayed, the Utility Panel will be closed. This command appears on the default Tools menu.
- **Synchronize Lister** **Go CURRENT DUALPATH={destpath} LAYOUT=synchronize**

Similar to the **Duplicate Files Lister** command, this opens a special predefined Layout configured to run the File Synchronize function. The new Lister will inherit the current source and destination paths automatically. If you hold the Shift key down when closing the Synchronize Lister, any size and position changes you have made to the window will be automatically preserved.

User - Predefined

The **User** command category is initially empty. This category contains commands that you can define yourself. You can build a new command out of existing Directory Opus commands, by using external programs, or a combination of both.

The advantage of this is that it lets you define a simple alias (command name) for what might be a very complicated command. You can then add this command to Toolbars or menus without having to recreate the details of the command.

Another use is to simplify making future modifications to the command. For example, say you have created a **User** command to load a paint program to edit the currently selected file. If, later on, you want to change to using a new paint program, you only have to modify the definition of the **User** command. Any Toolbar buttons or menu items that use this command will automatically be updated to use the new command definition.

User-defined commands can have a command template similar to the Raw Command set. Use the **Template** field in the Command Editor to specify the template. Then, you need to insert special codes into the function definition to indicate where parameters from the command line are to be inserted.

For example, consider the following user-defined command:

Command:	Edit
Template:	NAME
Function:	Notepad &NAME&

A button that made use of this user-defined command might have the following function:

Function:	Edit {f}
-----------	----------

The function definition for the User command uses the **<parameter>** terminology to specify that a parameter from the command line is to be inserted into the function definition. In the above example, the **NAME** parameter in the command template is inserted into the function definition where the **&NAME&** code appears.

The **{f}** parameter in the second function would take the name of the selected file and pass that as the value of the **NAME** parameter through to the user command, which would then open the file in Notepad.

Boolean (yes/no) parameters can specify the values that are used for yes or no values. By default a boolean parameter passes **1** if the switch is given on the command line, and **0** if not. Using the **<parameter>:<yesval>:<noval>** parameter in the function definition, you can specify the values that are used for yes or no choices.

To create a new **User** Command, click the **Add** button, or right-click on the command list and choose **Add** from the context menu. If someone sends you an already configured command as a **.dcf** exported command file, you can add it to the list by dragging the file and dropping it on the command list. If someone sends you an already configured command in text format (for example, in an email message), copy it to the clipboard, and then paste it into the **User** command list by right-clicking and choosing **Paste** from the context menu. Similarly, you can export your own **User** commands to give to other people by right-clicking on them and choosing either **Copy** or **Export**.

View - Predefined

The **View** commands are commands to do with the display of the Lister, including commands to switch between **single-** and **dual-file display** modes, turn the Folder Tree on or off, change the current view mode, etc.

- **Check-Box Mode** **Set CHECKBOXMODE=Toggle**

This command toggles Lister Check-box mode on or off. When check-box mode is enabled, actions that usually take place on selected files instead take place on checked files. This lets you interact with files by double-clicking, context menu or drag and drop without disturbing their selection state. This command appears on the default View menu.
- **Contacts List** **Set WINMSGR=Toggle**

This command toggles the Contacts List display in the current Lister. The Contacts List provides Windows Messenger integration, letting you see a list of your contacts. You can initiate conversations with your contacts by double-clicking on their names, and send files to them with drag and drop onto the Contacts List. This command appears on the default View menu.
- **Current Content Type**

This command is used to display the Current Content Type field on a toolbar. This field indicates the content type format, if any, that is currently in use for the Lister. You can change formats by selecting them from the drop-down list. This field appears on the default Path toolbar (**pathbar.dop**).
- **Dual File Display** **Set DUAL=Toggle**

This command toggles the active Lister between **single-** and **dual-file display** modes.
- **Flat View (Grouped)** **Set FLATVIEW=On,Grouped**

This command turns on Flat View in “grouped” mode in the current Lister. This command appears on the default View menu.
- **Flat View (Mixed No Folders)** **Set FLATVIEW=On,MixedNoFolders**

This command turns on Flat View in “mixed no folders” mode in the current Lister. This command appears on the default View menu.
- **Flat View (Mixed)** **Set FLATVIEW=On,Mixed**

This command turns on Flat View in “mixed” mode in the current Lister. This command appears on the default View menu.
- **Flat View Off** **Set FLATVIEW=Off**

This command turns off Flat View in the current Lister. This command appears on the default View menu.
- **Flat View Toggle** **Set FLATVIEW=Toggle**

This command toggles Flat View mode on or off in the current Lister.
- **Folder Formats List** **Properties FORMATLIST**


This is a dynamic command that generates a list of Defined Folder Formats. You can configure these with the **Folder Options** function. If you select a Format from this list, the current folder will be automatically redisplayed using those settings.
- **Folder Formats Menu** **Properties FORMATLIST**

This command is similar to the **Folder Formats List** command except the list of Formats is displayed in a popup submenu instead of in the Toolbar or menu itself.

- **Folder Options** **Properties FOLDEROPTIONS**

This command displays the Folder Options dialog for the current folder. This lets you modify the display of the current folder and optionally save it to make it the default display for this folder. You can also configure your Defined formats which are displayed by the **Folder Formats List** and associated commands.
- **Folder Options List** **Properties FOLDEROPTIONS**
Properties FORMATLIST

This is a menu button which opens the Folder Option dialog when you click the button itself. The arrow opens a drop-down menu which contains a dynamically generated list of your Defined Folder Formats. You can select a Format from this list to automatically redisplay the current format using those settings.


- **Folder Properties** **Properties LISTER**

This command displays the system Properties dialog for the current folder in the active Lister. This is the equivalent of using the **Go Up** command to go back to the parent of the current folder and then selecting Properties for the folder itself.
- **Folder Tree** **Set TREE=Toggle**

This command toggles the Folder Tree display for the current Lister on or off.
- **Format Lock** **Set FORMATLOCK=Toggle**

This can replace the format lock (padlock) in the default status bar. If you wish to move this functionality to a Toolbar or menu (if, for instance, you have turned your status bar off), then you can use this command to do it.
- **FTP Site Properties** **Properties FTPSITE**

This command displays the Properties dialog for the currently connected FTP site. This lets you modify parameters for the current connection. You can also choose to have the changes stored in the FTP Address Book and therefore made permanent for this FTP site.
- **Hide Files Field**

This command adds a text entry field (with drop-down history list) to a Toolbar that lets you enter a wildcard pattern to immediately hide files in the current Lister. It is equivalent to editing the *Hide Files Filter* through **Folder Options**.
- **Hide Folders Field**

This command is similar to **Hide Files Field** (above) except that it is used to hide folders in the current Lister rather than files.
- **Lister Styles – Drop-Down** **Prefs STYLEEDIT**
Prefs STYLELIST

This command adds a drop-down menu button. The button itself opens the Lister Styles page in Preferences, letting you edit your Lister Styles. The drop-down menu displays a dynamically generated list of your configured Lister Styles; selecting a Style from this List automatically applies the style to the current Lister.
- **Lister Styles – List** **Prefs STYLELIST**

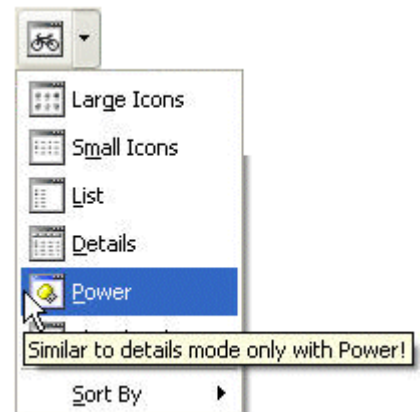
This command displays a dynamically generated list of your configured Lister Styles.
- **Lister Styles – Tabs**

This command adds a row of tabs to a Toolbar, with one tab for each of your configured Lister Styles. Switching to a new Style is as simple as clicking on a new tab. If you right-click on a tab a context menu is displayed that lets you make changes to that tab without opening the Preferences dialog. The Style Tabs appear on the default Styles Toolbar (**tabbar.dop**).
- **Output Window** **Set OUTPUT=Toggle**

This command toggles the display of the **Output Window**.
- **Refresh** **Go REFRESH**

This command refreshes the display of the current folder in the active Lister.

- **Refresh All** **Go REFRESH=All**
This command refreshes the display of both folders (in a dual-file display Lister) and the Folder Tree (if open).
- **Refresh Both** **Go REFRESH=Both**
This command refreshes the display of both folders in a dual-file display Lister.
- **Refresh Tree** **Go REFRESH=Tree**
This command refreshes the display of the Folder Tree.
- **Show Files Field**
This command adds a text entry field (with drop-down history list) to a Toolbar that lets you enter a wildcard pattern to immediately show files in the current Lister (only files that match the pattern will be displayed). It is equivalent to editing the *Show Files Filter* through **Folder Options**.
- **Show Folders Field**
This command is the same as **Show Files Field** (above) except that the wildcard pattern is used to show folders rather than files.
- **Status Bar** **Set STATUSBAR=Toggle**
This command lets you toggle the status bar on and off in the current Lister. This command appears on the default View menu.
- **View As Large Icons** **Set VIEW=LargeIcons**
This command sets the view mode of the active Lister to **Large Icons**.
- **View As Small Icons** **Set VIEW=SmallIcons**
This command sets the view mode of the active Lister to **Small Icons**.
- **View In Details Mode** **Set VIEW=Details**
This command sets the view mode of the active Lister to **Details**.
- **View In List Mode** **Set VIEW=List**
This command sets the view mode of the active Lister to **List**.
- **View In Power Mode** **Set VIEW=Power**
This command sets the view mode of the active Lister to the special Directory Opus **Power Mode**.
- **View In Thumbnails Mode** **Set View=Thumbnails**
This command sets the view mode of the active Lister to the special Directory Opus **Thumbnails Mode** (this may not be available for some folders).
- **View Mode Cycle** **Set View=Cycle**
This command defines a menu button that lets you cycle through the available view modes for the current Lister. Clicking the arrow displays a drop-down menu that lets you select the view mode directly.
- **Viewer Pane** **Set VIEWPANE=Toggle**
This command is used to turn the Viewer Pane on or off in the current Lister.





Chapter Fifteen

Opus Raw Commands

The **raw command set** is the underlying set of commands upon which all of the **predefined commands** are based. It consists of a small set of core commands, most of which take a diverse array of parameters which give rise to the multiplicity of functions available in Directory Opus.

Internally, all Toolbar buttons are represented in terms of the raw command set. When you drag a predefined command from the *Customize* window and drop it on a Toolbar, it is converted to the appropriate raw command with the necessary parameters defined. You can then edit the new button and add, modify or delete those parameters to further customize the command as you wish. Using the **New Button** function you can even add an empty button to a Toolbar which you can define to run any function you wish using the raw command set.

Most raw commands have a *template* which defines the parameters that the commands accept. The template is of the form:

```
<Option [<Qualifiers>]>,<Option [<Qualifiers>]>, ...
```

Options in the template are separated by commas. Options can be followed by optional parameters called **Qualifiers**. The list below shows the various qualifiers that options may use. You do not enter the qualifier when you are using an option – it exists simply to indicate the type of the option.

- /S Switch.** Indicates a binary switch qualifier. The switch will be set if the option appears in the command-line.
- /O Switch with optional arguments.** The same as /S but takes optional arguments where the default action can be modified. For example, **Copy** takes an option **UPDATEEXISTING**, which may have **none**, **size** or **date** as a qualifying parameter.
- /K Keyword.** This means that the option will not be accepted unless the keyword appears. For example if the template is "Name/K", then unless "Name=<string>" or "Name <string>" appears in the command line, Name will not be accepted.
- /A Required.** This keyword or a value for it must be supplied, or else the entire command line will be invalid.
- /M Multiple strings.** This means the argument will take any number of strings. Any arguments not considered to be part of another option will be added to this option.

If no qualifier is provided then the option will be filled by any text not matching another option. For example, the command **Filetype** takes an option, **ACTION**, which may be one of either **drop**, **dropshift**, **dropctrl**, **dropalt**, **dblclk**, **dblclkshift**, **dblclkctrl**, or **dblclkalt**. Thus you may say either **ACTION=drop** or just use the parameter **drop** by itself.

Quite often you can combine multiple options within the same command, especially switch options indicated by the /S parameter. The documentation below describes the situations where this makes sense.

CLI - Raw Command

This command opens the Directory Opus CLI (command-line interpreter) interface. This is a very simple keyboard interface to the Directory Opus command set. It lets you enter commands and have them run immediately without having to set up Toolbar buttons first. You will not normally need to use this.

The **CLI** command can also be used to open a DOS prompt box with the current directory set to the path of the active Lister. The command template is:

DOSPROMPT/O[<here>, selfolder]

- **DOSPROMPT=here** (or **DOSPROMPT** with no parameters) opens a DOS prompt which CDs to the path of the active Lister.
- **DOSPROMPT=selfolder** opens a DOS prompt which CDs to the currently selected sub-folder in the active Lister.

Clipboard - Raw Command

The **Clipboard** command performs Clipboard-related functions. This command requires exactly one option to be specified on the command line. The command template is:

ADD/S, COPY/S, COPYNAMES/O[<full>, nopaths, url, hash, hash2, unc], CUT/S, NOFROMFOCUS/S, PASTE/S, PASTESHORTCUT/S, USESEL/S

- **ADD/S**: Specify the **ADD** switch when using **COPY** or **CUT**. The selected files will be added to the existing clipboard contents instead of replacing any files that were already on the clipboard. This lets you copy files from multiple locations into the one folder with a single paste.
- **COPY/S**: With this option specified, the **Clipboard** command copies all currently selected files and folders in the active Lister to the clipboard. The files on the clipboard can then be pasted into another folder using the **Clipboard PASTE** command.
- **COPYNAMES/O**: This option copies the **names** of all selected files to the clipboard in ASCII text. It does not copy the files themselves. By default the full pathnames are copied but if you specify **nopaths** then only the names of the files are copied. If you specify **url**, the filenames will be copied as if they are URLs. You can also specify **hash** or **hash2** to copy the MD5 checksums of the selected files to the clipboard. The output of **hash** is more readable, whereas **hash2** outputs in a format compatible with the *MD5Sum* program.

This switch can also take the **unc** parameter. If you are copying the names of files on a network share, specifying **unc** causes them to be copied using their UNC pathnames rather than using the shared drive letter. For example, *E:\Leo.txt* may resolve to *\\Work_Server\Drive_E\Leo.txt*.

- **CUT/S**: This option is similar to the **COPY** option, except that when the files are pasted into another folder, the original files are deleted. Note that when you **Cut** files, the files are not actually deleted until they are pasted into a new location.
- **NOFROMFOCUS/S**: The default behavior for this command is to operate on either the source file display or the Tree, whichever has input focus. You can disable this and cause it to only operate on the file display with the **NOFROMFOCUS** switch.
- **PASTE/S**: The **Clipboard PASTE** command pastes files and folders that are currently on the clipboard into the active Lister. If the files that are on the clipboard were put there by a **Cut** command rather than a **Copy** command, the original files will be deleted.
- **PASTESHORTCUT/S**: This option pastes shortcuts to the files that are on the clipboard into the active Lister. Shortcuts are small files that **refer** to the original files – the original files themselves are not moved or copied when this option is specified.
- **USESEL/S**: By default, the **Clipboard PASTE** and **PASTESHORTCUT** commands paste into the source folder. If you specify the **USESEL** and there is a selected sub-folder in the source Lister, the paste will take place in that sub-folder instead of the parent folder. This is used for the **Paste** context menu command for the *All Files and Folders* file type.

Close - Raw Command

The **Close** command is used to close Listers, exit the program or shutdown the entire system. The default behavior of the command, with no options specified on the command line, is to close the active Lister. The command template is:

ALLLISTERS/S, ALLOTHERLISTERS/S, AT/K, CANCEL/S, IN/K, PROGRAM/S, QUIET/S, SYSTEM/O[<logoff>, restart, shutdown, poweroff, force, forceifhung], TOGGLE/S, WHENFINISHED/S

- **ALLLISTERS/S:** The **Close ALLLISTERS** command closes all currently open Listers. The program itself is left running.
- **ALLOTHERLISTERS/S:** Specifying this parameter will close all Listers **except** the current Lister.
- **AT/K:** Used with the **SYSTEM** switch, this allows you to schedule an automatic shutdown of your system at a given time. The time must be specified in HH:MM:SS format using a 24 hour clock. If the time you specify is less than the current time, it will be taken to refer to the next day. When the time you specify is reached, a 10 second countdown timer is displayed before the system is shutdown.
- **CANCEL/S:** You can use this switch to cancel a previously-scheduled auto-shutdown.
- **IN/K:** Similar to the **AT** switch, this lets you schedule an automatic shutdown after a given period of time. The time is specified in HH:MM:SS format (or MM:SS or just SS).
- **PROGRAM/S:** With this option specified the **Close** command closes the Directory Opus program. All currently open Listers and other windows are automatically closed.
- **QUIET/S:** Normally when the **SYSTEM** switch is used, a confirmation dialog is displayed giving you a chance to cancel the shutdown. Using the **QUIET** switch prevents this dialog from being shown.
- **SYSTEM/O:** The **SYSTEM** switch lets you shutdown the system from an Opus button. The options for **CLOSE SYSTEM** are:

logoff: This is the default action and will log the current user off the system.

restart: This restarts (reboots) the system.

shutdown: This shuts the system down (depending on your system, this may also power off the computer, or it may display the "Your computer is now safe to be shutdown" screen) .

poweroff: This shuts the system down and powers off the computer. (You need an ATX-compatible motherboard and power-supply for the computer to be powered off.)

force: Use this in addition to the other options to force the system to shutdown even if some programs are not responding. (Note: the system will shutdown immediately and you may lose unsaved data.)

forceifhung: This is only available under Windows 2000 or later, and it works the same as the **force** option but only if there are any non-responding programs. Otherwise, the shutdown proceeds as normal.

- **TOGGLE/S:** Use this switch in conjunction with the scheduled-shutdown options to toggle scheduled shutdown on or off. If used in a Toolbar or menu it causes the button to appear checked or highlighted when a shutdown is scheduled and unchecked when not. For example:

Close SYSTEM=poweroff,force WHENFINISHED QUIET TOGGLE

- **WHENFINISHED/S:** This lets you schedule an automatic shutdown when all outstanding functions have completed. For example, when you are downloading a large amount of data via FTP, you could use this to have the computer automatically shutdown when the download is complete. Note that if there are currently no functions executing, the shutdown will be triggered immediately!

ContextMenu - Raw Command

FILE/K/M, ID/K/N, SHOWCMDS/S, VERB

The **ContextMenu** command lets you send system context menu commands directly to files and folders. This can be used to set up buttons that automatically perform functions that usually take two or three steps to access, for example emptying the Recycle Bin. The context menu commands available can vary from system to system and OS to OS, so your mileage with this command may vary.

The first step in using the **ContextMenu** command is to use the **SHOWCMDS** switch to view the available context menu commands. Open the Directory Opus CLI, then select the desired file in the source Lister. Enter the command **ContextMenu SHOWCMDS** in the CLI. Directory Opus will display a list of the available commands for that file. The number preceding the command name is the *command ID* – a numeric identifier for the command. Some commands may also have a *verb* displayed following the command name. Verbs are English-language keywords that can be used to trigger commands, and are easier to use than command IDs.

If you want to use the **ContextMenu** command on a System Namespace folder like the Recycle Bin, you need the *GUID* for the Namespace. A description of GUIDs is beyond the scope of this documentation; however as an example, the Recycle Bin's GUID is **{645FF040-5081-101B-9F08-00AA002F954E}**. To discover the available context menu commands for the Recycle Bin, you would enter the following command in the Opus CLI:

```
ContextMenu SHOWCMDS FILE=::{645FF040-5081-101B-9F08-00AA002F954E}
```

Under Windows XP and 2000 at least, one of the available commands displayed will be similar to:

```
168: Empty Recycle Bin (empty)
```

From this you can see that the command ID to empty the Recycle Bin is 168, and it also has the verb **empty**. Note that the command ID may be different on your system. Once you have this information, you can set up a button to empty the recycle bin automatically. Create a new button in the normal way, and enter the following command for its function definition:

```
ContextMenu VERB=empty FILE=::{645FF040-5081-101B-9F08-00AA002F954E}
```

You should find that clicking this button now causes your Recycle Bin to be emptied automatically.

- **FILE/K/M:** Use the **FILE** argument to specify the file or System Namespace folder on which to perform context menu commands. If you do not specify a file, the action is performed on all selected files and folders in the current Lister.
- **ID/K/N:** Used to specify the command ID to execute.
- **SHOWCMDS/S:** Causes Opus to display a dialog containing the available context menu commands for the specified files.
- **VERB:** Used to specify the command *verb* to execute. If verbs are available they should be used in preference to command IDs.

Copy - Raw Command

The **Copy** command handles file copying and moving functions. The default behavior of the command, with no options specified on the command line, is to copy all selected files and folders in the active Lister to the destination folder. The command template is:

ADDTOZIP/S, AS/O, BURNCDS, DUPLICATE/S, EXTRACT/O[<top>, sub, checkout], FILE/M, FILTER/O[<always>, shift, alt, ctrl], FORCE/S, HERE/S, INSTALLFONT/S, MAKESHORTCUT/S, MOVE/S, MOVEWHENSAME/S, NOZIPBATCH/S, RENAMEWHEENSAME/S, SENDMAIL/O, SENDTO/K, TO/K, UPDATEALL/S, UPDATEEXISTING/O[<both>, size, date], UPDATETOLERANCE/K/N, WHENEXISTS/O[<default>, ask, skip, replace, rename, resume], WINMSGR/K[list, submenu, user], ZIP/O[<all>, single]

- **ADDTOZIP/S:** This option adds all selected files and folders to a ZIP file. It is similar to the **ZIP** option except that Directory Opus will prompt for the ZIP file name and location, and compression/password parameters. This command yields the same result as right-clicking on several files and choosing **Add To Zip...** from the context menu.
- **AS/O:** This option causes the **Copy** function to ask for new file names. You can use this option by itself (in which case the files are copied with new names), or in conjunction with the **MOVE** option (in which case the files are moved with new names). If you specify **AS** by itself, you will be prompted for the new file name(s); however you can specify the new name (or a wildcard pattern) directly using **AS=<name>**.
- **BURNCDS:** This option is only supported under Windows XP, and lets you invoke the system CD Burning Wizard.
- **DUPLICATE/S:** The **DUPLICATE** option is used by itself and causes the selected files to be duplicated in the same folder. You will be asked for new names automatically for each file (and you can use wildcards to do batch duplication).
- **EXTRACT/O[<top>,sub,checkout]:** This option is mainly used for extracting files from ZIP files, but also operates on folders. It modifies the default behavior of the **Copy** command. When specified, the *contents* of the selected ZIP files are copied to the destination, rather than the ZIP files themselves. If you specify **EXTRACT=sub** the contents are extracted to a new subfolder in the destination. For example, the contents of the file **test.zip** would be extracted to a new subfolder called **test** in the destination folder.

The behavior of this option can be modified with the **HERE** switch, which causes the contents to be extracted to the source folder rather than the destination.

If you specify **EXTRACT=checkout** the **entire** contents of the ZIP file are automatically extracted to a temporary folder, and then the temporary folder is displayed in a new Lister.

- **FILE/M/F:** This lets you specify the name of the file (or files) to copy.
- **FILTER/O[<always>,shift,alt,ctrl]:** This option lets you specify a *filter* to be used for the copy or move without having to turn the *Copy Filter* option on through Preferences. For example, you could set up a button where the left button function copied files normally, and the right button function prompted you for a filter every time.

When the **FILTER** option is given by itself you will be prompted every time to define a filter for the copy. If one of the optional keywords is given as the value for the **FILTER** option, you will only be prompted to define a filter if the appropriate key is held down when the function is selected. For example, **FILTER=shift** means that you would be asked to define a filter if the Shift key is held down, otherwise no filter will be used.

You can also specify the name of a predefined filter as the value of the **FILTER** option. For example, **Copy FILTER=testfilter** would use a predefined filter called **testfilter** as the filter, and you would not be prompted to define one.

- **FORCE/S:** The option allows you to suppress prompts and automatically replace existing files.
- **HERE/S:** With this option set, the **Copy** command uses the source Lister as the destination as well. It is used in conjunction with the **MAKESHORTCUT** and **EXTRACT** options. For example, **Copy MAKESHORTCUT HERE** causes the shortcuts to be placed in the same folder as the source files rather than in the destination folder.

- **INSTALLFONT/S:** This flag lets you install fonts. For example, you could add the command Copy INSTALLFONT to the context menu for font files (.tff, .ttc, .fon and .fnt). Then, you could select this command to automatically copy the font files to the Windows Fonts folder and add them to the system. Even without this flag, Opus will automatically detect if you copy font files to the Windows Fonts folder and will add them to the system for you.
- **MAKESHORTCUT/S:** With this option specified, the **Copy** command does not copy the selected files and folders – instead, it creates shortcuts to them in the destination folder. You can modify this behavior with the **HERE** option to cause the shortcut to be created in the source folder.
- **MOVE/S:** With the **MOVE** option specified, the **Copy** command moves all selected files and folders to the destination instead of copying them.
- **MOVEWHENSAME/S:** This option modifies the default behavior of the **Copy** command. If the destination folder is on the same physical device as the source folder, the selected files are automatically moved to the destination rather than copied. It is mainly used in the default drag and drop function to emulate the behavior of Explorer.
- **NOZIPBATCH/S:** This option disables the ZIP batch extract and add modes for the duration of this function only.
- **RENAMEWHENSAME/S:** This option modifies the behavior of the **Copy** command when the files you are copying already exist in the destination folder. Usually attempting to copy a file over an existing file produces a “Replace this file?” confirmation dialog. With this option specified, the copied files are automatically given new names so they do not clash with existing files.
- **SENDMAIL/O:** This command lets you send the currently selected files as email attachments using your default email client. You can optionally specify the recipient’s email address as a parameter to the **COPY SENDMAIL** command; however this only works if the *Use MAPI* option is enabled in the *Miscellaneous - Internet Settings* section of Preferences. **SENDMAIL** can be used on its own or in conjunction with the **ZIP** and **ADDTOZIP** options.
- **SENDTO/K:** This option lets you set up a button to activate a Send To menu item for selected files without actually going to the context menu. For example, you could have a button to automatically activate the Send To - Web Publishing Wizard function. The value for the **SENDTO** option must be the name of the actual file in the system SendTo folder. For example:

Copy SENDTO=“Web Publishing Wizard”
- **TO/K:** This option lets you specify the destination path of the copy operation. For example, you could set up a **Copy** button that always copied the selected files to a specific folder rather than the destination Lister. **TO=ask** causes Opus to prompt for a destination path even if there is already a destination Lister. **TO=ask\$** can be used in a multi-command function so that you are only asked for the path once even if there are multiple **COPY** commands specified.
- **UPDATEALL/S:** This option is used to **update** files, for example from your local computer to a network drive or FTP site. The only files that will actually be copied to the destination folder are those files that:
 - a) do not exist already in the destination, or
 - b) do exist in the destination but are **different** from the files in the source.

Files that do not meet either of these two criteria are not copied. This is a useful way, for example, to update your web site on a remote FTP server without transferring files unnecessarily.

A file is defined as being different if its timestamp or size has changed – the contents of the file itself are not compared.
- **UPDATEEXISTING/O[<both>,size,date]:** This option is very similar to the **UPDATEALL** option, except that files in the destination folder are only updated if they already exist and are different from the source files. Files that do not already exist in the destination are not copied. By default Opus checks both file size and date to determine which files are different; however you can limit this test to either size or date by specifying the option on the command line.

- **UPDATETOLERANCE/N/K:** This option lets you specify the number of seconds tolerance that Opus uses when comparing files for the **UPDATEALL** and **UPDATEEXISTING** functions. The default tolerance is one second, meaning that files are treated as being the same (and therefore will not be updated) if their timestamps are within plus or minus one second. This is to accommodate file updates between systems with different time resolutions (for example, Windows 98 has a two second time resolution whereas Windows 2000 is accurate to one second or even less). Set **UPDATETOLERANCE=0** if you want file times to have to match exactly, or to a larger number to make the test even more tolerant of time differences.
- **WHENEXISTS/O:** Use this parameter to specify what happens when files you are copying already exist in the destination. This parameter overrides the options set in Preferences. You can choose to **ask** (ask what to do for each existing file), **skip** (skip all existing files) or **replace** (replace all existing files). You can also choose **rename** which will automatically rename any new files that already exist. Finally when copying FTP files, you can also specify **resume** to automatically resume the transfer of any existing files.
- **WINMSGR/K:** This parameter lets you use Directory Opus's Windows Messenger integration to automatically initiate a file transfer to a user on your Contacts List. Specifying **list** or **submenu** for this acts as a dynamic button to generate a list of your online contacts. You can also specify the email address (sign-in name) of a contact to automatically transfer selected files to that contact (for example, **Copy WINMSGR=fred@bloggs.com**)
- **ZIP/O[<all>,single]:** This option provides a quick way to ZIP a single file or folder to the destination folder. For example, if a folder called **Pictures** was selected, the **Copy ZIP** command would ZIP this folder to a new ZIP file in the destination folder called **Pictures.zip**.

If more than one file is selected, then by default, all selected files are zipped to a single ZIP file that uses the name of the first selected file. However, if you specify **ZIP=single**, then each selected file is zipped in turn to its own ZIP file.

CreateFolder - Raw Command

The **CreateFolder** command is used to create new folders and ZIP files. With no options specified, you are prompted to enter the name of the folder to create. The folder is created in the source Lister. The command template is:

FROMCLIPBOARD/S, INLINE/S, NAME/M, READAUTO/O[<yes>,no,dual], ZIP/S

- **FROMCLIPBOARD/S:** If this parameter is specified the **CreateFolder** command will automatically create a new folder using the text that is currently on the clipboard for the name of the folder.
- **INLINE/S:** When this option is specified, **CreateFolder** behaves like the Windows Explorer **New Folder** command. That is the folder is created immediately using a default name, and then inline renaming is activated, allowing you to edit its name.
- **NAME/M:** The **NAME** option can be used to specify the name of the folder to create. If this is given, you are not prompted to enter the folder name. This is a **default** option, meaning that you do not need to specify the **NAME** keyword – any text other than another option will be used as the value for this option.

The **NAME** parameter can also be used to specify multiple folders to create simultaneously. You can also specify full qualified paths here to create folders in locations other than the current source Lister.

- **READAUTO/O:** Specifying this option lets you set the default state of the **Read new folder automatically** flag in the **CreateFolder** dialog. When **READAUTO** is specified by itself or with the **yes** parameter, the newly created folder will be automatically read into the current Lister. Specifying **READAUTO=no** disables the automatic reading of the new folder. **READAUTO=dual** will read the newly created folder into the opposite display in a dual-file display Lister.
- **ZIP/S:** With this option specified, Directory Opus creates a new ZIP file rather than a new folder. You can also use this in conjunction with the **NAME** option.

Delete - Raw Command

The **Delete** command is used to delete files and folders. It can attempt to send files to the Windows Recycle Bin, and can also permanently delete files. When used with no options, the default behavior is to delete all selected files and folders in the source Lister. Depending on the current Preferences settings, this may involve attempting to use the Recycle Bin. The command template is:

ALL/S, EMPTYRECYCLE/S, FILE/M, FILTER/O[<always>,shift,alt,ctrl], FORCE/S, NOFROMFOCUS/S, NORECYCLE/S, QUIET/S, RECYCLE/S, REMOVECOLLECTION/S, SECURE/O, SHIFT/S

- **ALL/S:** This option modifies the behavior of the **Delete** command, causing it to override the settings in the *File Operations* section of Preferences concerning warnings shown before each file and/or folder.
- **EMPTYRECYCLE/S:** This option triggers the system to empty the recycle bin.
- **FILE/M:** You can specify filenames for the **FILE** option. Without this option specified, all selected files and folders in the source Lister will be deleted.
- **FILTER/O[<always>,shift,alt,ctrl]:** This option lets you specify a *filter* to be used for the delete function without having to turn the Delete Filter option on through Preferences. For example, you could set up a button where the left button function deleted files normally, and the right button function prompted you for a filter every time.

When the **FILTER** option is given by itself, you will be prompted every time to define a filter for the delete. If one of the optional keywords is given as the value for the **FILTER** option, you will only be prompted to define a filter if the appropriate key is held down when the function is selected. For example, **FILTER=shift** means that you would be asked to define a filter if the Shift key is held down, otherwise no filter will be used.

You can also specify the name of a predefined filter as the value of the **FILTER** option. For example, **Delete FILTER=testfilter** would use a predefined filter called **testfilter** as the filter, and you would not be prompted to define one.

- **FORCE/S:** This option causes any files that are marked as Read Only to be automatically deleted, instead of displaying an error message and giving you the option of clearing the read only attribute.
- **NOFROMFOCUS/S:** The default behavior for this command is to operate on either the source file display or the Tree, whichever has input focus. You can disable this and cause it to only operate on the file display with the **NOFROMFOCUS** switch.
- **NORECYCLE/S:** This option will never attempt to use the Windows Recycle Bin, but instead will permanently delete the files. It overrides the setting in the *File Operations* section of Preferences.
- **QUIET/S:** This option causes the delete to be carried out without first prompting for confirmation from the user. It also suppresses the display of any errors that may occur during the delete procedure.
- **RECYCLE/S:** This option will always attempt to send the files to the Windows Recycle Bin. It overrides the setting in the *File Operations* section of Preferences.
- **REMOVECOLLECTION/S:** This switch is used to remove files from File Collections. If you use the normal **Delete** command in a File Collection, the real files will be deleted. If the **REMOVECOLLECTION** switch is specified, then the selected files will be removed from the Collection without deleting the actual files themselves. This command is assigned to the right-button function of the Delete button on the default toolbar.
- **SECURE/O:** Use this parameter to securely wipe files using the new Secure Wipe feature. You can specify the number of wipes to perform as an argument to this parameter, otherwise the value defined in Preferences will be used.
- **SHIFT/S:** This option causes Directory Opus to emulate the behavior of Explorer. If this option is specified, and the Shift key is held down when the **Delete** function is selected, the behavior of the function changes from the default, depending upon the Windows Recycle Bin setting in Preferences.

With the **Recycle Bin enabled**, holding down the Shift key acts as if the Recycle Bin option is not turned on. With the **Recycle Bin turned off**, holding down the Shift key acts as if the **ALL** and **FORCE** options are specified. In either case, if the Shift key is not held down when the **Delete** function is selected, the **SHIFT** option has no effect.

Favorites - Raw Command

The **Favorites** command handles operations involving the user-defined Favorites List, as well as the SmartFavorites™ system. When used by itself with no options, it behaves as a dynamic command and generates a list of your Favorite Folders to be displayed in the Toolbar or menu it is used in. The command template is:

ADD/O[<path>, nameonly], EDIT/S, NEW/S, OPENINDUAL/S, PATH, SHOWICONS/S, SMART/O

- **ADD/O:** The **ADD** option adds a new folder to your Favorites List. By default, the folder currently displayed in the active Lister is added to the list. If you have specified a value for the **PATH** option, however, that path is added to the Favorites List instead.

The **ADD** parameter can be specified with **nameonly**. This causes folders to be added to the Favorites List with their labels set to only the name of the folder, rather than the full path.

- **EDIT/S:** This option causes the Preferences window to be opened, and the Favorites section displayed automatically.
- **NEW/S:** This switch modifies the behavior of the **Favorites** command when it is acting as a dynamic command (either with no other options specified, or with the **SMART** parameter given). It causes a new Lister to be opened when the user selects a folder from the Favorites List, rather than opening the folder in the current Lister.
- **OPENINDUAL/S:** This switch is similar to the **NEW** option, except that it causes the folder to be read into the opposite file display of a dual-file display Lister. The Lister is automatically set into dual-file display mode if it is not already.
- **PATH:** The **PATH** option has two uses. The first (and most useful) is to act as a simple filter for the dynamic nature of the function when generating a Favorites List. If you specify a value for the **PATH** option, only folders in the Favorites List that match the value you specify are added to the dynamic list. For example, Favorites C: would cause only Favorite Folders beginning with C: to be displayed.

The **PATH** option can also be used in conjunction with the **ADD** option to specify the name of the folder to add to the Favorites List.

- **SHOWICONS/S:** The **SHOWICONS** switch modifies the behavior of the **Favorites** command when it is acting as a dynamic command. It causes icons to be displayed in the generated list of Favorites Folders. Without this switch, only the folder names are shown.
- **SMART/O:** With this option specified, **Favorites** is a dynamic command that generates a list of your Smart Favorites (folders automatically added by the SmartFavorites™ system). This option takes an optional value which specifies the maximum number of Smart Favorites to display; for example, **Favorites SMART=10**.

Filetype - Raw Command

The **Filetype** command is used to trigger and control file type-related functions. This function has no effect if no options are specified. The command template is as follows:

ACTION, CONTEXTFORCE/S, CONTEXTMENU/O, CONTEXTOPTIONS/K, EDIT/S, FILE/K/M, NEW/K, NEWMENU/S, OPENWITHMENU/S, SENDTOMENU/S

- **ACTION:** Specify this option to trigger a file type-defined event. For example, you could set up a button that emulates a drag and drop or double-click event. The actual action performed depends upon the type of file involved and the functions defined through the file types system.

The events available are **open, explore, find, print, drop, dropshift, dropctrl, dropalt, dblclk, dblclkshift, dblclkctrl, dblclkalt, mdblclk, mdblclkalt, mdblclkshift** and **mdblclkctrl**.

- **CONTEXTFORCE/S:** This option can be used in conjunction with the **CONTEXTMENU** option. It allows you to override the Preferences setting that disables Windows context menu items.
- **CONTEXTMENU/O:** This option acts as a dynamic command and is used to add system context menu entries to Opus menus and Toolbars. When no value is supplied for this option, the context menu items for all selected files and folders are added. Alternatively, you can specify the name of a registry key to add context menu entries for. The most common value given for this will be **CONTEXTMENU=Directory\Background**, which is the registry key that defines the context menu for folder backgrounds (shown when you right-click in a blank area of a Lister). You can also specify the CLSID of a shell extension, for example **CONTEXTMENU={E9FE4040-3C93-11D4-8006-00201860E88A}** would add items from the Directory Opus ZIP context menu extension.
- **CONTEXTOPTIONS/K:** This option is used to modify the behavior of the **CONTEXTMENU** option. Currently it only has an effect when the value of **CONTEXTMENU** is **Directory\Background**. One of the standard context menu items added by this is the **ShellNew** menu (which lets you create new files of various types). Using the **CONTEXTOPTIONS** option, you can specify items to include or exclude in the **ShellNew** menu.

The value of the **CONTEXTOPTIONS** option has its own command template, which is **INCLUDE/K, EXCLUDE/K**. Because this is a “template within a template”, the value of the **CONTEXTOPTIONS** option must be enclosed in quotation marks.

For example:

Filetype CONTEXTMENU=Directory\Background CONTEXTOPTIONS="EXCLUDE=.bmp,.zip"

In this example, the options to create new Bitmap files and new ZIP files would be excluded from the **ShellNew** menu. You can also use **EXCLUDE=*** to totally disable the **ShellNew** menu.

- **EDIT/S:** This switch causes the **Filetype** command to open the File Type editor dialog and automatically display the file type corresponding to the selected file. You could add the **Filetype EDIT** command to the *All Files and Folders* file type to enable you to quickly edit the file type definition for any file.
- **FILE/M:** This option can be used to specify the file(s) that the file type action is performed upon. If not specified, all selected files in the active Lister will be used.
- **NEW/K:** The **NEW** option is used to automatically create a new file of a certain type. It emulates the behavior of the **ShellNew** menu (described above). The new file is created in the active Lister.

For example, **Filetype NEW=.zip** would create a new ZIP file in the active Lister. Only files that have a **ShellNew** registry entry defined for them can be created in this manner.

- **NEWMENU/S:** This option is used to display the system *Shell New* menu (this is the menu that is displayed by default when you right-click on a Lister background and select *New*).
- **OPENWITHMENU/S:** This option is used to display the system Open With menu in a context menu.
- **SENDTOMENU/S:** This option is used to display the system Send To menu (this is the menu that is displayed by default when you right-click on a file or folder and select Send To).

Find - Raw Command

This command initiates the Directory Opus **Find** function, which lets you search for files and folders based on filename, attributes and file contents. The Find function can be automated to some extent using the command template:

CLEAR/S, COLLNAME/K, COMPUTERS/S, CONTAINING/K, DELMODE/O, DUPES/S, FILTER/O, IN/K, MD5/S, NAME, RECURSE/O[<yes>, no], SEARCHZIP/S

- **CLEAR/S:** When automating the **Find** function, use the **CLEAR** switch to clear the previous Find Results before commencing the new search.
- **COLLNAME/K:** Specify the File Collection to present Find Results in.
- **COMPUTERS/S:** This switch is used to access the system *Search for Computers* function.
- **CONTAINING/K:** This option can be used to specify text to search for. It is only used if the **FILTER** switch is not given (that is, for a Simple search rather than an Advanced one).
- **DELMODE/S:** When automating the Duplicate File Finder this switch specifies *delete mode*.
- **DUPES/S:** Search for duplicate files.
- **FILTER/S:** Specify this to indicate that **NAME** is the name of a predefined filter.
- **IN/K/A:** Used to specify the folder in which to search for files. You can also specify multiple drives separated by commas (e.g. **C:,D:,E:.**) If this parameter is given without the **NAME** parameter, it sets the starting point for the Find dialog but does not automatically begin searching.
- **MD5/S:** Search for duplicate files using the MD5 checksum.
- **NAME:** Use this parameter to specify a filename to search for. To automate the Find function, you must specify both the **NAME** and the folder to search in, using the **IN** parameter. The value of **NAME** can also be the name of a predefined filter – in this case, you must also specify the **FILTER** switch.
- **RECURSE/O:** Specify **RECURSE** to search within sub-folders, and **RECURSE=no** to only search the folder specified. If this option is not given, the default setting will be used.
- **SEARCHZIP/S:** When automating the **Find** function, search inside ZIP files.

GetSizes - Raw Command

Ordinarily, only files have a size displayed in the Lister. This command operates on all selected folders in the active Lister, and makes Directory Opus calculate their size. The size that is displayed is the total size of all files within each folder, and is not necessarily representative of the amount of disk space used by the folder. If a folder contains no files at all, its size will be shown as *empty*.

If a folder already has a size displayed for it (for example, if you have automatic sizing turned on in the *Listers* section of Preferences), you can use the **GetSizes** command to recalculate the size manually.

This command has one parameter:

- **NODESELECT/S:** If this switch is specified, the **GetSizes** command will not deselect the folders after calculating their sizes. This switch only works if the *Postpone file deselection until end of function* option is turned on in Preferences.

Go - Raw Command

The **Go** command is used to control the current folder displayed in a Lister. It lets you change between folders, move to a specific folder or the parent of the current folder, and access the History, Recent and Favorites lists. With no options specified the **Go** command has no effect. The command template is:

BACK/S, **BACKLIST/O**[<normal>, noicons, keys], **CONNECT/S**, **CURRENT/S**, **DESTPATH/S**, **DISCONNECT/S**, **DRIVEBUTTONS/O**[<all>, fixed, network, cdrom, removable, ramdisk, labels, noletters, multifunc, lettersbeforelabels, offline, online], **DUALPATH/K**, **EXPANDTREE/S**, **FORWARD/S**, **FORWARDLIST/O**[<normal>, noicons, keys], **FROMSEL/S**, **FTP/S**, **FTPSITE/K**, **FTPSITEICONS/S**, **FTPSITELIST/O**, **HISTORYLIST/O**[<normal>, noicons, keys], **LAYOUT/K**, **NEW/O**[<position>, max, min, norm, source, dest, lockoff, tree, notree, dual, dualhoriz, nodual, viewpane, noviewpane, findpanel, syncpanel, dupepanel, noutilitypanel], **OPENCONTAINER/S**, **OPENINDEST/S**, **OPENINDUAL/O**[<default>, horiz, vert], **OPENINLEFT/S**, **OPENINRIGHT/O**[<default>, horiz, vert], **PATH**, **PATHENTRY/O**[<source>, dest, left, right], **REFRESH/O**[<current>, tree, both, all, source, viewpane], **REFRESHTHUMBS/O**[<always>, shift, alt, ctrl], **ROOT/O**[<normal>, collapse], **SWAP/S**, **UP/S**, **USER/K**, **VIEW/K**[LargeIcons, SmallIcons, List, Details, Power, Thumbnails]

- **BACK/S**: The **BACK** option is used to go backwards in the folder History list for the current folder. This is maintained on a per-folder basis, not globally like the Recent list. The **BACK** parameter can be used in conjunction with the **UP** parameter to combine their behaviors. **Go UP BACK** causes the parent folder to be read, just as for **UP**, but the file selection and scroll offset information in the cache will be used if the parent folder has been visited before, just as for **BACK**.
- **BACKLIST/S**: This option acts as a dynamic command and generates a list of all folders before the current one in the History list. The **BACKLIST** parameter has **noicons** and **keys** options. If **noicons** is specified the generated History list will not display icons for each folder. If **keys** is specified, the keys 0 through 9 will be automatically assigned to the first ten items in the History list.
- **CONNECT/S**: The **CONNECT** option displays the system dialog that allows you to connect to (or map) a network drive.
- **CURRENT/S**: This option is used to refer to the current folder displayed in the active Lister. It is only used in conjunction with the **NEW** and **OPENINDUAL** options. For example, **Go CURRENT NEW** would open a new Lister showing the same folder as the current Lister.
- **DESTPATH/S**: This lets you read the current destination path into the source Lister.
- **DISCONNECT/S**: This option displays the system dialog that allows you to disconnect from a mapped network drive.
- **DRIVEBUTTONS/O**[<all>, fixed, network, cdrom, removable, ramdisk, labels, noletters, multifunc]: The **DRIVEBUTTONS** option acts as a dynamic command that adds buttons representing all disk drives present in your system. With no value defined for this option, a button is added for every disk drive present. Alternatively, you can specify a combination of the values shown above to specify what type of drives buttons should be added. For example, **Go DRIVEBUTTONS=fixed,cdrom** would add buttons only for fixed disks (hard drives) and cdroms. By default, the drive buttons that are created use the drive letter as their label. If you specify the **labels** keyword, the drive label will also be used. In conjunction with **labels**, you can specify **noletters** to remove the drive letters from the label. Finally, the **multifunc** option causes the drive buttons to be three-button buttons with **OPENINLEFT**, **OPENINRIGHT** and **NEW** as the three functions.

The **Go DRIVEBUTTONS** command lets you filter drive letters using **+** and **-**. For example, **Go DRIVEBUTTONS=-aez** would show all drives except A:, E: and Z:. **Go DRIVEBUTTONS=+cdf** would only show drives C:, D: and F:. You can combine these flags with the other parameters for the **DRIVEBUTTONS** command, for example **Go DRIVEBUTTONS=cdrom,-g** would display all CD drives except drive G:. The **DRIVEBUTTONS** command also has a **lettersbeforelabels** option which displays the drive letters before the disk label; for example, *C: Local Disk* instead of *Local Disk (C:)*. The **offline** and **online** keywords let you specify what type of **network** drives to display – by default, both offline and online drives are shown.

- **DUALPATH/K**: This lets you specify a path to read into the destination file display of a dual-display Lister. Using the **PATH** option, you can therefore read paths into both file displays simultaneously.
- **EXPANDTREE/S**: Automatically expands the Folder Tree to display the contents of the new folder.

- **FORWARD/S:** This option moves forwards in the folder history list (Note that you must move backwards before you can move forwards).
- **FORWARDLIST/S:** This option acts as a dynamic command and generates a list of all folders following this one in the history list. The **FORWARDLIST** parameter has **noicons** and **keys** options. If **noicons** is specified the generated history list will not display icons for each folder. If **keys** is specified, the keys 0 through 9 will be automatically assigned to the first ten items in the history list.
- **FROMSEL/S:** This switch forces **Go** to use the first selected folder as the path to read. For example, this lets you set up a button or hotkey that opens the selected folder in a new Lister automatically.
- **FTP/S:** The **Go FTP** command opens the **FTP Quick Connect** dialog, allowing you to manually connect to an FTP site that may not have been entered into the FTP Address Book.
- **FTPSITE/K:** This option lets you connect to an FTP site that has been configured in the FTP Address Book. The FTP site must be specified by name – if the FTP site is in a subfolder of the Address Book you must include the complete path of the entry. For example, **Go FTPSITE=PublicMicrosoft**. This is equivalent to **Go @PublicMicrosoft**.
- **FTPSITEICONS/S:** The **FTPSITEICONS** option is used in conjunction with the **FTPSITELIST** option. When specified, the list of FTP sites that is generated includes default icons for the FTP site entries.
- **FTPSITELIST/O:** This option acts as a dynamic command and generates a list of all the FTP sites you have defined in your FTP Address Book. The optional value for this option lets you filter FTP sites based on the site name prefix. For example, **Go FTPSITELIST=Public** would only display FTP sites beginning with the string **Public** (as in the previous example for **FTPSITE**). If no value is specified for this option, all FTP sites are displayed.
- **HISTORYLIST/O:** This parameter combines **BACKLIST** and **FORWARDLIST** together. The generated list will contain all folders in the Lister history, both forward and back from the current position. The **HISTORYLIST** parameter also supports the **noicons** and **keys** options as with the other commands.
- **LAYOUT/K:** The **LAYOUT** argument lets you specify a saved Lister Layout to load when reading the new folder. This is similar to using the **Prefs LAYOUT** command except that only the **first** Lister in the specified Layout is used, and you can use all the other parameters of the **Go** command to override settings from the Layout. For example, **Go FROMSEL LAYOUT=Pictures** would open the first selected folder in a new Lister using the saved Layout *Pictures*.
- **NEW/O:** This switch can be used in conjunction with most other **Go** options. It causes the folder in question to be displayed in a new Lister rather than in the current Lister. It can be used with the **PATH, UP, ROOT, CURRENT, DRIVEBUTTONS, FTPSITE, FTPSITELIST** and **FTP** options.

You can optionally specify the position, size and state of the new Lister using parameters for the **NEW** command. The format is **GO NEW <x>,<y>,<w>,<h>,<state>**. All arguments are optional but to specify a later argument, you must include the commas for the previous ones. For example, to open a new Lister of size 800x600 but keep the default position, you would specify **GO NEW ,,800,600**. The **<state>** argument lets you specify the window state and can be either **maximize**, **minimize** or **normal**. You can also specify the Lister state with the keywords **source** and **dest**. Additionally, you can configure the Tree, dual display mode, Viewer Pane and Utility Panel with the keywords **tree**, **notree**, **dual**, **dualhorz**, **nodual**, **viewpane**, **noviewpane**, **findpanel**, **syncpanel**, **dupepanel** and **noutilitypanel**.

- **OPENCONTAINER/S:** This switch will open the “container”, or the parent folder, of the selected item. It is used in the file context menu for File Collections, to let you quickly go to the actual folder where a file is located.
- **OPENINDEST/S:** The specified folder will be read into the destination file display instead of the source.
- **OPENINDUAL/S:** This option is similar to the **NEW** option, except the new folder is read into the opposite file display in a dual-file display Lister. If the current Lister is not in dual-file display mode, it is automatically set to that mode.

- **OPENINLEFT/S:** The specified folder will be read into the left-hand file display of a dual-file display Lister, irrespective of the current source file display. Can also be used with **ROOT** and **UP**.
- **OPENINRIGHT/S:** The specified folder will be read into the right-hand file display of a dual-file display Lister, irrespective of the current source file display. Can also be used with **ROOT** and **UP**.
- **PATH:** The **PATH** option allows you to specify the path to go to. You can enter a physical path here, the name of an FTP Address Book entry, or an alias for a special system folder. If the path you specify contains spaces, you should enclose it with quotation marks. For example:

Go “c:\my documents\my letters\july 2000\”

The system folder aliases understood natively by the **PATH** option are as follows:

/admintools	The administration tools folder for the current user (W2K only)
/altstartup	The user's non-localized Startup program group
/appdata	Application data storage folder
/commonadmintools	The administration tools folder common to all users (W2K only)
/commonaltstartup	Non-localized Startup program group common to all users (NT only)
/commonappdata	Application data folder common to all users (NT only)
/commondesktopdir	Desktop folder common to all users (NT Only)
/commondocuments	The documents folder common to all users (NT only)
/commonfavorites	Favorites folder common to all users (NT Only)
/commonstartmenu	Start menu folder common to all users (NT Only)
/commonstartup	Startup folder common to all users (NT Only)
/commonprogramfiles	The program files folder common to all users (NT only)
/commonprograms	Programs folder common to all users (NT Only)
/commontemplates	The template folder common to all users (NT only)
/controls	The Control Panel
/cookies	Folder used to store Internet cookies
/default	Same as /initial or /last depending on Preferences setting
/defaultright	Same as /initialright or /lastright depending on Preferences setting
/desktop	The Desktop, the root of the Namespace
/desktopdir	The physical folder containing Desktop items
/favorites	Your personal Favorites folder
/fonts	Your Fonts folder
/history	Folder used to store Internet History items
/home	The Directory Opus program folder
/initial	The “initial” path set in Preferences for the left-hand file display
/initialright	The “initial” path set in Preferences for the right-hand file display
/internetcache	Folder used to cache Temporary Internet Files
/last	The “last closed Lister” path (for the left-hand file display)
/lastright	The “last closed Lister” path for the right-hand file display
/localappdata	Local Application Data storage folder
/mycomputer	My Computer
/mydocuments	Your personal data folder (My Documents)
/mypictures	Your personal picture folder (My Pictures)
/nethood	The physical folder containing My Network Places links
/network	Network Neighborhood (My Network Places in W2K)
/printers	Printers folder
/printhood	Folder that stores Printer links
/profile	The current user's profile folder
/programfiles	The Program Files folder (<i>only under W2K or later</i>)
/programs	The folder containing your program groups
/recent	Folder containing your most recently used documents
/sendto	Folder that contains Send To menu items
/start	The folder containing your Start Menu items
/startup	Folder containing programs that are run on Startup
/system	The Windows System folder
/temp	The Windows temporary folder
/templates	Personal Templates folder
/trash	The Recycle Bin
/windows	The main Windows folder

You can also add your own path aliases through the Preferences system.

To go to a site in the FTP Address Book, specify the entry name preceded by an @ character. For example,

Go @gpsoftware

- **PATHENTRY/O:** The **Go PATHENTRY** command causes a hidden text field to be displayed at the bottom of the active Lister, allowing you to type in a folder path to read. This function is most useful when assigned to a hotkey, as it allows you to change folders in a Lister without using the mouse at all.

The **PATHENTRY** command can be modified to allow the popup path field to only refer to a specific file display, rather than the current source file display. You can specify **left**, **right** or **dest** as options for this command. This lets you bind hotkeys to display path fields for the left and right file displays individually.

- **REFRESH/O[<current>, tree, both, all, source, viewpane]:** The **REFRESH** option is used to re-read and redisplay the folder in the active Lister. With no value defined for this option, only the current folder is refreshed. The **tree** option causes the Folder Tree to be refreshed (if displayed). The **both** option causes both file displays of a dual-file display Lister to be refreshed. The **all** value refreshes both file displays and the Folder Tree. The **source** value refreshes the source file display and the Folder Tree, but not the destination file display. The **viewpane** option causes the image currently previewed in the Viewer Pane to be refreshed.
- **REFRESHTHUMBS/O:** The **Go REFRESHTHUMBS** command causes thumbnails displayed in the current Lister to be refreshed. If thumbnail caching is enabled, the thumbnail cache for the current folder is also cleared. This command can take **shift**, **alt** and **ctrl** as optional parameters. If these options are used, thumbnails will only be refreshed if the specified qualifier key is held down when this function is executed.
- **ROOT/O:** This option reads the root folder of the active Lister. It only has an effect if the current folder displayed is a file system folder. If you specify **ROOT=collapse**, the current drive's branch in the Folder Tree will be automatically collapsed as well.
- **SWAP/S:** The folders displayed in the current source and destination will be swapped.
- **UP/S:** The Go UP command reads the parent of the current folder in the active Lister.
- **USER/K:** The **USER** option is used in conjunction with the special system folder aliases used by the **PATH** option. It allows you to specify an alternative user for the system folder (for those system folders that support per-user configuration). For example, **Go /desktopdir USER="Fred Bloggs"** would read the Desktop folder for the user called Fred Bloggs rather than the current user. Of course this will only be successful if you have the appropriate access permissions.
- **VIEW/K:** The **VIEW** parameter lets you specify the view mode to use for the new folder. For example, **Go C:\Pictures NEW VIEW=Thumbnails** would open the specified folder in a new Lister and display it in Thumbnails mode automatically.

Help - Raw Command

The **Help** command is used to display program information and to gain access to the online help system. When used by itself, the default behavior is to access the online help system and display the contents page. The command template for this command is:

ABOUT/S, CHECKUPDATE/O, LICENCEMANAGER/S, NEWEMAIL/S, MANUAL/S

- **ABOUT/S:** This command displays the Directory Opus About screen, which contains information about the current version of the program, copyright and contact details for technical support, as well as your registration details (or expiry date in case of an evaluation registration).
- **CHECKUPDATE/O:** This command activates the automatic check for a new version of Directory Opus. You will be prompted to establish an Internet connection if one is not already present.
- **LICENCEMANAGER/S:** This option displays the Licence Manager, which lets you view details about your current Program Certificate and install a new Certificate if required.
- **MANUAL/S:** This command opens the Directory Opus manual, providing it has been installed in your Opus program folder. If the manual can not be found you will be given the option to download it.
- **NEWEMAIL/S:** The **Help NEWEMAIL** lets you access the extremely simple built-in email client in Directory Opus 8 to send a new email message. To use this you must have configured your SMTP server settings in Preferences.

Image - Raw Command

ADDSUFFIX/S, AS/K, CONVERT/O[<interactive>, jpg, png, gif, bmp], HEIGHT/K/N, HERE/S, PRESERVEASPECTRATIO/S, QUALITY/K/N, REPLACE/S, ROTATE/K/N[90,80,270], TO/K, WIDTH/K/N

The **Image** command is used to access the Image Conversion function in Directory Opus. Use the **Image CONVERT** command to display the image conversion dialog in *interactive mode*. In this mode, all image conversion parameters are set using a dialog. Image conversion takes place on all selected image files. If any of the other parameters of this command are used the dialog is not displayed, and the image conversion runs in non-interactive mode.

For example, a possible function to automatically convert all selected images to 100x100 JPG, suitable for thumbnails on a website, might be:

Image CONVERT=jpg WIDTH=100 HEIGHT=100 PRESERVEASPECTRATIO QUALITY=50

To automatically rotate all selected images "in-place" (overwriting the existing images) by 90 degrees, without changing their type, use the following command:

Image CONVERT ROTATE=90 HERE REPLACE

- **ADDSUFFIX/S:** When resizing images, this parameter adds a suffix to the output filename appropriate to the new size of the image. The suffix **-small** is appended for 640x480, **-medium** for 800x600, **-large** for 1024x768 and **-ppc** for 240x320 (a special resolution for PocketPC devices). For all other image sizes, the actual resolution is appended to the filename.
- **AS/K:** The **AS** parameter can be used to specify a different output filename. By default the output filename is the same as the input filename, with the possibility of an additional suffix (when the **ADDSUFFIX** switch is used) and a different file extension if the image has been converted to a different type.
- **CONVERT/O:** The **CONVERT** parameter initiates the Image Conversion function. If specified without any other options, the Image Conversion dialog is displayed. You can specify an output image type here to automate the conversion process. Supported output types are **jpg** (JPEG), **png** (PNG), **gif** (GIF) and **bmp** (Bitmap).
- **HEIGHT/K/N:** Used to specify the new height of the converted image

- **HERE/S:** Causes converted images to be written to the source folder instead of the destination. You can use this in conjunction with the **REPLACE** switch to convert an image “in-place”.
- **PRESERVEASPECTRATIO/S:** When resizing images, use this switch to preserve the original aspect ratio of the source images. The output width or height will automatically be adjusted to ensure the aspect ratio is maintained.
- **QUALITY/K/N:** Use this to specify the output quality when converting to JPEG image format.
- **REPLACE/S:** This switch causes existing files to be automatically replaced by the converted image. You can use this in conjunction with the **HERE** switch to convert an image “in-place”.
- **ROTATE/K/N:** The **ROTATE** parameter lets you rotate images as part of the conversion process. Any angle from 1 to 359 can be specified as a parameter for this command.
- **TO/K:** Use this to specify an alternative output path (by default the destination folder is used).
- **WIDTH/K/N:** Use this to specify the new width of the converted image.

Join - Raw Command

The **Join** command lets you join multiple files together into a single larger file. It is mainly used when you have a file that has been split into multiple parts, say for transmission via email, and you wish to recombine the parts. When used with no options, this command displays the **Join** dialog and automatically adds the names of all selected files in the active Lister to the join list.

The command template is:

FROM/M, TO/K

- **FROM/M:** This option lets you specify the files to join. You can specify as many filenames as you like.
- **TO/K:** This option lets you specify the name of the output file.

Marker - Raw Command

The **Marker** command is a dynamic command that lets Directory Opus display Toolbar buttons and menu items that are added dynamically by third-party Namespace extensions. For example, an FTP Namespace extension may add buttons to the Toolbar to switch between ASCII and Binary transfer modes.

Windows Explorer allows a third-party Namespace extension to totally replace the Toolbar and menu contents. However, Directory Opus gives full control to the user over the state of the Toolbars, and therefore the **Marker** commands are necessary to gain access to these dynamically added functions.

The **Marker** command is a placeholder that tells Directory Opus where to insert the appropriate Namespace-added functions. The command template for this command is:

TOOLBAR/S, MENU/K, ID/K/N

- **TOOLBAR/S:** If this option is specified, the command marks the spot where Namespace-specific buttons added to the standard Toolbar will be displayed.
- **MENU/K:** If this option is specified, the command marks the spot where Namespace-specific menu items will be displayed. You must specify the name of the menu in question from the following choices: **File, Edit, View, Tools, Help, Other** and **All**.
- **ID/K/N:** This option lets you send a Namespace-specific command direct to the Namespace folder currently displayed in the active Lister. You need to know the exact command ID that the Namespace uses – ordinarily you will never use this option directly.

Play - Raw Command

This command uses the built-in sound player to play all selected sound files in the active Lister. The built-in sound player is a simple utility designed to play a sound quickly without the possible overhead of loading an external player. It supports **WAV** format sounds as well as any other sound files for which there is a system codec installed. Also see

Predefined Commands.

The command template is:

FILE, QUIET/S

- **FILE:** Use this to specify the name of the file to play.
- **QUIET/S:** Plays the specified sound without displaying the **Play** dialog.

Prefs - Raw Command

The **Prefs** command lets you access the Directory Opus configuration system. When used without any options, this command opens the Preferences editor. The command template for this command is:

ADDBACKGROUND/S, ADDFTPSITE/S, CUSTOMIZE/O, EXPORT/S, FILETYPES/S, FTPSITES/S, IMPORT/O, IMPORTEXPORT/S, IMPORTFLAGS/K[<all>, toolbars, formats, ftp, hotkeys, layouts, misc, faves, sounds, commands, quiet], IMPORTLIST/S, KEYS/S, LAYOUT/K, LAYOUTCLOSELISTERS/O[<default>, yes, no], LAYOUTEDIT/S, LAYOUTLIST/S, LAYOUTNAME/K, LAYOUTSAVE/O[<all>, single], LAYOUTTHISLISTER/O[<default>, size, pos, paths], PAGE/K, SETDEFAULTLISTER/S, SHOWICONS/S, STYLE/K, STYLEEDIT/S, STYLELIST/S, STYLESAVE/O, THEMES/S, TOOLBARS/S, VFSPLUGINABOUT/K, VFSPLUGINCONFIG/K, VFSPLUGINDISABLE/K[<toggle>, enable, disable], VFSPLUGINLIST/S, VFSPLUGINMANAGER/S

- **ADDBACKGROUND/S:** This option causes all selected files to be added to the *Defined Images* list in the *Images / Backgrounds* section of Preferences. It is designed to be used in the context menu for image files.
- **ADDFTPSITE/S:** This option adds the currently connected FTP site to the FTP Address Book.
- **CUSTOMIZE/S:** This option opens the **Customize** window to configure your Toolbars and menus.
- **EXPORT/S:** This option is used to export the current Preferences to a file. You will be prompted for the name of the Preferences file to save to.
- **FILETYPE/S:** This option opens the **File Type Editor** to configure your file type associations.
- **FTPSITE/S:** This option opens the Preferences editor and displays the FTP section.
- **IMPORT/O:** This option is used to import a previously exported set of Preferences. If you do not specify the name of a Preferences file as the value of the **IMPORT** option, you will be asked to select one.
- **IMPORTEXPORT/S:** The **Prefs IMPORTEXPORT** command is used to access the *Settings Export & Import* function. This function lets you export and import full Directory Opus configuration sets, including all toolbars, menus, hotkeys, file types, sounds, images and more.
- **IMPORTFLAGS/K[<all>, toolbars, formats, ftp, hotkeys, layouts, misc, faves, sounds, commands, quiet]:** This option can be used to modify the behavior of the **IMPORT** option. It lets you specify the Preferences sections that are imported from the exported file. By default, all Preferences sections are imported. For example, **Prefs IMPORT=Colorful IMPORTFLAGS=toolbars,misc,sounds** would import only the Toolbars, Miscellaneous and Sounds sections of the Preferences file. You can also add the **quiet** option which causes the Preferences to be imported without displaying any of the usual confirmation messages.
- **IMPORTLIST/S:** This option acts as a dynamic command and generates a list of your exported Preferences files. Selecting an item from this list will import the specified set of Preferences. You can use the **IMPORTFLAGS** option in conjunction with **IMPORTLIST** to control which Preferences sections are affected.
- **KEY/S:** This option opens the *Customize – Keys* section of **Customize**.

- **LAYOUT/K:** This option lets you load a predefined Lister Layout. The name of the Layout to load must be given as the value of this option, for example **Prefs LAYOUT=DualLister**
- **LAYOUTCLOSELISTERS/O[<default>,yes,no]:** This option is used in conjunction with the **LAYOUT** option and lets you control whether existing Listers are closed or left open when you load a new Lister Layout.
- **LAYOUTEDIT/S:** This option opens the Preferences editor and displays the Layouts section automatically.
- **LAYOUTLIST/S:** The **Prefs LAYOUTLIST** command is a dynamic command that generates a list of your predefined Lister Layouts. You can also use the **LAYOUTCLOSELISTERS** option in conjunction with this command to control whether or not existing Listers are closed when a new Layout is chosen from the generated list.
- **LAYOUTNAME/K:** Use this parameter in conjunction with the **LAYOUTSAVE** argument to specify a name when saving a Lister Layout. If a name is not specified Opus will prompt you for the name to use.
- **LAYOUTSAVE/O:** This parameter lets you save the current set of Listers as a new Lister Layout. You can use the **LAYOUTNAME** parameter to specify a name to use, otherwise Opus will prompt you for a Layout name. If you specify **LAYOUTSAVE=single** then only the current Lister will be saved in the Layout, rather than all currently open Listers.
- **LAYOUTTHISLISTER/O:** In conjunction with the **LAYOUT** parameter this command lets you apply the settings from a saved Lister Layout to the active Lister, rather than opening a new Lister. By default all settings from the saved Layout are applied, but you can specify additional options to control which settings are used from the saved Layout. Specifying **size** causes only the size of the saved Lister to be used, **pos** will only use the position of the saved Lister, and **paths** will only read the paths from the saved Lister. These options can be combined as desired.
- **PAGE/K:** This command is a shortcut to opening the Preferences dialog to go to a specify section and page. Valid sections are **display**, **settings**, **config**, **fileops**, **logging**, **faves**, **zip**, **sounds**, **misc**, **ftp**, **doubleclick**, **toolbars**, **startup**, **folders** and **plugins**. You can also specify a page by tab number (counting from 0 as the left-most tab in each section). For example, **Prefs PAGE display,1** would display the second tab in the *Display* section.
- **SETDEFAULTLISTER/S:** The **Prefs SETDEFAULTLISTER** command is used to set the default Lister settings from the currently active Lister. The Default Lister settings are used whenever a new Lister is opened (without using a Layout) and depends on the options in Preferences.
- **SHOWICONS/S:** This switch causes icons to be displayed for the lists generated by the **IMPORTLIST**, **LAYOUTLIST**, **STYLELIST** and **VFSPLUGINLIST** options.
- **STYLE/K:** Use this parameter to apply a specified Lister Style to the current Lister. For example, **Prefs STYLE=Filmstrip** would set the current Lister into Filmstrip mode (using the configured settings for the Filmstrip Style).
- **STYLEEDIT/S:** This command opens the Preferences dialog and displays the *Lister Styles* page.
- **STYLELIST/S:** This switch acts as a dynamic command to generate a list of your configured Lister Styles. Selecting a Style from this list will automatically apply it to the current Lister.
- **STYLESAVE/O:** This parameter lets you save the configuration of the current Lister as a new Lister Style. If no name is specified, Opus will prompt you for the name of the new Style.
- **THEMES/S:** Displays the Lister Themes dialog to let you save and load Lister Themes
- **TOOLBAR/S:** This option opens the *Customize – Toolbars* section of **Customize**.
- **VFSPLUGINABOUT/K:** This parameter displays the *About* dialog for the specified VFS Plugin.
- **VFSPLUGINCONFIG/K:** This parameter displays the *Configuration* dialog for the specified VFS Plugin.
- **VFSPLUGINDISABLE/K:** This parameter lets you enable or disable the specified VFS Plugin. With no options it toggles the current state of the plugin, otherwise you can specify **enable** or **disable** to control the state.
- **VFSPLUGINLIST/S:** This option acts as a dynamic command to generate a list of your installed VFS Plugins.
- **VFSPLUGINMANAGER/S:** Displays the Preferences dialog opened to the VFS Plugins page

Print - Raw Command

This command lets you print files and folders. When used without any options, it prints all currently selected files in the active Lister. Directory Opus can natively print only the picture formats that it understands (JPEG, GIF, ILBM, etc). However, using system-defined print handlers it can print many other types of files. For example, when you select a text file and choose the **Print** command, the system-defined print handler, which is set by default to Notepad, is automatically invoked to print the selected file.

Under Windows XP, running the **Print** command with no files selected, or with only graphics files selected, will invoke the system Photo Printing Wizard.

The command template for this command is:

FOLDER/O [<all>, selected], SETDEFAULT/K, DEFAULTLIST/S, TO/K

- **DEFAULTLIST/S:** This acts as a dynamic command to generate buttons for each of the printers that are installed on the system. Clicking one of the buttons sets that printer as the default. You can also drop documents on the printer buttons to print files directly to a given printer.
- **FOLDER/O[<all>, selected]:** When you specify the **FOLDER** option, the **Print** command initiates the **Print Folder** function which lets you print folder listings to the printer or to a disk file. The default behavior is to print all files in the current folder in the active Lister, however if you set the value of the **FOLDER** option to **selected**, only the selected files in the current folder are printed.
- **SETDEFAULT/K:** This option can be used to change the default printer. Specify the name of the printer as it appears in the Printers Control Panel (make sure you enclose the name in quotation marks if it contains spaces)
- **TO/K:** Use this option to specify the printer to print selected files to, overriding the default printer setting. Specify the name of the printer as it appears in the Printers Control Panel (make sure you enclose the name in quotation marks if it contains spaces). A **Print** button with the **TO** option specified can also have documents dropped on it to print the files to the specified printer.

Properties - Raw Command

The **Properties** command lets you access the system Properties dialogs for files and folders. When used with no options, it displays the Properties dialog for all selected files and folders (if more than one file is selected, a special *combined* Properties dialog is shown). The command template for this command is:

FILE, FOLDEROPTIONS/S, FORMATLIST/S, FTPSITE/S, LISTER/S, NOFROMFOCUS/S, ROTATE/K[0, 90, 180, 270, menu], SETWALLPAPER/O[<default>, center, tile, stretch, menu], SINGLE/S

- **FOLDEROPTIONS/O:** This option displays the Folder Options for the current folder. This option can take an optional value which is a number from 0 to 3 representing the initial page in the Folder Options editor to display.
- **FORMATLIST/S:** This option acts as a dynamic command that generates a list of Defined Folder Formats. You can configure these with the **Folder Options** function. If you select a format from this list, the current folder will be automatically redisplayed using those settings.
- **FTPSITE/S:** This option displays the **Site Properties** dialog for the currently connected FTP site.
- **LISTER/S:** This option displays the system Properties dialog for the folder currently displayed in the active Lister.
- **NOFROMFOCUS/S:** The default behavior for this command is to operate on either the source file display or the Tree, whichever has input focus. You can disable this and cause it to only operate on the file display with the **NOFROMFOCUS** switch.
- **ROTATE/K:** This option is used to rotate the display of thumbnails in the active Lister. The value is a number from 0 to 359 and represents the number of degrees to rotate the selected thumbnails. The

files themselves are not modified – it is only the thumbnail display that is affected. If you want to rotate the actual image itself you can use the Image Conversion function instead.

This option can also take the string **menu** as a value. If this is specified, it acts as a dynamic command and adds a **Rotate** submenu if any thumbnails are displayed. This is used on the default file context menu – if there are no thumbnails selected the **Rotate** option is hidden.

- **SETWALLPAPER/O**: This option sets the selected image file as the system Desktop Wallpaper image. Any image file format that Directory Opus supports can be used with this command. You can specify the optional **center**, **tile** or **stretch** parameters to specify the wallpaper settings. Specifying **menu** as the value of this option produces a pop-up menu with Center, Tile and Stretch options displayed. This is most useful in context menus; for example, add the following command to the context menu for *Recognized Images*:

Properties SETWALLPAPER=menu

- **SINGLE/S**: The **SINGLE** option modifies the default behavior of the **Properties** command. Normally when multiple files are selected, a single *combined* Properties dialog is shown for all files. However, if the **SINGLE** option is specified, a separate Properties dialog will be displayed for each selected file or folder.

Recent - Raw Command

This command is used to display and control the global list of recently visited folders. When used with no options it acts as a dynamic command that generates a list of recent folders. Selecting one of the folders in this list will read that folder into the active Lister. The command template for this command is:

PATH, CLEAR/S, NEWS, OPENINDUAL/S, SHOWICONS/S

- **CLEAR/S**: This option clears the Recent folder list.
- **NEWS**: This switch modifies the behavior of the **Recent** command when it is acting as a dynamic command. It causes a new Lister to be opened when the user selects a folder from the Recent List, rather than opening the folder in the current Lister.
- **OPENINDUAL/S**: This switch is similar to the **NEW** option, except that it causes the folder to be read into the opposite file display of a dual-file display Lister. The Lister is automatically set into dual-file display mode if it is not already.
- **PATH**: This option modifies the default behavior of the **Recent** command and acts as a filter to control the Recent folders displayed in the generated list. For example, **Recent C:** would display only those Recent folders beginning with **C:**.
- **SHOWICONS/S**: The **SHOWICONS** switch modifies the behavior of the **Recent** command when it is acting as a dynamic command. It causes icons to be displayed in the generated list of Recent folders. Without this switch, only the folder names are shown.

Rename - Raw Command

This command is used to change the names of selected files and folders. When used with no options it displays a dialog prompting for a new name for each file in turn. You can use wildcards and regular expression syntax to perform batch renames. The command template for this command is:

ADVANCED/S, AUTORENAME/S, BY/K/N, CASE/K[upper, lower, firstword, allwords, extupper, extlower], FINDREP/O[<on>, ext], FROM, INLINE/O[<default>, all, name, ext, home, end], NUMBER/O, PATTERN/K, PRESET/K, RECURSE/S, REGEXP/S, SIMPLE/S, TO, TYPE/K[files, dirs]

- **ADVANCED/S**: This switch causes the *Rename* dialog to open in advanced mode. If you do not specify the mode the dialog opens in the mode that was last used.
- **AUTORENAME/S**: If this flag is set, and the new name of a file clashes with an existing file, the new filename is automatically modified (by adding an incrementing number to the end) to make it unique.
- **BY/K/N**: When using the **NUMBER** option this parameter is used to specify the increment for auto-numbering. For example, **Rename NUMBER BY 2** will number each file incrementing by 2.

- **CASE/K**: This option controls the case modification process. Use one of the supported keywords to modify the capitalization of all selected files and folders.
- **FINDREP/O**: This parameter supports the **ext** option to specify that find and replace affects the filename extension as well as the filename stem.
- **FINDREP/S**: Set this option to specify find-and-replace renaming. It is only used in conjunction with the **PATTERN** option.
- **FROM**: This option lets you specify the name of the file to rename. If not specified, the selected files and folders in the active Lister are used. You can specify a standard wildcard pattern for this, but regular expression or find-and-replace patterns must be given with the **PATTERN** argument.
- **INLINE/O**: This option triggers inline rename mode in the active Lister. If no value is given for this option, the item in the Lister with focus will be set into rename mode. Alternatively, you can specify the name of the item in the current Lister to begin inline rename on.

This command takes optional parameters to automatically select part of the old filename to be renamed. Specify **name** to only select the filename stem, and **ext** to only select the filename extension. Specify **all** to select the entire filename. Specify **home** to position the cursor at the beginning of the name, and **end** to position it at the end (without selecting any text).

- **NUMBER/O**: Use this to automatically number files. By default, numbering commences at 1, however you can change the starting number by specifying it with this parameter. You can also control “zero padding” by prefixing the start number with the desired number of zeroes. For example, **Rename NUMBER 0010** would start numbering at 10, padding all numbers to four digits.
- **PATTERN**: This option lets you specify the wildcard pattern to be used for the rename. Use this if you are performing a regular expression or find-and-replace rename.
- **PRESET/K**: This parameter can be specified to automatically invoke a Rename operation using a pre-saved preset.
- **RECURSE/S**: This option lets you make the rename operation recursive. In this mode, all files in all selected sub-folders will have the same wildcard/case modification rename performed on them.
- **REGEXP/S**: Set this option to specify regular expression syntax when renaming. It is only used in conjunction with the **PATTERN** option.
- **SIMPLE/S**: This switch causes the *Rename* dialog to open in simple mode. If you do not specify the mode the dialog opens in the mode that was last used.
- **TO**: This option lets you specify the new name of the file being renamed. It is only used in conjunction with the **FROM** and/or **PATTERN** options.
- **TYPE/K**: You can use this argument to control the items that will be renamed in a wildcard rename. Specify **TYPE=files** to only rename files, or **TYPE=dirs** to only rename folders.

► Directory Opus allows you to rename files within ZIP files as normal. However, the ZIP file format does not natively support rename, so Opus implements this “behind the scenes” by extracting the file to a temporary location, renaming it and then adding it back to the ZIP file. Depending on the size of the file that you are renaming, this may be fairly slow. It is not possible to rename sub-folders within ZIP files.

Select - Raw Command

This command is used to select and deselect files and folders in the active Lister. When used by itself with no options, it displays the file selection dialog (in either simple or advanced mode, depending on how it was last used). The command template for this command is:

ADVANCED/S, ALL/S, ALLDIRS/S, ALLFILES/S, DESELECT/S, DESELECTNOMATCH/S, DESTTOSOURCE/S, FILTER/S, FILTERFLAGS/K[select, deselect, hide, hidenomatch], FIRST/S, HIDESEL/S, HIDEUNSEL/S, INVERT/S, MAKEVISIBLE/S, NEXT/S, NONE/S, NOPATTERN/S, PATTERN, PREV/S, RESELECT/S, SHOWHIDDEN/S, SIMPLE/S, SOURCETODEST/S, TYPE/K[files, dirs]

- **ADVANCED/S**: This option displays the file selection dialog in advanced mode.
- **ALL/S**: The ALL option selects all files and folders in the active Lister.
- **ALLDIRS/S**: This option selects all folders (but not files) in the active Lister.

- **ALLFILES/S:** The **ALLFILES** option selects all files (but not folders) in the active Lister.
- **DESELECT/S:** This option is used in conjunction with the **PATTERN** option. Any files matching the wildcard are deselected instead of being selected.

This switch can work in conjunction with **ALLFILES** and **ALLDIRS** – combining it with these options lets you deselect all files or all folders.
- **DESELECTNOMATCH/S:** This flag can be specified with other parameters to cause files that don't match the wildcard pattern to be deselected. Normally files that don't match the pattern are left unchanged.
- **DESTTOSOURCE/S:** The **Select DESTTOSOURCE** command will select all files in the source Lister that are currently selected in the destination Lister. Only the names of the files are used in determining which files are present in both Listers.
- **FILTER/S:** This option performs file selection based on a previously saved filter. The name of the filter must be specified as the value of the **PATTERN** option. For example, **Select MyFilter FILTER**.
- **FILTERFLAGS/K:** Use this in conjunction with the **FILTER** parameter to specify the behavior when selecting with a predefined filter. By default, matching files are selected and non-matching files are left unchanged. Options for this are **deselect** (deselect matching files), **hide** (hide matching files) and **hidenomatch** (hide non-matching files).
- **FIRST/S:** This switch selects the first file in the source Lister and deselects all others.
- **HIDSEL/S:** This option causes all files selected by the **Select** command to be hidden (removed from the Lister display). You can use this in conjunction with the **PATTERN** option to perform a wildcard selection at the same time, or with the **NOPATTERN** option to simply hide all currently selected files.
- **HIDEUNSEL/S:** This option is similar to the **HIDSEL** option, except that files that are **not** selected are hidden.
- **INVERT/S:** This option inverts the current selection status of all files and folders in the active Lister.
- **MAKEVISIBLE/S:** Use this switch with other **Select** parameters to ensure that the first file matching the pattern is visible in the Lister. The Lister will automatically scroll if needed.
- **NEXT/S:** Selects the next item in the Lister (the item immediately following the first currently selected item).
- **NONE/S:** This option deselects all files and folders in the active Lister.
- **NOPATTERN/S:** This option is used in conjunction with the **HIDSEL** and **HIDEUNSEL** options. It lets you hide files without having to perform a pattern match at the same time.
- **PATTERN:** Use this option to select files based on a wildcard pattern without displaying the file selection dialog. For example, **Select *.gif** would automatically select all files ending in **.gif** in the active Lister.
- **PREV/S:** Selects the previous item in the Lister (the item immediately preceding the last currently selected item).
- **RESELECT/S:** This option reselects all files and folders that were deselected by the execution of the previous command.
- **SHOWHIDDEN/S:** This option reveals any files in the Lister that have previously been hidden with the **HIDSEL** or **HIDEUNSEL** options.
- **SIMPLE/S:** This option displays the file selection dialog in simple mode.
- **SOURCETODEST/S:** Similar to the **DESTTOSOURCE** command, this selects all files in the destination Lister that are currently selected in the source Lister.

- **TYPE/K**: Use this parameter to control which objects are affected by the **Select** command. Specify **TYPE=files** to only select files, or **TYPE=dirs** to only select folders.

Set - Raw Command

The **Set** command is used to dynamically modify several settings, for both the active Lister and the program as a whole. The function does nothing when no options are specified. The command template for this command is:

AUTOSIZECOLUMNS/S, **CHECKBOXMODE/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **COLUMNS/K**, **COLUMNSADD/K**, **COLUMNSREMOVE/O**, **COLUMNSTOGGLE/K**, **CONTENTFORMAT/K**, **COPYFILTER/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **DELFILTER/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **DUAL/K**[On, Off, Toggle, Horiz, Vert, ToggleLayout, Source, Dest], **FILTERS/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **FLATVIEW/K**[On, Off, Toggle, Grouped, Mixed, MixedNoFolders], **FORMAT/K**, **FORMATLOCK/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **FTPMODE/K**[ASCII, Binary, Auto], **HIDE/S**, **HIDEFILTERATTR/O**, **HIDEFILTERFILENAME/O**, **HIDEFILTERFOLDERS/O**, **HIDESYSTEMFILES/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **LAYOUT/K**[Remember, Restore], **LISTERCMD/K**[Minimize, Maximize, Restore, ShowAll, MinimizeAll, TileH, TileV, Cascade], **LISTERSIZE/K**, **OUTPUT/K**[On, Off, Toggle, Find, Undo, Log, Test, FTP1, FTP2, Email], **READONLY/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **SHOWFILTERATTR/O**, **SHOWFILTERFILENAME/O**, **SHOWFILTERFOLDERS/O**, **SORTBY/K**, **SORTGROUPDUPES/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **SORTNUMERIC/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **SORTORDER/K**[Folders, Files, Mixed, Cycle], **SORTREVERSE/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **SORTWORDS/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **SOUNDS/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **STATE/K**[Source, Dest, LockOff], **STATUSBAR/K**[On, Off, Toggle], **TREE/K**[On, Off, Toggle, Left, Right, Dual], **UTILITY/K**[Find, Sync, Dupe, On, Off, Toggle, Horiz, Vert, ToggleLayout], **VIEW/K**[Largelcons, Smallicons, List, Details, Power, Thumbnails, Cycle], **VIEWPANE/K**[On, Off, Toggle, Horiz, Vert, ToggleLayout], **VIEWPANESIZE/K**, **WINMSGR/K**[On, Off, Toggle]

- **AUTOSIZECOLUMNS/S**: This command automatically resizes all displayed columns in a details or Power mode Lister. It is the equivalent of double-clicking on the separator bars between each of the column headers.
- **CHECKBOXMODE/K**: This parameter is used to toggle or turn *Check-box Mode* on or off in the current Lister.
- **COLUMNS/K**: This lets you change the information fields that are displayed in Power/Details mode in the current Lister. You can specify multiple column keywords separated by commas. This option replaces all current columns with those that you specify. See below for a list of the column keywords.
- **COLUMNSADD/K**: This lets you add information fields to the current Lister. You can specify multiple column keywords separated by commas. The fields you specify will be added after any existing fields. By default the fields are added to the end of the current display, however you can specify the position of each field by appending **(x)** to the column keyword, where **x** is the desired position. E.g., Set **COLUMNSADD=dest(3)**
- **COLUMNSREMOVE/K**: This lets you remove information fields from the current Lister. If the fields you specify are currently displayed in the Lister, they will be removed.
- **COLUMNSTOGGLE/K**: This lets you turn the specified columns on and off in the current Lister. If the columns that you specify are **all** currently displayed, they will be removed. Otherwise, any specified columns that are not currently displayed will be added to the Lister. The column keywords can optionally be followed by a position setting in the same manner as **COLUMNSADD**.
- **CONTENTFORMAT/K**: Use this to set the current Lister to use the named content type format. For example, Set **CONTENTFORMAT=Images**.
- **COPYFILTER/K [On, Off, Toggle]**: This option is used to control the state of the *Copy Filter*. Using this command can be easier than modifying this option through the *File Operations* page in Preferences.
- **DELFILTER/K [On, Off, Toggle]**: This option is used to control the state of the *Delete Filter*.
- **DUAL/K [On, Off, Toggle, Horiz, Vert, ToggleLayout, Source, Dest]**: This option is used to change the active Lister between single- and dual-file display modes. **On**, **Off**, and **Toggle** are used to switch between single and dual modes. The **Horiz**, **Vert** and **ToggleLayout** options are used to switch the dual-file display mode between horizontal and vertical layout.

The **DUAL** argument also has options to control the state of the newly opened file-display. Set **DUAL=source** forces the second display to open as the source, and **Set DUAL=dest** forces it to open as the destination.

- **FILESFROMDROPONLY/S**: If you add the command **Set FILESFROMDROPONLY** to a button that launches an external program and uses %1 or {f} or similar to pass filenames to that program, it will prevent the function from picking up selected files from the source Lister. Instead, drag and drop will be the only way to pass files to that function.
- **FILTERS/K [On, Off, Toggle]**: This option is used to control the state of both the *Copy* and *Delete Filters*.
- **FLATVIEW/K**: Use this command to turn *Flat View Mode* on or off. You can toggle the current state of Flat View mode with the toggle option, or specify the state with **on** or **off**. You can also specify the Flat View type using **grouped**, **mixed** or **mixednofolders**. For example, **Set FLATVIEW=grouped** would toggle Flat View Grouped mode on or off.
- **FORMAT/K**: This option is used to change the display of the current Lister to use a previously Defined Path Format. These can be configured through the **Folder Options** function.
- **FORMATLOCK/K**: This can replace the format lock (padlock) in the default status bar. If you wish to move this functionality to a toolbar or menu (if, for instance, you have turned your status bar off), then you can use the **Set FORMATLOCK** command to do it.
- **FTPMODE/K[ASCII, Binary, Auto]**: This lets you change the transfer mode for the current FTP connection. You can choose from *ASCII*, *Binary* and *Auto* modes.
- **HIDE/S**: This switch is used in conjunction with other **Set** parameters – it does nothing on its own. It causes Directory Opus to hide from the Toolbar any button that ordinarily would be disabled because the function was not available. For example, **HIDE** in conjunction with the **FTPMODE** option would cause the button to be removed from the display when not in an FTP folder.

Normally when a **Set** command is not available for the current Lister, it is disabled. For example, File Collections do not support Flat View, so when you are browsing a File Collection the Flat View option would be disabled. If the **HIDE** switch is also specified for the **Set** command, unavailable options are hidden instead of disabled.

- **HIDEFILTERATTR/O**: This modifies the *Hide Filter – Attributes* setting for the current Lister.
- **HIDEFILTERFILENAME/O**: This modifies the *Hide Filter – Filename* setting for the current Lister.
- **HIDEFILTERFOLDERS/O**: This modifies the *Hide Filter – Folders* setting for the current Lister.
- **HIDESYSTEMFILES/K**: Use this command to select the state of the Hide protected operating system files option in Preferences.
- **LAYOUT/K[Remember, Restore, Filmstrip]**: With the **remember** parameter, this option causes the Lister to store its current "Layout". Layout in this instance refers to the appearance of the Lister itself (Tree state and size, file display state and size, viewer pane state and size) and should not be confused with the Lister Layouts system.

If you have previously remembered the Lister Layout with the **set layout=remember** command, you can use the **restore** command to automatically return the Lister to that arrangement. For example, you could have a button that called **remember** and then used other **SET** command parameters to turn the Tree off, put the Lister into dual file display mode, etc. You could then have another button that called **restore** to instantly return the Lister to its prior appearance.

The **filmstrip** parameter toggles Filmstrip mode on or off. You can also use **set layout="filmstrip=on"** to turn the mode on and **set layout="filmstrip=off"** to turn the mode off rather than toggling (make sure you include the quotation marks in these cases).

- **LISTERCMD/K [Minimize, Maximize, Restore, ShowAll, MinimizeAll, TileH, TileV, Cascade]:** This option is used to perform a Lister management command. **Minimize**, **Maximize** and **Restore** let you modify the window state of the active Lister. **ShowAll** makes all open Listers display themselves if they are minimized or behind another window. **MinimizeAll** causes all open Listers to be minimized. **TileH**, **TileV** and **Cascade** are used to automatically arrange open Listers on the screen.
- **LISTERSIZE/K:** This command lets you change the physical size of the current Lister. It takes one or two parameters, being the width and height, separated by commas. If you only want to change one dimension, do not supply the other one. You can also change the size incrementally by specifying delta values using **+** or **-**.
- **OUTPUT/K:** The **Set OUTPUT** command lets you open or close the Output Window using the **on**, **off** and **toggle** parameters. You can also specify the initial page in the Output Window to display using the keywords **find**, **undo**, **log**, **test**, **ftp1**, **ftp2** and **email**. If you do not specify the page the Output Window opens displaying the last page that was used.
- **READONLY/K[On, Off, Toggle]:** This lets you set the *read only* state of the current ZIP file.
- **SHOWFILTERATTR/O:** This modifies the *Show Filter – Attributes* setting for the current Lister.
- **SHOWFILTERFILENAME/O:** This modifies the *Show Filter – Filename* setting for the current Lister.
- **SHOWFILTERFOLDERS/O:** This modifies the *Show Filter – Folders* setting for the current Lister.
- **SORTBY/K:** This option lets you change the sort field for the current Lister. You must specify the column keyboard representing the field you wish to sort on. You can also specify **sortlist**, which acts as a dynamic command that generates a list of the current fields displayed in the Lister, letting you easily change the current sort order.
- **SORTGROUPDUPES/K:** This command lets you change the state of the *Group duplicates* option for the current folder. This is only used in the *Duplicate File Finder* results File Collection.
- **SORTNUMERIC/K[On, Off, Toggle]:** This lets you change the state of the *Numeric name head sorting* option for the current Lister.
- **SORTNUMERICTAIL/K[On, Off, Toggle]:** This lets you change the state of the *Numeric name tail sorting* option for the current Lister.
- **SORTORDER/K[Folders, Files, Mixed, Cycle]:** Changes the sort order in the current Lister. Choose from **Folders** (folders listed first), **Files** (files listed first) and **Mixed** (folders and files intermixed). You can also specify **Cycle** to cycle through the available modes.
- **SORTREVERSE/K[On, Off, Toggle]:** This lets you change the state of the *Reverse order* sorting option for the current Lister.
- **SORTWORDS/K[On, Off, Toggle]:** Changes the state of the *Word sort* sorting option for the current Lister.
- **SOUNDS/K[On, Off, Toggle]:** This lets you turn Directory Opus sound effects on or off.
- **STATE/K [Source, Dest, lockoff]:** This option is used to change the current state of the active Lister. You must specify either **Source** or **Dest** as the value of this option. Listers can also be locked in an “off” state. If locked off, clicking in them will not set them to the source or destination – only another **Set STATE** command can unlock them. Use **Set STATE=lockoff** to lock Listers off.
- **STATUSBAR/K:** This command lets you turn on or off the Lister status bar.
- **TREE/K** This option is used to turn the Folder Tree in the active Lister on or off. The **TREE** command lets you control the left and right Folder Trees individually using the options **left**, **right** and **dual**. For example, **Set TREE=toggle,right** would toggle the right-hand Folder Tree on or off.

- **UTILITY/K**: Use the **Set UTILITY** command to open or close the Lister Utility Panel. Use the **toggle** keyword to toggle the current state, or the keywords **on** and **off** to specify the desired state. You can also choose which tab of the Utility Panel is displayed using the keywords **find**, **sync** and **dupe**. The layout of the Utility Panel can be selected with the keywords **horiz** and **vert**, and you can use **togglelayout** to toggle the current layout.
- **VIEW/K [Largelcons, Smallicons, List, Details, Power, Thumbnails, Tiles, Cycle]**: This option is used to change the current display mode of the active Lister. You must specify one of the available modes as the value of this option. You can also use the **Cycle** option to cycle through the available display modes. The **Tiles** option is only available under Windows XP, and currently only works in system virtual folders like the Desktop.
- **VIEWPANE/K[On, Off, Toggle, Horiz, Vert, ToggleLayout]**: This command lets you control the Lister Viewer Pane. You can turn it on or off or toggle its state. You can also modify its layout – either horizontal or vertical.
- **VIEWPANE/size/K**: This lets you change the size of the Viewer Pane in the current Lister. The value given is a percentage of the total size of the Lister. You can specify two sizes separated by a comma, in which case this command will toggle the Viewer Pane between the two sizes. For example, **SET VIEWPANE/size=50,25** would toggle the Viewer Pane between 50% of the Lister width and 25% of the Lister width (or height if the Viewer Pane was set to horizontal layout).
- **WINMSGR/K**: This command lets you open or close the Lister Contacts List. Use the keyboard **toggle** to toggle the current state of the Contacts List, or the keywords **on** or **off** to specify its state.

The **Set** command lets you string multiple switches together to change more than one thing at once. For example,

Set COLUMNSADD=name,size SORTBY=size SORTREVERSE=on

The **COLUMNS** and **SORTFIELD** switches for **Set** all use column keywords to refer to the Lister information fields. These are the columns that are also available in **Folder Options**. The keywords that are recognized are shown in the following table:-

Category	Column	Keyword
Document	Author Category Comments Pages Subject Title	author category comments pages subject title
General	Age (relative) Attributes Date (accessed) Date (created) Date (modified) Date/time (accessed) Date/time (created) Date/time (modified) Description Extension Extension (dirs) File count Location Location (relative) MD5 checksum Owner Size (auto) Size (bytes) Size (KB) Size (relative) Sub-folder count Time (accessed) Time (created) Time (modified) Total File count Total Sub-folder count Type	daterel attr accesseddate createddate modifieddate accessed created modified desc ext extdir filecount path pathrel md5sum owner sizeauto size sizekb sizerel dircount accessedtime createdtime modifiedtime filecounttotal dircounttotal type
Movies	Data rate Frame rate Video codec	datarate framerate videocodec
Music	Album Artist Audio codec Bit rate Duration Encoded by Genre Mode Music comment Music info Music title Sample rate Track Number Year	mp3album mp3artist mp3type mp3bitrate mp3songlength mp3encoder mp3genre mp3mode mp3comment mp3info mp3title mp3samplerate mp3track mp3year

Category	Column	Keyword
Pictures	35mm Focal Length Aperture Bit depth Camera make Camera model Contrast Digital Zoom Dimensions Exposure bias Exposure program Exposure time Flash F-Number Focal length Height ISO speed Metering mode Resolution (X) Resolution (Y) Rotation Saturation Scene capture type Sharpness Shooting time Shutter speed Subject distance White balance Width	35mmfocallength apertureval picdepth cameramake cameramodel contrast digitalzoom picsize exposurebias exposureprogram exposuretime flash fnumber focallength picheight isorating meteringmode picresx picresy rotation saturation scenecapturetype sharpness shootingtime shutterspeed subjectdistance whitebalance picwidth
Programs	Company Name Copyright Module Description Module Version Product Name Product Version	companyname copyright moddesc modversion prodname prodversion

The **SORTFIELD** switch also recognizes the following synonyms to set sort order (in the case where multiple display fields are sorted the same): **modified**, **created**, **accessed**, **size**, **date**.

NOTE The MD5 Checksum column calculates and displays the MD5 checksum (hash value) of all files in the current folder. Because calculating the checksum may take a significant amount of time, it is disabled by default for files exceeding 5000kb in size. If you wish to increase this limit, set the following registry value to the desired limit in kilobytes (or set to 0 to have no limit at all):

**HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\GPSSoftware\Directory Opus\Config\User
(DWORD) MaxHashSize = <limit>**

SetAttr - Raw Command

The **SetAttr** command lets you modify the attributes, timestamps and descriptions of all selected files and folders. The attributes you can modify are **Read Only** (file can not be deleted or modified), **Archive** (file is marked for backup), **Hidden** (file is not normally displayed) and **System** (file is a system file). You can also set the creation and last modified time to a specific date and time. The default behavior of this command if no options are specified is to display the **Set Attributes** dialog. However, you can automate the procedure by specifying options to define which attributes and timestamps to modify. The command template for this function is:

ATTR/K, CLEARATTR/K, CREATED/K, DESCRIPTION/O, FILTER/K, MODIFIED/K, RECURSE/S, SETATTR/K, TOGGLEATTR/K

- **ATTR/K:** This option lets you specify absolute attributes to change selected files to. The value string can consist of the letters **r** (read only), **a** (archived), **h** (hidden), **s** (system) or **n** (normal). For example, **SetAttr ATTR=hs** would set all selected file attributes to hidden and system.
- **CLEARATTR/K:** This option lets you specify attributes to turn off in selected files. Only the attributes specified will be turned off; other attributes will not be changed.
- **CREATED/K:** This option lets you specify the date to set for the **creation time** for selected files.
- **DESCRIPTION/O:** This option can be used to add your own descriptions to files and folders. When **DESCRIPTION** is given by itself, Opus displays a dialog letting you enter a description for selected files. You can also specify the description string as the value for this option, in which case no dialog is shown.
- **FILTER/K:** This option lets you specify the name of a previously saved filter to use in conjunction with the **RECURSE** option.
- **MODIFIED/K:** This option lets you specify the date to set for the **last modified time** for selected files. You can specify the value **now** which means the current time and date, or you can specify a specific date only. The date specified must be in the form YYYYMMDD, for example **SetAttr MODIFIED=20010922**
- **RECURSE/S:** If you specify this option, the changes you have specified will be made recursively to all files within any selected subfolders.
- **SETATTR/K:** This option lets you specify attributes to turn on in selected files. This has the effect of "adding" attributes to those already set. It will not turn any existing attributes off.
- **TOGGLEATTR/K:** Use this parameter to toggle the specified attributes of the selected files. Valid attributes are **h** (hidden), **s** (system), **a** (archived) and **r** (read-only). For example, to toggle the read-only flag for all selected files the command would be **SetAttr TOGGLEATTR=r**.

Show - Raw Command

This command uses the built-in picture viewer display all selected picture files in the active Lister. The built-in picture viewer is a simple utility designed to let you view a picture quickly without the possible overhead of loading an external viewer or editor. Directory Opus supports the common graphics formats of JPEG, GIF, TIF, PNG, ILBM, PSD, BMP, WMF and EMF as well as the Amiga Icon format (.info). Using the Viewer Plugin system it is possible to extend the viewing capabilities to include other file types. The command template for this function is:

FILE/F,NOUSEEXISTING/S,PLUGIN/K,PLUGINABOUT/K,PLUGINCONFIG/K,PLUGINDISABLE/O
[<toggle>,enable,disable],PLUGINLIST/S,PLUGINMANAGER/S,USEEXISTING/S

- **FILE/F:** This lets you specify the name of the file to view
- **NOUSEEXISTING/S:** This option prevents the use of existing viewer windows.
- **PLUGIN/S:** This option forces Directory Opus to use the specified plugin to view the show. You can use this to override the default plugin for the type of file you are trying to view. For example, a button with the command **Show PLUGIN=text** would force the text viewer plugin to be used. This lets you view as hex, for example, an image file that otherwise would have been displayed as a picture.
- **PLUGINABOUT/K:** This option will display the About information for the specified Viewer Plugin (if supported).
- **PLUGINCONFIG/K:** This option will display the configuration dialog for the specified Viewer Plugin (if supported).
- **PLUGINDISABLE/O:** Use this option in conjunction with the **PLUGIN** parameter to enable or disable a Viewer Plugin.
- **PLUGINLIST/S:** This option acts as a dynamic command to generate a drop-down list of the currently installed Viewer Plugins.
- **PLUGINMANAGER/S:** Displays the Viewer Plugin Manager window, which lets you enable, disable, configure and rearrange the order of your installed plugins.
- **USEEXISTING/S:** If you specify this switch, Directory Opus will attempt to locate and use an existing picture viewer instead of opening a new one. For example, configure the **dblclk** action for the *Recognized Images* file type to **Show USEEXISTING**.

See the section on [The Opus Viewer](#) for more information.

Split - Raw Command

This command is the companion to the **Join** command, and lets you split a single file into multiple, smaller parts. It also allows you to **uuencode** the split files for transmission via email. **Split** operates on the first selected file in the active Lister. You need to specify the output folder for the split files, as well as the chunk size. You can select from one of the predefined chunk sizes or enter your own chunk size in bytes. The split files automatically have a numerical prefix appended indicating their order. There are no options for this command.

Toolbar - Raw Command

The **Toolbar** command is used to provide access to your stored Toolbars without going through the **Customize** dialog. The command template is as follows:

CLOSE/S, IMPORT/S, LIST/S, LOCAL/S, NAME, POS/K, STATE/K[<top>, bottom, left, right, center, viewpane, tree, float], TOGGLE/S

- **CLOSE/S:** Use this switch in conjunction with the **NAME** parameter to close a currently open Toolbar.
- **IMPORT/S:** Use **IMPORT** in conjunction with the **NAME** parameter to import toolbars into your Directory Opus configuration. Opus will automatically copy the named toolbar file to your Toolbars folder and then open it as a floating toolbar.
- **LIST/S:** This is a dynamic command that generates a list of your saved Toolbars and lets you turn them on or off.
- **LOCAL/S:** If you specify the **LOCAL** switch when opening a toolbar, the toolbar will only appear in the current Lister rather than appearing in all Listers.
- **NAME:** Specifies the name of the Toolbar, as saved in the Directory Opus Buttons folder. You do not need to specify the **.dop** filename extension. The default action of this command when a name is specified is to open that Toolbar unless it is already open.
- **POS/K:** The **POS** argument lets you specify the position for a floating toolbar. You can specify absolute coordinates, for example **Toolbar NAME=Applications POS=100,50 STATE=float**. You can also specify **POS=mouse** to center the floating toolbar over the mouse pointer, **mouser** to right-align it with the mouse pointer, and **mousel** to left-align it with the mouse pointer.
- **STATE/K:** This switch can be used with the **NAME** parameter to specify the state of the Toolbar when it is opened. The states **top**, **bottom**, **left** and **right** refer to the top, bottom, left and right edges of the Lister. The **center** state describes the position between the two displays of a dual-file display Lister. The **viewpane** state describes the position between the Lister Viewer Pane and the file display. The **tree** state describes the position between the Folder Tree and the file display. The **float** state describes a floating Toolbar. If the Toolbar is not currently open, you can set its state to any of these options when you open it. If the Toolbar is already open, you can only use the **STATE** parameter to switch it from floating to non-floating and vice versa.
- **TOGGLE/S:** Use this switch in conjunction with the **NAME** parameter to toggle a Toolbar on or off.

Undo - Raw Command

The **Undo** command provides access to the Directory Opus undo system. This lets you undo many file actions that you have made, including copies, renames and deletes (if the Recycle Bin has been used). When used by itself, with no options specified, this command undoes the last performed file command. The command template for this command is:

ITEM/K,LIST/S,LISTMENU/S,PAGE/S:

- **ITEM/K:** This option lets you undo a specific action in the Undo list. You must specify the action number to undo.
- **LIST/S:** This option acts as a dynamic command and generates a list of all undoable actions. You can select an item from this list to undo a specific action without having to undo all actions in the list.
- **LISTMENU/S:** This option is the same as the **LIST** option except that the undo items are displayed in a popup submenu rather than in the Toolbar or menu itself. If there are no undoable items, the submenu is not displayed at all.
- **PAGE/S:** The **PAGE** option opens the **Output Window** and displays the **Undo** page, where you can see the list of undoable actions and selectively undo them.



Chapter Sixteen

External Command Control Codes

When Directory Opus launches an **external application program** from a Toolbar button or menu item, the command definition can include special control sequences which tell Opus to insert specific information into the command line.

The control sequences generally take the form of one or more characters surrounded by {braces}. There is always at least one synonym for a control sequence that performs the same function. For example, all control sequences have a *short* and a *long* form that can be used interchangeably. The short form requires less typing and produces a smaller function definition, while the long form is more descriptive and may make the function more understandable.

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
f	file path	O	all files
!	not required	*s	short
\$	required	s	source
o	file	d	destination
F	all files and paths	R	dialog

A legend of the symbols used for the short control sequences.

Several commands or prefixes have special meaning within an Opus function definition and can be used to modify the way external programs are launched.

You can use the **cd** command to change the “start in” or “working folder” of an external program. Use **cd {sourcepath}** to automatically set the “start in” folder of an external program to the current path in the source Lister.

You can use the **runmode** command to change the “Run” state of the program. This command takes a single parameter, either **min**, **max** or **hide** to specify a minimized, maximized or hidden main window – if not given, the program is started in **normal** mode. Please note that not all programs will support this setting. You should only set the **runmode** to **hide** if you are sure of what you are doing – it is most useful for hiding the otherwise brief flash of a DOS window when running a DOS program.

When you define a function to run an external program, you can prefix the program name with the string **sync:** to cause it to be started synchronously. This lets you start multiple programs in order.

Functions that are defined as **MS-DOS Batch Functions** are run as if they were batch (**.bat**) files. Because of the way the Windows batch file processor works, calling external batch files from an Opus batch function would not automatically work correctly. To overcome this, Opus automatically prefixes external batch files with the **call** command to ensure they are run correctly. If you wish to override this behavior you can prefix the name of the batch file with **nocall:**

You can use the **ddeexec**, **ddeapp** and **ddetopic** commands to create a function that executes a DDE conversation with another application. For example, to create a button that opens a picture in ACDSee using DDE you would define the following instructions:

```
ddeexec [open("%1")]
ddeapp ACDSee\
ddetopic System
"C:\Program Files\ACD Systems\ACDSee\ACDSee.exe" /dde
```


External Command Control Codes

DOpusRT is a small utility program utilized by Directory Opus for various things. Generally you do not need to be aware of it, however it can be useful in one specific instance – you can use it to send commands to Directory Opus from outside of Opus itself. Use the **/cmd** parameter for this. For example, to display the Opus About dialog from a DOS prompt you could use the following command:

```
dopusrt.exe /cmd help about
```

The **dopusrt** keyword is supported by the external command system as a shortcut for the actual location of the `dopusrt.exe` program. Instead of specifying, for example, **sync:c:\Program Files\GP Software\Directory Opus\dopusrt.exe** you can just use **sync:dopusrt**. You can use **dopusrt** in conjunction with the **/cmd** parameter to send commands to Opus as if they were external programs, which allows you to use all the Opus external command functions with the internal commands. For example,

```
sync:dopusrt /cmd CreateFolder {dlgstring}
```

The **@codepage** instruction can be added to a MSDOS batch command function to set the code page for the function under 2000/XP. If not specified, Opus sets it automatically to 1252, which is the same as Windows. This fixes problems when using filenames with high-bit ASCII characters in external functions. Windows 9x does not support the changing of the code page in batch files.

The **@filesfromdroponly** instruction can be added to an Opus function to stop the function using the selected files in the Lister when it is executed. If you specify this, the function will only accept files if they are dragged and dropped onto the button.

The **@nodeselect** instruction can be added to an Opus function to prevent any files and folders used by that function from being deselected once the function is complete.

The **@useactivelister** instruction can be added to an Opus function to make it use the path and files from the active Lister instead of from the source Lister (although the active and source Listers may often be, they are not necessarily the same.)

External Command Control Codes

Control Sequence	Meaning
{filepath} {f!} %1 %2 %L	Directory Opus inserts the name of the first selected file or folder in the active Lister. The filename is in long filename format and is supplied with the full path. The %1, %2 and %L sequences are compatible with Explorer. If there is no selected file in the active Lister, this control sequence is omitted. This code and all others that return the name of a file or files can take an optional flag which allows you to strip or replace the filename extension. For example, {filepath noext} strips the filename extension from the filename returned {filepath ext=tmp} replaces the filename extension with .tmp
{filepath\$} {f}	The same as {filepath} , except that there must be a selected file in the active Lister or else the function will not be run.
{file} {o!}	This control sequence inserts the name of the first selected file or folder in the active Lister. The filename is in long filename format, but does not contain the full path – only the filename itself is supplied. If there is no selected file in the active Lister, this control sequence is omitted.
{file\$} {o}	The same as {file} , except that there must be a selected file in the active Lister or else the function will not be run.
{allfilepath} {F!} %*	This control sequence inserts the name of all selected files and folders in the active Lister. The filenames are supplied in long filename format with the full path included. If a filename contains a space it is automatically enclosed with quotation marks. The filenames are separated by spaces. The %* control sequence is compatible with Explorer. If there are no selected files in the active Lister, this control sequence is omitted.
{allfilepath\$} {F}	The same as {allfilepath} , except that there must be at least one selected file in the active Lister or else the function will not be run.
{allfile} {O!}	This is the same as {allfilepath} except that the filenames do not include the full path – only the filenames themselves are supplied.
{allfile\$} {O}	The same as {allfile} , except that there must be at least one selected file in the active Lister or else the function will not be run.
{filepathshort} {fs!}	This is the same as {filepath} except that the filename is supplied in short filename format. This is useful for running 16 bit programs
{filepathshort\$} {fs}	The same as {filepath\$} except that the filename is supplied in short filename format.
{fileshort} {os!}	The same as {file} except that the filename is supplied in short filename format.
{fileshort\$} {os}	The same as {file\$} except that the filename is supplied in short filename format.
{allfilepathshort} {Fs!}	The same as {allfilepath} except that the filenames are supplied in short filename format.
{allfilepathshort\$} {Fs}	The same as {allfilepath\$} except that the filenames are supplied in short filename format.
{allfileshort} {Os!}	The same as {allfile} except that the filenames are supplied in short filename format.
{allfileshort\$} {Os}	The same as {allfile\$} except that the filenames are supplied in short filename format.
{filepathdest} {fd!}	The same as {filepath} except that the filenames come from the destination Lister rather than the source.
{filepathdest\$} {fd}	The same as {filepath\$} except that the filenames from the destination Lister rather than the source.
{filedest} {od!}	The same as {file} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{filedest\$} {od}	The same as {file\$} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{allfilepathdest} {Fd!}	The same as {allfilepath} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{allfilepathdest\$} {Fd}	The same as {allfilepath\$} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{allfiledest} {Od!}	The same as {allfile} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{allfiledest\$} {Od}	The same as {allfile\$} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{filepathshortdest} {fsd!}	The same as {filepathshort} but with filenames from the destination Lister.

External Command Control Codes

Control Sequence	Meaning
{filepathshortdest\$} {fsd}	The same as {filepathshort\$} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{fileshortdest} {osd!}	The same as {fileshort} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{fileshortdest\$} {osd}	The same as {fileshort\$} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{allfilepathshortdest} {Fsd!}	The same as {allfilepathshort} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{allfilepathshortdest\$} {Fsd}	The same as {allfilepathshort\$} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{allfileshortdest} {Osd!}	The same as {allfileshort} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{allfileshortdest\$} {Osd}	The same as {allfileshort\$} but with filenames from the destination Lister.
{sourcepath} {s!}	This control sequence inserts the path of the folder in the source Lister. The path is supplied in long filename format. If there is no valid source Lister, this control sequence is omitted.
{sourcepath\$} {s}	The same as {sourcepath} except that if there is no valid source Lister the function will not be run.
{destpath} {d!}	This control sequence inserts the path of the folder in the destination Lister (or, in the case of a dual file-display Lister, the destination file display). If there is no valid destination path, this control sequence is omitted.
{destpath\$} {d}	The same as {destpath} except that if there is no valid destination path the function will not be run.
{sourcepathshort} {ss!}	The same as {sourcepath} except that the path is supplied in short filename format.
{sourcepathshort\$} {ss}	The same as {sourcepath\$} except that the path is supplied in short filename format.
{destpathshort} {ds!}	The same as {destpath} except that the path is supplied in short filename format
{destpathshort\$} {ds}	The same as {destpath\$} except that the path is supplied in short filename format.
{apppath} {p}	Inserts the path of an installed application, as listed in the <i>App Paths</i> key in the system registry. For example, {apppath winword.exe} would insert the path of Microsoft Word.
{apppathshort} {ps}	The same as {apppath} except that the path is supplied in short filename format.
{dlgopen} {Rf}	This control sequence causes Directory Opus to display an Open File dialog, letting you select a file. The name of the selected file is then inserted into the function. You can also optionally supply the title string for the file dialog and a default value for the filename. This is done using the vertical bar inside the control sequence itself. For example, <p style="text-align: center;">{dlgopen Select filename dopus.txt}</p> This would use Select filename as the dialog title, and the default filename would be dopus.txt .
{dlgmulti} {Rm}	The same as {dlgopen} except that the Open File dialog supports multiple file selection.
{dlgsave} {RF}	The same as {dlgopen} except that the dialog that is displayed is a Save File dialog.
{dlgfolder} {Rd}	The same as {dlgopen} except that the dialog that is displayed is a Browse For Folder dialog.
{dlgstring} {Rs}	This control sequence causes Directory Opus to display a dialog prompting you to enter a text string. The entered string is then inserted into the function. This also supports the specifying of dialog title and default string using vertical bars as shown in the example for {dlgopen}.
{date}	Inserts the current date into the command string.
{time}	Inserts the current time into the command string.

The dialog control codes listed above can also be used in conjunction with internal Opus commands. For example, you could have a function like **Set SHOWFILTERFILENAME={dlgstring|Enter file pattern to show files}** to display a dialog letting you enter a show pattern.

External Command Control Codes

The **{date}** and **{time}** codes can be used to insert the current date and time into commands (both internal and external). You can specify the time or date format; for example, **{time|hhmmss}** would insert the time in **hhmmss** format. You can insert literal text into the format code by surrounding it with single quote marks.

For example, a function to automatically create a folder using the current date as its name would be:

CreateFolder NAME "{date|dd'-'MMM'-'yyyy}"

Date codes	
d	Day of month as digits with no leading zero for single-digit days.
dd	Day of month as digits with leading zero for single-digit days.
ddd	Day of week as a three-letter abbreviation.
dddd	Day of week as its full name.
M	Month as digits with no leading zero for single-digit months.
MM	Month as digits with leading zero for single-digit months.
MMM	Month as a three-letter abbreviation.
MMMM	Month as its full name.
y	Year as last two digits, but with no leading zero for years less than 10.
yy	Year as last two digits, but with leading zero for years less than 10.
yyyy	Year represented by full four digits.
gg	Period/era string. This code is ignored if the date to be formatted does not have an associated era or period string.
Time codes	
h	Hours with no leading zero for single-digit hours; 12-hour clock.
hh	Hours with leading zero for single-digit hours; 12-hour clock.
H	Hours with no leading zero for single-digit hours; 24-hour clock.
HH	Hours with leading zero for single-digit hours; 24-hour clock.
m	Minutes with no leading zero for single-digit minutes.
mm	Minutes with leading zero for single-digit minutes.
s	Seconds with no leading zero for single-digit seconds.
ss	Seconds with leading zero for single-digit seconds.
t	One character time-marker string, such as A or P.
tt	Multi-character time-marker string, such as AM or PM.



Chapter Seventeen

Status Bar Control Sequences

Directory Opus allows you to totally configure the information displayed on the status bar at the bottom of each Lister. The status bar text is configured using special control sequences that tell Directory Opus to insert information into the status bar display. The control sequences consist of various characters enclosed with {braces}. Usually the information displayed describes the state of the current Lister, or in the case of a dual-file display Lister, the source file display. However, using additional codes you can display information simultaneously for both the left- and right-hand (or top and bottom) file displays in a dual-file display Lister.

Type	Seq	Description
Selected folders Displays the number of selected folders.	{sd} {sdD} {sdL} {sdR}	Selected folders in the current/source Lister Selected folders in the destination file display Selected folders in the left-hand file display Selected folders in the right-hand file display
Selected files Displays the number of selected files.	{sf} {sfD} {sfL} {sfR}	Selected files in the current/source Lister Selected files in the destination file display Selected files in the left-hand file display Selected files in the right-hand file display
Selected items Displays number of selected items (both files and folders).	{si} {siD} {siL} {siR}	Selected items in the current/source Lister Selected items in the destination file display Selected items in the left-hand file display Selected items in the right-hand file display
Selected bytes Displays the total byte size of all selected files and folders. Displayed as either the number of bytes (the b or default option), or in bytes, Kb, Mb or Gb automatically depending on the size (the a option).	{sb} {sba} {sbDb} {sbDa} {sbLb} {sbLa} {sbRb} {sbRa}	Selected bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Selected bytes in the current/source Lister (automatic) Selected bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Selected bytes in the destination file display (automatic) Selected bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Selected bytes in the left-hand file display (automatic) Selected bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Selected bytes in the right-hand file display (automatic)
Selected file bytes Displays the total byte size of all selected files only.	{sbf} {sbfA} {sbfDb} {sbfDa} {sbfLb} {sbfLa} {sbfRb} {sbfRa}	Selected file bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Selected file bytes in the current/source Lister (automatic) Selected file bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Selected file bytes in the destination file display (automatic) Selected file bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Selected file bytes in the left-hand file display (automatic) Selected file bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Selected file bytes in the right-hand file display (automatic)
Selected folder bytes Displays the total byte size of all selected folders only.	{sbd} {sbdA} {sbdDb} {sbdDa} {sbdLb} {sbdLa} {sbdRb} {sbdRa}	Selected folder bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Selected folder bytes in the current/source Lister (auto) Selected folder bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Selected folder bytes in the destination file display (auto) Selected folder bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Selected folder bytes in the left-hand file display (auto) Selected folder bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Selected folder bytes in the right-hand file display (auto)
Total folders Displays the total number of folders.	{td} {tdD} {tdL} {tdR}	Total number of folders in the current/source Lister Total number of folders in the destination file display Total number of folders in the left-hand file display Total number of folders in the right-hand file display
Total files Displays the total number of files.	{tf} {tfD} {tfL} {tfR}	Total number of files in the current/source Lister Total number of files in the destination file display Total number of files in the left-hand file display Total number of files in the right-hand file display

Status Bar Control Sequences

Type	Seq	Description
Total items Displays the total number of items (both files and folders).	{ti} {tiD} {tiL} {tiR}	Total number of items in the current/source Lister Total number of items in the destination file display Total number of items in the left-hand file display Total number of items in the right-hand file display
Total bytes Displays the total byte size of all files and folders. Displayed as either the number of bytes (the b or default option), or in bytes, Kb, Mb or Gb automatically depending on the size (the a option).	{tb} {tba} {tbDb} {tbDa} {tbLb} {tbLa} {tbRb} {tbRa}	Total bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Total bytes in the current/source Lister (automatic) Total bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Total bytes in the destination file display (automatic) Total bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Total bytes in the left-hand file display (automatic) Total bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Total bytes in the right-hand file display (automatic)
Total file bytes Displays the total byte size of all files only.	{tbf} {tbfa} {tbfDb} {tbfDa} {tbfLb} {tbfLa} {tbfRb} {tbfRa}	Total file bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Total file bytes in the current/source Lister (automatic) Total file bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Total file bytes in the destination file display (automatic) Total file bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Total file bytes in the left-hand file display (automatic) Total file bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Total file bytes in the right-hand file display (automatic)
Total folder bytes Displays the total byte size of all folders only.	{tbd} {tbda} {tbdDb} {tbdDa} {tbdLb} {tbdLa} {tbdRb} {tbdRa}	Total folder bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Total folder bytes in the current/source Lister (automatic) Total folder bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Total folder bytes in the destination file display (automatic) Total folder bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Total folder bytes in the left-hand file display (automatic) Total folder bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Total folder bytes in the right-hand file display (automatic)
Hidden items Displays the total number of items that have been hidden by a filter or by the Select command.	{hi} {hiD} {hiL} {hiR}	Number of hidden items in the current/source Lister Number of hidden items in the destination file display Number of hidden items in the left-hand file display Number of hidden items in the right-hand file display
Hidden bytes Displays the total byte size of files and folders that have been hidden by a filter or by the Select command. Displayed as either the number of bytes (the b or default option), or in bytes, Kb, Mb or Gb automatically depending on the size (the a option).	{hb} {hba} {hbDb} {hbDa} {hbLb} {hbLa} {hbRb} {hbRa}	Hidden bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Hidden bytes in the current/source Lister (automatic) Hidden bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Hidden bytes in the destination file display (automatic) Hidden bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Hidden bytes in the left-hand file display (automatic) Hidden bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Hidden bytes in the right-hand file display (automatic)
Hidden file bytes Displays the total byte size of hidden files only.	{hbf} {hbfa} {hbfDb} {hbfDa} {hbfLb} {hbfLa} {hbfRb} {hbfRa}	Hidden file bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Hidden file bytes in the current/source Lister (automatic) Hidden file bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Hidden file bytes in the destination file display (automatic) Hidden file bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Hidden file bytes in the left-hand file display (automatic) Hidden file bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Hidden file bytes in the right-hand file display (automatic)
Hidden folder bytes Displays the total byte size of hidden folders only.	{hbd} {hbda} {hbdDb} {hbdDa} {hbdLb} {hbdLa} {hbdRb} {hbdRa}	Hidden folder bytes in the current/source Lister (bytes) Hidden folder bytes in the current/source Lister (automatic) Hidden folder bytes in the destination file display (bytes) Hidden folder bytes in the destination file display (automatic) Hidden folder bytes in the left-hand file display (bytes) Hidden folder bytes in the left-hand file display (automatic) Hidden folder bytes in the right-hand file display (bytes) Hidden folder bytes in the right-hand file display (automatic)
Lister state Displays the current state of the Lister (source , destination , off , or dual-file display).	{ls}	Displays the current state of the Lister

Status Bar Control Sequences

Type	Seq	Description
<p>Disk space free Displays the amount of free space on the current disk. Displays either as the number of bytes, or in bytes, Kb, Mb or Gb automatically depending on the size.</p>	<p>{dfb} {dfa} {dfDb} {dfDa} {dfLb} {dfLa} {dfRb} {dfRa}</p>	<p>Disk space free in the current/source Lister (bytes) Disk space free in the current/source Lister (automatic) Disk space free in the destination file display (bytes) Disk space free in the destination file display (automatic) Disk space free in the left-hand file display (bytes) Disk space free in the left-hand file display (automatic) Disk space free in the right-hand file display (bytes) Disk space free in the right-hand file display (automatic)</p>
<p>Disk space used Displays the amount of used space on the current disk.</p>	<p>{dub} {dua} {duDb} {duDa} {duLb} {duLa} {duRb} {duRa}</p>	<p>Disk space used in the current/source Lister (bytes) Disk space used in the current/source Lister (automatic) Disk space used in the destination file display (bytes) Disk space used in the destination file display (automatic) Disk space used in the left-hand file display (bytes) Disk space used in the left-hand file display (automatic) Disk space used in the right-hand file display (bytes) Disk space used in the right-hand file display (automatic)</p>
<p>Disk space total Displays the total amount of space on the current disk (both used and free).</p>	<p>{dtb} {dta} {dtDb} {dtDa} {dtLb} {dtLa} {dtRb} {dtRa}</p>	<p>Total disk space in the current/source Lister (bytes) Total disk space in the current/source Lister (automatic) Total disk space in the destination file display (bytes) Total disk space in the destination file display (automatic) Total disk space in the left-hand file display (bytes) Total disk space in the left-hand file display (automatic) Total disk space in the right-hand file display (bytes) Total disk space in the right-hand file display (automatic)</p>
<p>Percentage of disk space free Displays the amount of free disk space as a percentage.</p>	<p>{pf} {pfD} {pfL} {pfR}</p>	<p>Percentage of disk space free in the current/source Lister Percentage of disk space free in the destination file display Percentage of disk space free in the left-hand file display Percentage of disk space free in the right-hand file display</p>
<p>Percentage of disk space used Displays the amount of used disk space as a percentage.</p>	<p>{pu} {puD} {puL} {puR}</p>	<p>Percentage of disk space used in the current/source Lister Percentage of disk space used in the destination file display Percentage of disk space used in the left-hand file display Percentage of disk space used in the right-hand file display</p>
<p>Total song length Displays the total length of all songs in the current folder.</p>	<p>{tmp3}</p>	<p>Note that you need to have at least one of the song columns displayed in the Lister for this to work.</p>
<p>Selected song length Displays the total length of all selected songs in the current folder.</p>	<p>{smp3}</p>	<p>Note that you need to have at least one of the song columns displayed in the Lister for this to work.</p>
<p>Hide section if zero This code does not display anything itself, rather it is used to mark a section of the status bar to be hidden if the value of the codes within the hidden section is zero.</p>	<p>{h!}</p>	<p>For example, {h!}Hidden items: {hi}{h!} only displays the Hidden items string if the value of {hi} is not zero, that is, there are hidden items in the current Lister. You must place a {h!} at the beginning and at the end of the section to conditionally hide.</p> <p>You can also include control sequences within the {h!} sequence itself, to test the value of a control sequence without actually displaying the value. For example, {h!{si}}Some items selected{h!} would only display the text Some items selected if the value of the {si} code was not zero, however the value of {si} would not actually be displayed.</p>
<p>Hide section if not zero This code does not display anything itself, rather it is used to mark a section of the status bar to be hidden if the value of the codes within the hidden section is not zero.</p>	<p>{h?}</p>	<p>This is similar to {h!} except the test is for not zero rather than zero. For example, {h?{si}}{ti} object(s){h!} would display the xx object(s) string only if there were no selected items ({si} is zero). If {si} was not zero, the string would not be displayed.</p> <p>Examine the Sample status bar strings provided in the <i>Lister Display</i> section of Preferences for more examples of how the hidden section codes can be used.</p>
<p>Pad to percentage of total space This code is used to pad a status bar section to a percentage of the total width of the status bar.</p>	<p>{padX}</p>	<p>X is a value from 1 to 100. If this code appears in a status bar section, that section will be padded to a size relative to the total width of the status bar. For example, {pad50} sets a section width to 50% of the total width of the Lister.</p>

Status Bar Control Sequences

Type	Seq	Description
<p>Pad to percentage of remaining space This code is used to pad a status bar section to a percentage of the remaining width of the status bar.</p>	{rpadX}	X is a value from 1 to 100. Status Bar sections are evaluated from left to right. When the {rpad} code appears in a status bar section, that section will be padded to a size relative to the remaining space in the status bar.
<p>Pad to width of Folder Tree This code sets the width of a status bar section to the same as the width of the Folder Tree.</p>	{wtree}	If this code appears in a status bar section, the section is set to the same width as the Folder Tree (if enabled) in the current Lister.
<p>Pad to width of left-hand file display This code sets the width of a status bar section to the same as the width of the left-hand file display.</p>	{wleft}	If this code appears in a status bar section, the section is set to the same width as the left-hand file display (if the current Lister is in dual-file display mode).
<p>Pad to right-edge of Folder Tree</p>	{rtree}	If this code appears in a status bar section, the section is padded so that the right-hand edge of the section is aligned with the right-hand edge of the Folder Tree (if enabled) in the current Lister.
<p>Pad to right-edge of left-hand file display</p>	{rleft}	If this code appears in a status bar section, the section is padded so that the right-hand edge of the section is aligned with the right-hand edge of the left-hand file display (if the current Lister is in dual-file display mode).
<p>Format lock control This code lets you add the Format lock control to the status bar.</p>	{fl}	The format lock is a control that can be added to the status bar which lets you lock the current format in the Lister. When locked, the format will not be automatically changed by saved Folder Options when changing between folders.



Appendix

Pattern Matching Syntax

The native Opus pattern matching system is extensive, easy to learn, and good for all but the most complicated pattern matching demands. It provides some of the ability of regular expression patterns but is far easier to use! Here are the available tokens:

Chars	Example	Description
#	#x	The following x character or expression is repeated 0 or more times.
?	?	Item matching a single non-NUL character.
	a b c	Matches one of multiple strings.
~	~x	This expression matches if the item x doesn't match.
()	(a)	Parenthesis allows you to combine separate expressions.
[]	[a-z]	Matches a single character out of the set.
[~]	[~a-z]	Matches a single non-NUL character not in the set.
'	'c	Escapes the following character.
*	*	Same as #? but optional.

Here are a few examples:

Pattern	Matches
#? or *	All files.
*.jpg	Files with the .jpg extension.
abc	Files containing "abc".
*.(cpp c hpp h)	Files with extensions cpp, c, hpp or h.
image[0-9]*	Files starting with "image" followed by a digit 0-9.

Regular Expression Syntax

For cases where you wish to match simple patterns we recommend the native Opus pattern matching system. However, for more complicated sequences, full regular expression pattern matching is available in many Opus dialogs.

Normally, when you search for a sub-string in a string, the match should be exact. So if we search for a sub-string "abc" then the string being searched should contain these exact letters in the same sequence for a match to be found. We can extend this kind of search to a case insensitive search where the sub-string "abc" will find strings like "Abc", "ABC" etc. That is, the case is ignored but the sequence of the letters should be exactly the same. Sometimes, a case insensitive search is also not enough. For example, if we want to search for numeric digit, then we basically end up searching for each digit independently. This is where regular expressions can be helpful.

Regular expressions are text patterns that are used for string matching. Regular expressions are strings that contain a mix of plain text and special characters or tokens to indicate what kind of matching to do. Here's a very brief tutorial on using regular expressions

Suppose we are looking for a numeric digit then the regular expression we would search for is "[0-9]". The brackets indicate that the character being compared should match any one of the characters enclosed within the bracket. The dash (-) between 0 and 9 indicates that it is a range from 0 to 9. Therefore, this regular expression will match any character between 0 and 9, that is, any digit. If we want to search for a special character literally we must use a backslash before the special character. For example, the single character regular expression "*" matches a single asterisk. The special characters are briefly described below.

Chars	Description
^	Beginning of the string. The expression "^A" will match an "A" only at the beginning of the string.
^	The caret (^) immediately following the left-bracket ([]) has a different meaning. It is used to exclude the remaining characters within brackets from matching the target string. The expression "[^0-9]" indicates that the target character should not be a digit.
\$	The dollar sign (\$) will match the end of the string. The expression "abc\$" will match the sub-string "abc" only if it is at the end of the string.
	The alternation character () allows either expression on its side to match the target string. The expression "a b" will match "a" as well as "b".
.	The dot (.) will match any character.
*	The asterisk (*) indicates that the character to the left of the asterisk in the expression should match 0 or more times.
+	The plus (+) is similar to asterisk but there should be at least one match of the character to the left of the + sign in the expression.
?	The question mark (?) matches the character to its left 0 or 1 times.
()	The parenthesis affects the order of pattern evaluation and also serves as a tagged expression that can be used when replacing the matched sub-string with another expression.
[]	Brackets ([and]) enclosing a set of characters indicates that any of the enclosed characters may match the target character.
\	The backslash character in the search string escapes any of the above characters. For example, "\." (slash dot) means search for a dot character.

The parenthesis, besides affecting the evaluation order of the regular expression, also serves as tagged expression which is something like a temporary memory. This memory can then be used when we want to replace the found expression with a new expression. In the replace expression you can specify an "&" character

which represents the sub-string found in the match expression. For example, if the sub-string that matched the regular expression was "ABCD", then a replace expression of "xyz&xyz" would generate the string "xyzABCDxyz". The replace expression can also be expressed using a tagged expression such as "\0", for example, "xyz\0xyz". The "\0" indicates a tagged expression representing the entire sub-string that was matched. Similarly we can have other tagged expression represented by "\1", "\2" for the progressively matched strings. Note that although the tagged expression 0 is always defined, the tagged expressions 1, 2 etc. are only defined if the regular expression used in the search had enough sets of parenthesis. Here are few examples.

String	Search	Replace	Result
Mr.jpg	(Mr)(\..*)	\1s\2	Mrs.jpg
abc	(a)b(c)	&-\1-\2	abc-a-c
bcd	(a b)c*d	&-\1	bcd-b
abcde	(.*)c(.*)	&-\1-\2	abcde-ab-de
cde	(ab cd)e	&-\1	cde-cd

Note that regular expressions are always case sensitive.

Internal Commands Summary

Following is a complete list of the Directory Opus 8 internal commands and parameters.

CLI		
<no parameters>		Opens CLI window
DOSPROMPT/O	<no parameters>	Opens a DOS prompt with CD set to current source Lister
	here	Opens a DOS prompt with CD set to selected sub-folder

Clipboard		
<no parameters>		<no action>
ADD/S		Use together with COPY ; selected files are added to the clipboard contents and any existing files on clipboard are preserved
COPY/S		Copy selected files and folders to the clipboard
COPYNAMES/O	<no parameters>	Copy the names of selected files and folders to the clipboard (as text)
	nopaths	Copy names only without paths
	url	Copy filenames as URLs
	hash	Copy filenames and MD5 checksums
	hash2	Copy filenames and MD5 checksums, formats text to be compatible with <i>md5sum</i> program
	unc	When files are on a network share, copy the full UNC path
CUT/S		Cut selected files and folders to the clipboard
NOFROMFOCUS/S		Operate only on the source file display rather than the window with input focus (Folder Tree or a file display)
PASTE/S		Paste clipboard contents to current source Lister. Files on clipboard will be copied (or moved). Images on clipboard will be saved as an image file, and text on clipboard will be saved as a text file.
PASTESHORTCUT/S		Paste shortcuts to files and folders on clipboard
USESEL/S		Modifies PASTE and PASTESHORTCUT ; paste into the selected sub-folder if there is one, rather than into the current source folder

Close		
<no parameters>		Close the current Lister
ALLLISTERS/S		Close all open Listers
ALLOTHERLISTERS/S		Close all open Listers except the current one
AT/K	<i>hh:mm:ss</i>	Use with SYSTEM to schedule a shutdown at the specified time
CANCEL/S		Cancel a previously scheduled shutdown
IN/K	<i>hh:mm:ss</i>	Use with SYSTEM to schedule a shutdown after a specified duration
PROGRAM/S		Exit Directory Opus
QUIET/S		Disable confirmation prompt
SYSTEM/O	<no parameters>	Log off the current user
	restart	Restart the system
	shutdown	Shut the system down
	poweroff	Shut down and power off
	force	Force immediate shutdown or restart
	forceifhung	Force if there are non-responding programs (Windows 2000 or better)
TOGGLE/S		Toggle auto-shutdown on and off
WHENFINISHED/S		Use with SYSTEM to automatically shutdown when all currently executing Opus functions have completed

ContextMenu		
<no parameters>		<no action>
FILE/K/M	<filenames>	Specify the files to perform the context menu action on. Operates on selected files if no filenames specified. System Namespace folders can be specified by GUID, for example the Recycle Bin is ::{645FF040-5081-101B-9F08-00AA002F954E}
ID/K/N	<command id>	The context menu command ID to invoke
SHOWCMDS/S		Displays the available context menu commands for the specified items. Depending on your OS, context menu commands may have associated verbs which are easier to use than command IDs
VERB	<verb>	The context menu command verb to invoke

Copy		
<no parameters>		Copy all selected files and folders to the current destination
ADDTOZIP/S		Add selected files to a ZIP file, prompting for the ZIP file name and parameters
AS/O	<no parameters>	Prompts for new names for files to be copied
	<name>	Change name of copied file to specified name or wildcard pattern
BURNCD/S		Invokes the Windows XP CD Burning Wizard
DUPLICATE/S		Duplicate files in same location
EXTRACT/O	<no parameters>	If copying a folder or ZIP file, extract contents to the destination
	sub	Extract ZIP file contents to a new sub-folder in the destination
	checkout	Auto-extract enter ZIP file contents to a temporary folder and open in a new Lister
FILE/M	<filenames>	Specify the files to copy or move
FILTER/O	<no parameters>	Prompt for a file filter before copying files
	shift	Prompt for filter if Shift key is held down
	alt	Prompt for filter if Alt key is held down
	ctrl	Prompt for filter if Ctrl key is held down
	<filter name>	Use specified filter to copy files
FORCE/S		Suppress prompts and automatically replace existing files
HERE/S		Use the source folder as the destination
INSTALLFONT/S		Automatically install font files (when copying into the Windows <i>Fonts</i> folder)
MAKESHORTCUT/S		Make shortcuts in the destination folder to selected files
MOVE/S		Move all selected files and folders to the destination
MOVEWHENSAME/S		When source and destination are the same drive, move files instead of copying
NOZIPBATCH/S		Disables the ZIP batch add and extract modes for this action
RENAMEWHENSAME/S		Automatically rename copied files if the source and destination are the same folder
SENDMAIL/O	<no parameters>	Send files as email attachments (prompts for recipient)
	<email address>	Send files to specified email address
SENDTO/K	<target>	Equivalent to selecting "Send To" from the context menu for selected files. The value supplied must be the name of the item in the system <i>SendTo</i> folder.
TO/K	<path>	Specify the destination path
UPDATEALL/S		Only copy files that are newer or don't exist in the destination
UPDATEEXISTING/O	<no parameters>	Only copy files that already exist in the destination and have changed
	size	Only copy files if the size is different
	date	Only copy files if the date is different
UPDATETOLERANCE/K/N	<seconds>	Specify the tolerance for date testing, in seconds
WHENEXISTS/O	<no parameters>	<no action; performs default behavior for existing files>
	ask	Prompt to replace existing files
	replace	Automatically replace existing files
	rename	Automatically rename new files
	resume	Automatically resume files (FTP only)
	skip	Automatically skip existing files
WINMSGR/K	<contact>	Send files via Windows Messenger to specified contact
	list	Displays list of contacts to send files to

Appendix

	submenu	Displays contact list in a sub-menu
ZIP/O	<no parameters>	ZIP all selected files to the one ZIP file
	single	ZIP selected files to individual ZIP files (each file goes into its own ZIP file)

CreateFolder		
<no parameters>		Prompts for name to create a new folder in the current Lister
FROMCLIPBOARD/S		Create a new folder using the text on the clipboard as the name
INLINE/S		Create a new folder in inline rename mode
NAME/M	<filenames>	Create one or more folders with specified names (supports fully qualified paths)
READAUTO/O	<no parameters>	Automatically read the newly created folder into the current Lister
	dual	Automatically read new folder into dual file-display
	no	Don't automatically read the new folder
ZIP/S		Create a new ZIP file

Delete		
<no parameters>		Delete all selected files and folders (to recycle bin depending on Preferences settings)
ALL/S		Delete all files without prompting for each
EMPTYRECYCLE/S		Empties the recycle bin
FILE/M	<filenames>	Specify the files to delete
FILTER/O	<no parameters>	Prompt for a file filter before deleting files
	shift	Prompt for filter if Shift key is held down
	alt	Prompt for filter if Alt key is held down
	ctrl	Prompt for filter if Ctrl key is held down
FORCE/S		Force files that are delete protected to be deleted
NOFROMFOCUS/S		Operate only on the source file display rather than the window with input focus (Folder Tree or a file display)
NORECYCLE/S		Don't delete to the recycle bin (overrides Preferences settings)
QUIET/S		Suppress any confirmation or error dialogs
RECYCLE/S		Delete to the recycle bin (overrides Preferences settings)
REMOVECOLLECTION/S		Only in a File Collection; remove selected files from the current Collection. The actual files themselves are not deleted.
SECURE/O	<no parameters>	Secure wipe selected files
	<# of wipes>	Secure wipe selected files the specified number of times
SHIFT/S		Mimics Explorer behavior when you click delete with the Shift key held down. If "Use Recycle Bin" is turned on in Preferences, files are <u>not</u> deleted to the recycle bin. If "Use Recycle Bin" is not turned on, function acts as if ALL and FORCE parameters were specified.

Favorites		
<no parameters>		Generates list of favorite folders
ADD/O	<no parameters>	Add folder to Favorites list, displays full path in Favorites list
	nameonly	Add folder to Favorites list, only displays folder name in Favorites list
EDIT/S		Edit Favorites list (opens Preferences window)
NEW/S		Favorites are opened in a new Lister
OPENINDUAL/S		Favorites are opened in the dual-display
PATH	<path>	With ADD specifies a path to add to the Favorites list. Without the ADD flag, specifies a partial string to match when generating Favorites list for display (e.g. specify C: and only folders containing C: will be displayed in the Favorites list)
SHOWICONS/S		Displays icons for generated Favorites list
SMART/O	<no parameters>	Generates list of top ten SmartFavorites folders
	<max #>	Generates list of SmartFavorites folder, maximum number specified

FileType		
<no parameters>		<no action>
ACTION		Performs the specified file type action on the selected files. Valid actions are drop , dropshift , dropctrl , dropalt , dblclk , dblclkshift , dblclkctrl and dblclkalt
CONTEXTFORCE/S		Use with CONTEXTMENU to force context menu items to be displayed even if Windows context menus have been disabled in Preferences
CONTEXTMENU/O	<no parameters>	Displays the system context menu items for selected files and folders
	<CLSID>	Displays context menus from the specified context menu extension handler for selected files and folders
CONTEXTOPTIONS/K	<options>	Options for CONTEXTMENU
EDIT/S		Automatically displays the File Type editor for the selected file
FILE/K/M	<filenames>	Perform File Type action on specified files
NEW/K	<filetype>	Create a new file of the specified type (from Shell New menu)
NEWMENU/S		Displays the Shell New menu
OPENWITHMENU/S		Displays the Open With menu for selected files
SENDTOMENU/S		Displays the Send To menu for selected files

Find		
<no parameters>		Displays the Find File dialog
CLEAR/S		Clears previous Find results before beginning new search
COLLNAME/K	<collection name>	Specify the results File Collection name
COMPUTERS/S		Initiate Search for Computers function
CONTAINING/K	<text>	Search for files containing text
DELMODE/S		Sets Duplicate File Find into "delete mode"
DUPES/S		Search for Duplicate Files
FILTER/O	<no parameters>	Prompts for saved filter to use in search
	<filter name>	Use the specified filter to search for files
IN/K	<path>	Specify the path to search
MD5/S		Search for duplicate files using MD5 checksum
NAME	<filename pattern>	Specify the file to search for

Appendix

RECURSE/O	<no parameters>	Search sub-folders
	no	Don't search sub-folders
SEARCHZIP/S		Search ZIP files

GetSizes		
<no parameters>		Calculate sizes of selected folders, or all folders if none are selected
NODESELECT/S		Does not deselect folders after calculating sizes. Only works if the <i>Postpone file deselection</i> option is enabled in Preferences.

Go		
<no parameters>		<no action>
BACK/S		Go back in the history in the current Lister
BACKLIST/O	<no parameters>	Generate "back" history list for current Lister
	noicons	Don't display icons in history list
	keys	Assign keyboard shortcuts to history list items
CONNECT/S		Connect to a network drive
CURRENT/S		Read the current path, use in conjunction with the OPENWITHxxx flags to duplicate the current path in another Lister or file display
DESTPATH/S		Read the destination path, used to duplicate the current destination path in the same or a new Lister
DISCONNECT/S		Disconnect from a network drive
DRIVEBUTTONS/O	<no parameters>	Generates a list of all drives in the system
	+<drive letters>	Only display the specified drive letters, e.g. +cde
	-<drive letters>	Don't display the specified drive letters, e.g. -abg
	fixed	Only fixed drives (hard disks)
	network	Only network drives
	cdrom	Only CD drives
	removable	Only removable drives
	ramdisk	Only RAM drives
	labels	Display disk labels in drives list
	noletters	Don't not display drive letters
	multifunc	Create buttons with multiple functions (left button is OPENINLEFT , right button is OPENINRIGHT and middle button is NEW)
	lettersbeforelabels	Changes label display to show drive letter before the label rather than after (e.g. "C: Drive Label" rather than "Drive Label (C: ")
	offline	Only display offline (disconnected) network drives
	online	Only display online (connected) network drives
DUALPATH/K	<path>	Specify the path to read into the second file display at the same time
EXPANDTREE/S		Automatically expand the Folder Tree to display the contents of the new path
FORWARD/S		Move forwards in the history in the current Lister
FORWARDLIST/O	<no parameters>	Generate "forwards" history list for current Lister
	noicons	Don't display icons in history list
	keys	Assign keyboard shortcuts to history list items
FROMSEL/S		Use the currently selected folder as the path to read
FTP/S		FTP Quick Connect
FTPSITE/K	<site name>	Go to an FTP site (name from the FTP Address Book)
FTPSITEICONS/S		Display icons for FTP sites in the site list (use with FTPSITELIST)

Appendix

FTPSITELIST/O	< <i>no parameters</i> >	Generate list of FTP sites (from the FTP Address Book)
	< <i>folder name</i> >	Generate list of FTP sites under the specified folder in the Address Book
HISTORYLIST/O	< <i>no parameters</i> >	Generate combined “back” and “forwards” history list for the current Lister
	noicons	Don’t display icons in history list
	keys	Assign keyboard shortcuts to history list items
LAYOUT/K	< <i>layout name</i> >	Opens a new Lister from the specified Layout, and then reads the specified path into it.
NEW/O	< <i>no parameters</i> >	Open a new Lister
	< <i>position and size</i> >	Opens a new Lister with the specified position and size (x,y,w,h)
	max	Maximize new Lister
	min	Minimize new Lister
	norm	Display new Lister as normal (not minimized or maximized)
	source	Make new Lister the source
	dest	Make new Lister the destination
	lockoff	Lock the new Lister as “off”
	tree	Open Folder Tree in new Lister
	notree	Hide Folder Tree in new Lister
	dual	New Lister opens in dual display mode vertical
	dualhoriz	New Lister opens in dual display mode horizontal
	nodual	New Lister opens in single display mode
	viewpane	Display Viewer Pane in new Lister
	noviewpane	Don’t display Viewer Pane in new Lister
	findpanel	Display Utility Panel in Find mode
	syncpanel	Display Utility Panel in Synchronize mode
	dupepanel	Display Utility Panel in Duplicate File Finder mode
	noutilitypanel	Don’t display Utility Panel in new Lister
OPENCONTAINER/S		Opens the “container” (parent folder) of the selected item
OPENINDEST/S		Read path in the destination file display or Lister
OPENINDUAL/O	< <i>no parameters</i> >	Read path into the “other” file display (switches Lister to dual mode if not already)
	horiz	Specify horizontal dual display mode
	vert	Specify vertical dual display mode
OPENINLEFT/S		Read path into the left-hand file display
OPENINRIGHT/O	< <i>no parameters</i> >	Read path into the right-hand file display (switches Lister to dual mode if not already)
	horiz	Specify horizontal dual display mode
	vert	Specify vertical dual display mode
PATH	< <i>path</i> >	Specify the path to read. This can be any path that Opus understands, including local drives, UNC paths, ftp:// and coll:// paths, and ZIP files. You can specify an FTP site from the Address Book with @<sitename> . You can also use any valid Opus folder alias (e.g. /desktop) or an environment variable (e.g. %windir%)
PATHENTRY/O	< <i>no parameters</i> >	Displays “pop-up” path entry field (most useful if bound to a hotkey)
	left	Path entry field reads path into left-hand file display
	right	Path entry field reads path into right-hand file display
	dest	Path entry field reads path into destination Lister or file display
REFRESH/O	< <i>no parameters</i> >	Refresh current folder display
	tree	Refresh the Folder Tree
	both	Refresh both left and right file displays

Appendix

	all	Refresh both left and right file displays and the Folder Tree
	source	Refresh source file display and the Folder Tree
	viewpane	Refresh the Viewer Pane
REFRESHTHUMBS/O	<no parameters>	Refresh display of thumbnails in the current folder
	shift	Refresh thumbnails display only if Shift key is held down
	alt	Refresh thumbnails display only if Alt key is held down
	ctrl	Refresh thumbnails display only if Ctrl key is held down
ROOT/O	<no parameters>	Go to the root of the current folder
	collapse	Go to the root of the current folder and collapse the Folder Tree
SWAP/S		Swap the folders displayed in the source and destination
UP/S		Go Up from the current folder (reads the parent folder)
USER/K	<user name>	Used with the Folder Alias system to read a folder belonging to a specified user (e.g. Go /desktop USER=Leo)
VIEW/K	<view mode>	Specify the view mode to display the new folder in. Valid view modes are largeicons , smallicons , list , details , power and thumbnails .

Help		
	<no parameters>	Displays main help page
ABOUT/S		Displays About Directory Opus dialog
CHECKUPDATE/O	<no parameters>	Check for updates
	quiet	Check for updates (quietly, with no dialog displayed unless an update is available)
LICENCEMANAGER/S		Display the Licence Manager
NEWEMAIL/S		Use simple built-in email client to send a new email message
MANUAL/S		Displays Directory Opus manual

Image		
	<no parameters>	<no action>
ADDSUFFIX/S		Adds a suffix to the filename appropriate to the new size of the image
AS/K	<output filename>	Specify a different output filename
CONVERT/O	<no parameters>	Displays Image Conversion dialog
	jpg	Convert to JPEG format
	png	Convert to PNG format
	gif	Convert to GIF format
	bmp	Convert to BMP format
HEIGHT/K/N	<height>	Resize to specified height
HERE/S		Output files to source directory
PRESERVEASPECTRATIO/S		Preserve aspect ratio when resizing
QUALITY/K/N	<quality>	Specify quality for JPEG conversion
REPLACE/S		Replace existing files
ROTATE/K/N	<angle>	Rotate by specified angle (in degrees)
TO/K	<output path>	Specify output path, default is destination directory
WIDTH/K/N	<width>	Resize to specified width

Appendix

Join		
<no parameters>		Display the Join dialog to join selected files together
FROM/M/F	<filenames>	Specify the files to join
TO/K	<output file>	Specify the output file to join to

Marker		
<no parameters>		<no action>
ID/K/N	<command ID>	Send a command directly to the System Namespace currently displayed in the Lister
MENU/K	<menu type>	Marks the place for System Namespace menus to appear. Valid menu types are File , Edit , View , Tools , Help , Other and All
TOOLBAR/S		Marks the place for System Namespace toolbar buttons to appear

Play		
<no parameters>		Plays all selected files (sequentially)
FILE	<filename>	Specify the file to play
QUIET/S		Plays file(s) without displaying the Play dialog

Prefs		
<no parameters>		Displays the Preferences dialog
ADDBACKGROUND/S		Adds the selected files to the Preferences Images list (so they can be used as Lister and Toolbar background images)
ADDFTPSITE/S		Adds the current FTP site to the FTP Address Book
CUSTOMIZE/S		Displays the Customize dialog
EXPORT/S		Export the current Preferences settings
FILETYPES/S		Displays the File Types dialog
FTPSITES/S		Displays the FTP Address Book (FTP section in Preferences)
IMPORT/O	<no parameters>	Import a saved Preferences file (displays Open File dialog)
	<filename>	Import the specified Preferences file
IMPORTEXPRT/S		Displays the Settings Export and Import dialog
IMPORTFLAGS/K	<import sections>	Specify the Preferences section to import when used with the IMPORT option. Valid sections are toolbars , formats , ftp , hotkeys , layouts , misc , faves , sounds and commands .
	Quiet	Import without displaying any confirmation dialogs
IMPORTLIST/S		Generates a list of exported Preferences files
KEYS/S		Displays the Keys page of the Customize dialog
LAYOUT/K	<layout name>	Load the specified Lister Layout
LAYOUTCLOSELISTERS/O	<no parameters>	When loading a new Layout with the LAYOUT option, closes existing Lister based on the option in Preferences
	yes	Closes all existing Lister (overrides Preferences option)
	no	Does not close all existing Lister
LAYOUTEDIT/S		Displays the Lister Layouts page in Preferences
LAYOUTLIST/S		Generates a list of saved Lister Layouts
LAYOUTNAME/K	<layout name>	Used with LAYOUTSAVE to specify the Layout name
LAYOUTSAVE/O	<no parameters>	Save all open Lister as a new Lister Layout
	single	Save only the active Lister as a new Lister Layout
LAYOUTTHISLISTER/O	<no parameters>	In conjunction with the LAYOUT parameter, this option lets you apply the settings from a saved Lister Layout to

Appendix

		the active Lister, rather than opening a new Lister. By default all settings from the saved Layout are applied.
	size	Only take the size settings from the saved Layout
	pos	Only take the position settings from the saved Layout
	paths	Only take the path settings from the saved Layout
PAGE/K	<page name>	Displays the Preferences dialog showing the specified page. Valid page names are display, settings, config, fileops, logging, faves, zip, sounds, misc, ftp, doubleclick, toolbars, startup, folders and plugins . You can also specify a "sub-page" by tab-number. For example, Prefs PAGE display,1 would display the second tab in the Display section.
SETDEFAULTLISTER/S		Sets the active Lister as the new Default Lister
SHOWICONS/S		Displays icons for items in lists generated by the IMPORTLIST, LAYOUTLIST and other parameters
STYLE/K	<style name>	Apply the specified Lister Style to the current Lister
STYLEEDIT/S		Display the Lister Styles page of the Preferences dialog
STYLELIST/S		Generate a list of saved Lister Styles
STYLESAVE/O	<no parameters>	Save the current Lister as a new Lister Style
	<style name>	Specify the name of the Style to save
THEMES/S		Display the Lister Themes dialog
TOOLBARS/S		Displays the Toolbars page of the Customize dialog
VFSPLUGINABOUT/K	<plugin name>	Display the About dialog for the specified VFS Plugin
VFSPLUGINCONFIG/K	<plugin name>	Display the Configuration dialog for the specified VFS Plugin
VFSPLUGINDISABLE/K	<no parameters>	Toggle the enable/disable state of the specified VFS Plugin
	enable	Enable the specified VFS Plugin
	disable	Disable the specified VFS Plugin
VFSPLUGINLIST/S		Generate a list of installed VFS Plugins
VFSPLUGINMANAGER/S		Display the VFS Plugins page of the Preferences dialog

Properties		
	<no parameters>	Displays the Properties dialog for selected files
FILE	<file name>	Displays the Properties for the specified file
FOLDEROPTIONS/S	<no parameters>	Displays the Folder Options dialog for the current folder
FORMATLIST/S		Displays a list of your configured Favorite Formats
FTPSITE/S		Displays the Properties for the current FTP site
LISTER/S		Displays the Properties dialog for the folder displayed in the current Lister
NOFROMFOCUS/S		Operate only on the source file display rather than the window with input focus (Folder Tree or a file display)
ROTATE/K	<angle>	Rotate selected thumbnails by the specified angle. The images themselves are not modified.
	menu	Displays thumbnail rotation menu
SETWALLPAPER/O	<no parameters>	Sets the currently selected image file as the Desktop wallpaper
	center	Sets image as centered Desktop wallpaper
	tile	Sets image as tiled Desktop wallpaper
	stretch	Sets image as stretched Desktop wallpaper
	menu	Displays Set Wallpaper sub-menu
SINGLE/S		When multiple files are selected, this option causes an individual Properties window to be opened for each file. The default behavior is for a "combined" Properties window for all selected files

Print		
<no parameters>		Prints selected files (supported graphics formats, or files with a registered print handler). Under Windows XP, image files will be passed to the system Photo Printing Wizard.
DEFAULTLIST/S		Generates a list of your installed printers, letting you change the default printer
FOLDER/O	<no parameters>	Prints a listing of the contents of the current folder
	selected	Prints a listing of the selected files in the current folder
SETDEFAULT/K	<printer name>	Selects the specified printer as the default
TO/K	<printer name>	Prints selected files to the specified printer

Recent		
<no parameters>		Generates a list of recently visited folders
CLEAR/S		Clears the Recent list
NEW/S		Recent folders are opened in a new Lister
OPENINDUAL/S		Recent folders are opened in dual file display mode
PATH		A partial string to match the generated recent list to. For example, specify C: and only folders containing C: will be displayed in the recent list
SHOWICONS/S		Display icons for the generated recent list

Rename		
<no parameters>		Display the Rename dialog, allowing you to rename selected files and folders
ADVANCED/S		Display the Rename dialog in advanced mode
AUTORENAME/S		Automatically rename files when new names clash with existing files
BY/K/N	<increment>	Specify the increment used when automatically numbering files
CASE/K	upper	Make filenames all upper-case
	lower	Make filenames all lower-case
	firstword	Capitalize the first word of the filename
	allwords	Capitalize all words in the filename
	extupper	Make filename extensions upper-case
	extlower	Make filename extensions lower-case
FINDREP/O	<no parameters>	Perform rename in Find & Replace mode
	ext	Find & Replace applies to filename extension as well as filename stem
FROM	<filename or wildcard pattern>	Specify the file to rename or a wildcard pattern
INLINE/O	<no parameters>	Activate inline rename mode for the currently focused item
	all	Automatically select the entire filename
	name	Automatically select the filename stem
	ext	Automatically select the filename extension
	home	Automatically position the cursor at the beginning
	end	Automatically position the cursor at the end
NUMBER/O	<no parameters>	Automatically number files beginning from 1
	<starting number>	Automatically number files beginning from the specified number. Prefix the number with zeroes to specify zero padding (e.g. 00005 will start numbering from 5, padded to 5 places)
PATTERN/K	<wildcard pattern>	Specify a wildcard pattern for the source files
PRESET/K	<preset name>	Rename using the specified preset

Appendix

RECURSE/S		Rename all files within selected sub-folders that match the wildcard pattern
REGEXP/S		Perform rename in Regular Expression mode
SIMPLE/S		Display the Rename dialog in simple mode
TO	<i><filename or wildcard pattern></i>	Specify the new name of the file or the wildcard pattern
TYPE/K	files	Only rename files
	dirs	Only rename folders

Select		
<i><no parameters></i>		Display the Select dialog, allowing you to select files by wildcard pattern
ADVANCED/S		Display the Select dialog in advanced mode
ALL/S		Select all files and folders in the source Lister
ALLDIRS/S		Select or deselect all folders
ALLFILES/S		Select or deselect all files
DESELECT/S		Deselect matching files instead of selecting them
DESELECTNOMATCH/S		Deselect any files that don't match the pattern
DESTTOSOURCE/S		Select any files in the source folder that are currently selected in the destination folder
FILTER/S		The PATTERN specified is actually the name of a predefined filter to use to select files
FILTERFLAGS/K	select	Used with FILTER to specify that matching files are to be selected
	deselect	Matching files are to be deselected
	hide	Matching files are to be hidden
	hidenomatch	Non-matching files are to be hidden
FIRST/S		Select the first item in the folder
HIDSEL/S		Hide all selected files
HIDEUNSEL/S		Hide all non-selected files
INVERT/S		Invert the selection status of all items in the Lister
MAKEVISIBLE/S		Ensure the first matching file is visible (scrolls display if needed)
NEXT/S		Select the next item in the folder
NONE/S		Deselect all files and folders
NOPATTERN/S		Used with HIDSEL and HIDEUNSEL to hide selected or unselected files immediately without displaying the Select dialog
PATTERN	<i><wildcard pattern></i>	Specify a wildcard pattern to use (does not display Select dialog)
PREV/S		Select the previous item in the folder
RESELECT/S		Reselect files used by the last function
SHOWHIDDEN/S		Reveal any files that have been hidden
SIMPLE/S		Display the Select dialog in simple mode
SOURCETODEST/S		Select any files in the destination folder that are currently selected in the source folder
TYPE/K	files	Operation only affects files
	dirs	Operation only affects folders

Set		
<no parameters>		<no action>
AUTOSIZECOLUMNS/S		Automatically size all displayed columns in a details or Power mode Lister
CHECKBOXMODE/K	on / off / toggle	Turn checkbox mode on or off, or toggle its current state
COLUMNS/K	<columns>	Set the display to use the specified columns
COLUMNSADD/K	<columns>	Add the specified columns to the current display
COLUMNSREMOVE/K	<columns>	Remove the specified columns from the current display
COLUMNSTOGGLE/K	<columns>	Toggle the specified columns in the current display
	columnlist	Generates a categorized list of available columns
CONTENTFORMAT/K	<content type>	Set the current Lister to use the named content type format
COPYFILTER/K	on / off / toggle	Turn the copy filter on or off, or toggle its current state
DELFILTER/K	on / off / toggle	Turn the delete filter on or off, or toggle its current state
DUAL/K	on / off / toggle	Turn dual display mode on or off, or toggle its current state
	horiz	Set dual display mode horizontal
	vert	Set dual display mode vertical
	togglelayout	Toggle the current dual display layout
	source	If going into dual display mode, the new display will become the source
	dest	The new display will become the destination
FILTERS/K	on / off / toggle	Turn both copy and delete filters on or off, or toggle their current state
FLATVIEW/K	on / off / toggle	Turn Flat View on or off, or toggle its current state
	grouped	Turn on Flat View Grouped mode
	mixed	Turn on Flat View Mixed mode
	mixednofolders	Turn on Flat View Mixed No Folders mode
FORMAT/K	<format name>	Set the current Lister to use the named Favorite Format
FORMATLOCK/K	on / off / toggle	Turn the format lock on or off, or toggle its current state
FTPMODE/K	ascii	Set the transfer mode for the current FTP connection to ASCII
	binary	Set transfer mode to binary
	auto	Set transfer mode to automatic
HIDE/S		You can add this flag to most Set commands to cause them to be hidden when unavailable rather than appear disabled
HIDEFILTERATTR/O	<no parameters>	Clear the current Hide Files attribute filter
	<attributes>	Set the Hide Files attribute filter for the current folder. Valid attributes are RAHSEC .
HIDEFILTERFILENAME/O	<no parameters>	Clear the current Hide Files filename filter
	<filename pattern>	Set the Hide Files filename pattern for the current folder
HIDEFILTERFOLDERS/O	<no parameters>	Clear the current Hide Folders filename filter
	<filename pattern>	Set the Hide Folders filename filter for the current folder
HIDESYSTEMFILES/K	on / off / toggle	Turn the <i>Hide protected operating system files</i> option on or off, or toggle its current state
LAYOUT/K	remember	Remember the layout of the current Lister in temporary memory
	restore	Restore the layout of the current Lister from temporary memory
LISTERCMD/K	minimize	Minimize the current Lister
	maximize	Maximize the current Lister
	restore	Restore the current Lister
	showall	Make all currently open Listers visible
	minimizeall	Minimize all currently open Listers

Appendix

	tileh	Tile horizontally all open Listers
	tilev	Tile vertically all open Listers
	cascade	Cascade all open Listers
LISTERSIZE/K	<width,height >	Change the size of the current Lister. You can specify either an absolute size (e.g. 800,600) or supply delta values to make relative changes (e.g. +400,-300)
OUTPUT/K	on / off / toggle	Open or close the Output Window or toggle its current state
	find	Open the Output Window and display the Find tab
	undo	Open the Output Window and display the Undo tab
	log	Open the Output Window and display the Log tab
	test	Open the Output Window and display the Test tab
	ftp1	Open the Output Window and display the FTP1 tab
	ftp2	Open the Output Window and display the FTP2 tab
	email	Open the Output Window and display the Email tab
READONLY/K	on / off / toggle	Turn read only mode (for ZIP files) on or off or toggle its current state
SHOWFILTERATTR/O	<no parameters>	Clear the current Show Files attribute filter
	<attributes>	Set the Show Files attribute filter for the current folder. Valid attributes are RAHSEC .
SHOWFILTERFILENAME/O	<no parameters>	Clear the current Show Files filename filter
	<filename pattern>	Set the Show Files filename pattern for the current folder
SHOWFILTERFOLDERS/O	<no parameters>	Clear the current Show Folders filename filter
	<filename pattern>	Set the Show Folders filename filter for the current folder
SORTBY/K	<column names>	Set the sort field for the current Lister. You can specify multiple columns by separating them with commas.
SORTGROUPDUPES/K	on / off / toggle	Turn on or off the <i>Group duplicates</i> option for the current folder, or toggle its current state
SORTNUMERIC/K	on / off / toggle	Turn on or off the <i>Numeric order filename sorting</i> option for the current folder, or toggle its current state
SORTORDER/K	folders	Set the sort order in the current Lister to folders before files
	files	Sort files before folders
	mixed	Mix files and folders together
	cycle	Cycle through the available sort methods
SORTREVERSE/K	on / off / toggle	Turn on or off reverse sorting or toggle its current state
SORTWORDS/K	on / off / toggle	Turn on or off the <i>Word sort</i> option or toggle its current state
SOUNDS/K	on / off / toggle	Enable or disable Directory Opus sound effects, or toggle the current state of this option
STATE/K	source	Set the current Lister (or file display) to be the source
	dest	Set the current Lister to be the destination
	lockoff	Lock the current Lister in an off state
STATUSBAR/K	on / off / toggle	Turn on or off the status bar in the current Lister, or toggle its current state
TREE/K	on / off / toggle	Turn on or off the Folder Tree in the current Lister, or toggle its current state. In a dual display mode Lister with the <i>Automatically open second Folder Tree</i> option enabled, both Folder Trees will open or close.
	left	Modifies the on , off or toggle options to specifically control the left Folder Tree in a dual display Lister
	right	Modifies the on , off or toggle options to specifically control the right Folder Tree in a dual display Lister
	dual	Modifies the on , off or toggle options to specifically control both Folder Trees in a dual display Lister

Appendix

UTILITY/K	on / off / toggle	Open or close the Utility Panel in the current Lister or toggle its current state
	find	Open the Utility Panel and display the Find page
	sync	Open the Utility Panel and display the Synchronize page
	dupe	Open the Utility Panel and display the Duplicate File Finder page
	horiz	Display the Utility Panel in horizontal layout
	vert	Display the Utility Panel in vertical layout
	togglelayout	Toggle the layout of the Utility Panel
VIEW/K	<view mode>	Set the view mode of the current Lister. Valid view modes are largeicons , smallicons , list , details , power or thumbnails .
	cycle	Cycle through the view modes in the current Lister
VIEWPANE/K	on / off / toggle	Open or close the Lister Viewer Pane or toggle its current state
	horiz	Display the Viewer Pane in horizontal layout
	vert	Display the Viewer Pane in vertical layout
	togglelayout	Toggle the layout of the Viewer Pane
VIEWPANESIZE/K	<size>	Set the size of the Viewer Pane as a percentage of the size of the current Lister. You can specify two sizes separated by commas to toggle between the two.
WINMSGR/K	on / off / toggle	Open or close the Lister Contacts List, or toggle its current state

SetAttr		
<no parameters>		Displays the Set Time & Attributes dialog for selected files
ATTR/K	<attributes>	Specify absolute attribute setting for selected files. Valid attributes are h (hidden), s (system), a (archived) and r (read-only)
CLEARATTR/K	<attributes>	Specify attributes to turn off for selected files
CREATED/K	<datetime>	Specify creation date and time for selected files
DESCRIPTION/O	<no parameters>	Displays the Set Description dialog for selected files
	<description>	Set the description of selected files to the supplied text
FILTER/K	<filter name>	Specify a filter for recursively setting attributes and timestamps on files in sub-folders
MODIFIED/K	<datetime>	Specify last modified date and time for selected files
RECURSE/S		Make changes to files in sub-folders
SETATTR/K	<attributes>	Specify attributes to turn on for selected files
TOGGLEATTR/K	<attributes>	Specify attributes to toggle for selected files

Show		
<no parameters>		Displays selected files with the Opus Image Viewer
FILE	<filename>	Specify name of the file to show
NOUSEEXISTING/S		Prevent the use of existing viewer windows
PLUGIN/K	<plugin name>	Specify the name of the Viewer Plugin to use
PLUGINABOUT/K	<plugin name>	Display the About dialog for the specified Viewer Plugin
PLUGINCONFIG/K	<plugin name>	Display the Configuration dialog for the specified Viewer Plugin
PLUGINDISABLE/O	<no parameters>	Used with the PLUGIN parameter to toggle the enable state of the specified Viewer Plugin on or off
	enable	Enables the specified Viewer Plugin
	disable	Disables the specified Viewer Plugin
PLUGINLIST/S		Generates a list of the installed Viewer Plugins
PLUGINMANAGER/S		Display the Viewer Plugins page of the Preferences dialog
USEEXISTING/S		Force Opus to re-use an existing viewer window

Split		
<no parameters>		Display the Split dialog to split selected files

Toolbar		
<no parameters>		<no action>
CLOSE/S		Close the toolbar specified by the NAME parameter (if it is currently open)
IMPORT/S		Import a toolbar file into your Opus configuration
LIST/S		Generate a list of toolbars
LOCAL/S		The specified toolbar will be opened locally for the current Lister rather than for all Lister
NAME	<toolbar name>	Specify the name of the toolbar to open or close
POS/K	<x,y>	Specify the position on screen to open a floating toolbar
	mouse	Open a floating toolbar centered over the mouse pointer
	mouse1	Open a floating toolbar left-aligned with the mouse pointer
	mouser	Open a floating toolbar right-aligned with the mouse pointer
STATE/K	<no parameters>	Position the toolbar at the top of the Lister
	bottom	Position the toolbar at the bottom of the Lister
	left	Position the toolbar at the left of the Lister
	right	Position the toolbar at the right of the Lister
	center	Position the toolbar in the center of the Lister (between the two file displays)
	viewpane	Position the toolbar between the Viewer Pane and the file display
	tree	Position the toolbar between the Folder Tree and the file display
	float	Float the toolbar free of the Lister
TOGGLE/S		Toggle the specified toolbar on or off

Undo		
< <i>no parameters</i> >		Undo the last action if it is undoable, otherwise no action
ITEM/K	< <i>item number</i> >	Undo a specified item in the undo list (by number)
LIST/S		Generate list of undoable actions
LISTMENU/S		Generate a drop-down list of undoable actions
PAGE/S		Display the Undo page in the Output Window